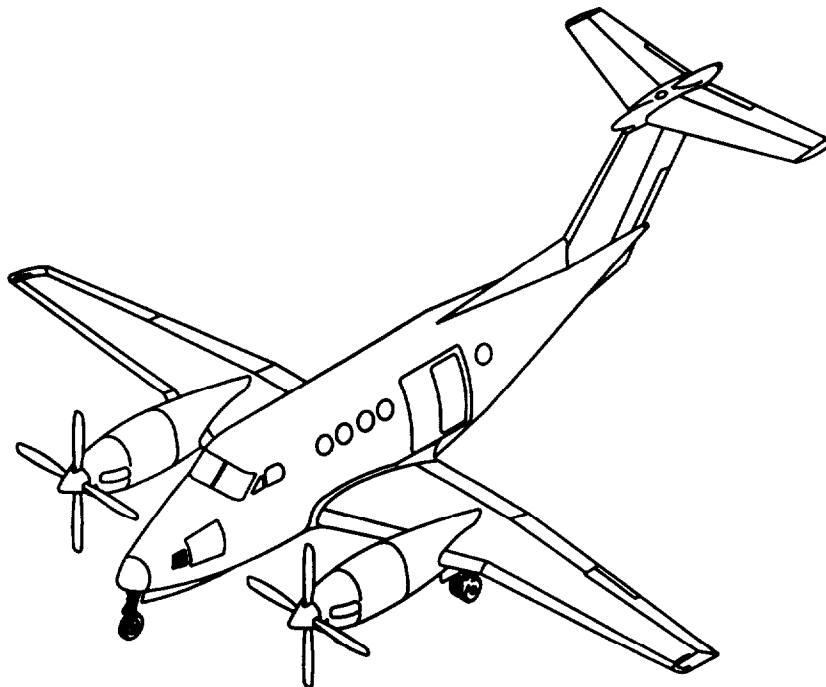


TECHNICAL MANUAL **OPERATOR'S MANUAL** **FOR** **ARMY C-12R AIRCRAFT**

NSN 1510-01-425-1355



DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT A: APPROVED FOR
PUBLIC RELEASE, DISTRUBUTION is UNLIMITED

HEADQUARTERS, DEPARTMENT
OF THE ARMY

10 JUNE 1998

WARNING DATA

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION

**DESCRIPTION AND
OPERATION**

AVIONICS

MISSION EQUIPMENT

**OPERATING LIMITS AND
RESTRICTIONS**

**WEIGHT/BALANCE AND
LOADING**

PERFORMANCE DATA

NORMAL PROCEDURES

**EMERGENCY
PROCEDURES**

REFERENCES

**ABBREVIATIONS AND
TERMS**

ALPHABETICAL INDEX

URGENT

TM 1-1510-225-10
C1

CHANGE

NO. 1

HEADQUARTERS
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
WASHINGTON, D.C., 08 February 1999

TECHNICAL MANUAL
OPERATOR'S MANUAL
FOR
ARMY C-12R AIRCRAFT
NSN 1510-01425-1365

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT A: Approved for public release; distribution Is unlimited.

TM 1-1510-225-10, dated 10 June 1998, is changed as follows:

1. Remove and insert pages as indicated below. New or changed text material is indicated by vertical bar in the margin. An illustration change is indicated by a miniature pointing hand.

Remove Pages

2-1 through 2-6
2-15 and 2-16
2-29 and 2-30
2-35 and 2-36
3-1 through 3-6

Index-1 and Index-2

Insert Pages

2-1 through 2-6
2-15 and 2-16
2-29 and 2-30
2-35 and 2-36
3-1 through 3-6
3-6.1 through 3-6.6
Index-1 and Index-2

2. Retain this sheet in front of manual for reference purposes.

By Order of the Secretary of the Army:

Official:



JOEL B. HUDSON
Administrative Assistant to the
Secretary of the Army
05294

DENNIS J. REIMER
General, United States Army
Chief of Staff

DISTRIBUTION:

To be distributed in accordance with Initial Distribution Number (ION) 313764, requirements for TM 1-1510-225-10.

WARNING PAGE

Personnel performing operations, procedures, and practices which are included or implied in this technical manual shall observe the following warnings. Disregard of these warnings and precautionary information can cause serious injury or **loss** of life.

NOISE LEVELS

Sound pressure levels in this aircraft during some operating conditions exceed the Surgeon General's hearing conservation criteria, as defined in TB MED 501. Hearing protection devices, such as the aviator helmet or ear plugs, shall be worn by all personnel in and around the aircraft during its operation.

STARTING ENGINES

Operating procedures or practices defined in this technical manual must be followed correctly. Failure to do so may result in personal injury or loss of life.

Exposure to exhaust gases shall be avoided since exhaust gases are an irritant to eyes, skin, and respiratory system.

HIGH VOLTAGE

High voltage is a potential hazard around AC inverters, ignition exciter units, and strobe beacons.

USE OF FIRE EXTINGUISHERS IN CONFINED AREAS

Monobromotrifluoromethane (CF_3Br) is very volatile, but is not easily detected by its odor. Although non toxic, it must be considered to be about the same as other refrigerants and carbon dioxide, causing danger to personnel primarily by reduction of oxygen available for proper breathing. During operation of the fire extinguisher, ventilate personnel areas with fresh air. The liquid shall not be allowed to come into contact with the skin, as it may cause frostbite or low temperature burns because of its very low boiling point.

VERTIGO

The strobe beacon lights should be turned off during flight through clouds to prevent sensations of vertigo, as a result of reflections of the light on the clouds.

CARBON MONOXIDE

When smoke, suspected carbon monoxide fumes, or symptoms of lack of oxygen (hypoxia) exist, all personnel shall immediately don oxygen masks, and activate the oxygen system.

FUEL AND OIL HANDLING

Turbine fuels and lubricating oils contain additives which are poisonous and readily absorbed through the skin. DO not allow them to remain on skin.

SERVICING AIRCRAFT

When conditions permit, the aircraft shall be positioned so that the wind will carry fuel vapors away from all possible sources of ignition. The fueling unit shall maintain a distance of 20 feet between unit and filler point. A minimum of 10 feet shall be maintained between fueling unit and aircraft.

Prior to refueling, the hose nozzle static ground wire shall be attached to the grounding lugs.

SERVICING BATTERY

Improper service of the nickel-cadmium battery is dangerous and may result in both bodily injury and equipment damage. The battery shall be serviced in accordance with applicable manuals by qualified personnel only.

Battery electrolyte (potassium hydroxide) is corrosive. Wear rubber gloves, apron, and face shield when handling batteries. If potassium hydroxide is spilled on clothing, or other material, wash immediately with clean water. If spilled on personnel, immediately start flushing the affected area with clean water. Continue washing until medical assistance arrives.

JET BLAST

Occasionally, during starting, excess fuel accumulation in the combustion chamber causes flames to be blown from the exhausts. This area shall be clear of personnel and flammable materials.

RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL

Instruments contained in this aircraft may contain radioactive material (TB 55-1510-314-25). These items present no radiation hazard to personnel unless seal has been broken due to aging or has accidentally been broken. If seal is suspected to have been broken, notify Radioactive Protective Officer.

RF BURNS

Do not stand near the antennas when they are transmitting.

OPERATION OF AIRCRAFT ON GROUND

At all times during a towing operation, be sure there is an authorized person in the cockpit to operate the brakes.

Personnel should take every precaution against slipping or falling. Make sure guard rails are installed when using maintenance stands.

Engines shall be started and operated only by authorized personnel. Reference AR 95-1.

Ensure that landing gear control handle is in the DN position.

TECHNICAL MANUAL

No. 1-1510-225-10

HEADQUARTERS
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
WASHINGTON, D.C., 10 JUNE 1998**OPERATOR'S MANUAL FOR
ARMY C-12R AIRCRAFT**

NSN 1510-01-425-1355

REPORTING OF ERRORS AND RECOMMENDING IMPROVEMENTS

You can help improve this manual. If you find any mistakes or if you know of any way to improve these procedures, please let us know. Mail your letter, DA FORM 2028 (Recommended Changes to Publications and Blank Forms), or DA Form 2028-2 located in the back of this manual direct to: Commander, U.S. Army Aviation and Missile Command, ATTN: AMSAM-MMC-LS-LP, Redstone Arsenal, AL 35898-5230. A reply will be furnished to you. You may also send in your comments electronically to our e-mail address: ls-lp@redstone.army.mil or b fax 205-842-6546/DSN 788-6546. Instructions for sending an electronic 2028 may be found at the back of this manual immediately preceding the hard copy 2028.

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT A: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
CHAPTER 1 INTRODUCTION	1-1
CHAPTER 2 AIRCRAFT AND SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION	2-1
Section I. Aircraft	2-1
Section II. Emergency Equipment	2-22
Section III. Engines and Related Systems	2-22
Section IV. Fuel System	2-37
Section V. Flight Controls	2-43
Section VI. Propellers	2-47
Section VII. Utility Systems	2-50
Section VIII. Heating, Ventilation, Cooling, and Environmental Control System	2-60
Section IX. Electrical Power Supply and Distribution System	2-65
Section X. Lighting	2-71
Section XI. Flight Instruments	2-74
Section XII. Servicing, Parking, and Mooring.	2-81
CHAPTER 3 AVIONICS	3-1
Section I. General	3-1
Section II. Communications	3-2
Section III. Navigation	3-17
Section IV. Radar and Transponder	3-112
CHAPTER 4 MISSION EQUIPMENT (NOT INSTALLED).	4-1
CHAPTER 5 OPERATING LIMITS AND RESTRICTIONS	5-1
Section I. General	5-1
Section II. System Limits	5-1
Section III. Power Limits	5-7
Section IV. Loading Limits	5-8

Section V. Airspeed Limits, Maximum and Minimum	5-9
Section VI. Maneuvering Limits	5-10
Section VII. Environmental Restrictions	5-10
Section VIII. Other Limitations	5-12
Section IX. Required Equipment for Various Conditions of Flight.. ..	5-12
CHAPTER 6 WEIGHT / BALANCE AND LOADING	6-1
Section I. General	6-1
Section II. Weight and Balance	6-1
Section III. Fuel/Oil	6-6
Section IV. Personnel	6-8
Section V. Mission Equipment (Not Installed)	6-9
Section VI. Cargo Loading	6-9
CHAPTER 7 PERFORMANCE	7-1
CHAPTER 8 NORMAL PROCEDURES	8-1
Section I. Mission Planning	8-1
Section II. Operating Procedures and Maneuvers	8-1
Section III. Instrument Flight	8-22
Section IV. Flight Characteristics	8-22
Section V. Adverse Environmental Conditions	8-24
Section VI. Crew Duties	8-28
CHAPTER 9 EMERGENCY PROCEDURES	9-1
Section I. Aircraft Systems	9-1
APPENDIX A REFERENCES	A-1
APPENDIX B ABBREVIATIONS AND TERMS	B-1
INDEX	INDEX-1

CHAPTER 1

INTRODUCTION

1-1. GENERAL.

These instructions are for use by the operator(s). They apply to the C-12R aircraft.

1-2. WARNINGS, CAUTIONS, AND NOTES.

Warnings, cautions, and notes are used to emphasize important and critical instructions. Explanatory examples are as follows:



An operating procedure, practice, etc., which, if not correctly followed, could result in personal injury or loss of life.



An operating procedure, practice, condition, or statement which, if not strictly observed, could result in damage to or destruction of equipment, loss of mission effectiveness, or long term health hazards to personnel.

NOTE

An operating procedure, condition, etc., which is essential to highlight.

1-3. DESCRIPTION.

This manual contains the best operating instructions and procedures for the C-12R aircraft under most circumstances. The observance of limitations, performance, and weight/balance data provided is mandatory. The observance of procedures is mandatory except when modification is required because of multiple emergencies, adverse weather, terrain, etc. Basic flight principles are not included. **THIS MANUAL SHALL BE CARRIED IN THE AIRCRAFT DURING ALL FLIGHTS.**

1-4. APPENDIX A, REFERENCES.

Appendix A is a listing of official publications, cited within this manual, which are applicable to and available for flight crews.

1-5. APPENDIX B, ABBREVIATIONS AND TERMS.

Appendix B is a listing of abbreviations and terms used throughout this manual.

1-6. APPENDIX C, NOT APPLICABLE.

1-7. INDEX.

The index lists, in alphabetical order, titled paragraphs, figures, and tables contained in this manual.

1-8. ARMY AVIATION SAFETY PROGRAM.

Reports necessary to comply with the safety program are prescribed in AR 385-40.

1-9. DESTRUCTION OF ARMY MATERIEL TO PREVENT ENEMY USE.

For information concerning destruction of Army materiel to prevent enemy use, refer to TM 750-244-1-5.

1-10. FORMS AND RECORDS.

Army aviators flight record and aircraft maintenance records which are to be used by crew members are prescribed in DA PAM 738-751 and weight and balance manual TM 55-1500-342-23.

1-11. EXPLANATION OF CHANGE SYMBOLS.

Except as noted in this paragraph, changes to text and tables, including new material on added pages, are indicated by a vertical line in the outer margin extending close to the entire area of the material affected.

NOTE

Pages with emergency markings, which consist of black diagonal lines around three edges, may have the vertical line or change symbol placed along the inner margins.

A miniature pointing hand symbol is used to denote a change to an illustration. However, a vertical line in the outer margin, rather than miniature pointing hands, is utilized when there have been extensive changes made to an illustration. Change symbols show current changes only. Change symbols are not utilized to indicate changes in the following:

- a. Introductory material.
- b. Indexes and tabular data where the change cannot be identified.
- c. Blank space resulting from the deletion of text, an illustration or a table.
- d. Correction of minor inaccuracies, such as spelling, punctuation, relocation of material, etc., unless correction changes the meaning of instructive information and procedures.

1-12. AIRCRAFT DESIGNATION SYSTEM.

The designation system prescribed by AR 70-50 is used in aircraft designations as follows:

EXAMPLE C-12R

C - Basic mission and type symbol (Cargo)

12 - Design number

R - Series symbol

1-13. USE OF WORDS SHALL, SHOULD, AND MAY.

Within this technical manual the word "shall" is used to indicate a mandatory requirement. The word "should" is used to indicate a nonmandatory but preferred method of accomplishment. The word "may" is used to indicate an acceptable method of accomplishment.

1-14. PLACARD ITEMS.

Where applicable, placarded items (switches, controls, etc.) are shown, throughout this manual, in boldface capital letters.

CHAPTER 2

AIRCRAFT AND SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION

Section I. AIRMAN

2-1. INTRODUCTION.

The purpose of this chapter is to describe the aircraft and its systems and controls which contribute to the physical act of operating the aircraft. It does not contain descriptions of avionics or mission equipment covered elsewhere in this manual. This chapter also contains the emergency equipment installed. This chapter is not designed to provide instructions on the complete mechanical and electrical workings of the various systems; therefore, each is described only in enough detail to make comprehension of that system sufficiently complete to allow for safe and efficient operation.

2.2 GENERAL

The C-12R is a pressurized, low wing, all metal aircraft and is powered by two PT6A-42 turboprop engines. The aircraft has all-weather capability. Distinguishable features of the aircraft are the slender, streamlined engine nacelles, four-blade propellers, T-tail, and a ventral fin below the empennage. The basic mission of the aircraft is to provide scheduled or unscheduled air transportation of passengers and/or cargo in any area of the world. Cabin entrance is made through a stair-type door aft of the wing on the left side of the fuselage (fig. 2-1). The interior configuration of the aircraft is shown in figure 2-2.

2-3. DIMENSIONS.

Overall aircraft dimensions are shown in figure 2-3.

2-4. GROUND TURNING RADIUS.

Minimum ground turning radius of the aircraft is shown in figure 2-4.

2-6. MAXIMUM WEIGHTS.

a. Normal Category.

(1) *Takeoff.* Maximum gross takeoff weight is 12,500 pounds.

(2) *Landing.* Maximum gross landing weight is 12,500 pounds.

(3) *Maximum Ramp Weight.* Maximum ramp weight is 12,590 pounds.

(4) *Maximum Zero Fuel Weight.* Maximum zero fuel weight is 11,000 pounds.

b. Restricted Category (High Gross Weight Operations).

(1) *Takeoff.* Maximum gross takeoff weight is 14,000 pounds.

(2) *Landing.* Maximum gross landing weight is 13,500 pounds..

(3) *Maximum Ramp Weight.* Maximum ramp weight is 14,090 pounds.

(4) *Maximum Zero Fuel Weight.* Maximum zero fuel weight is 11,000 pounds.

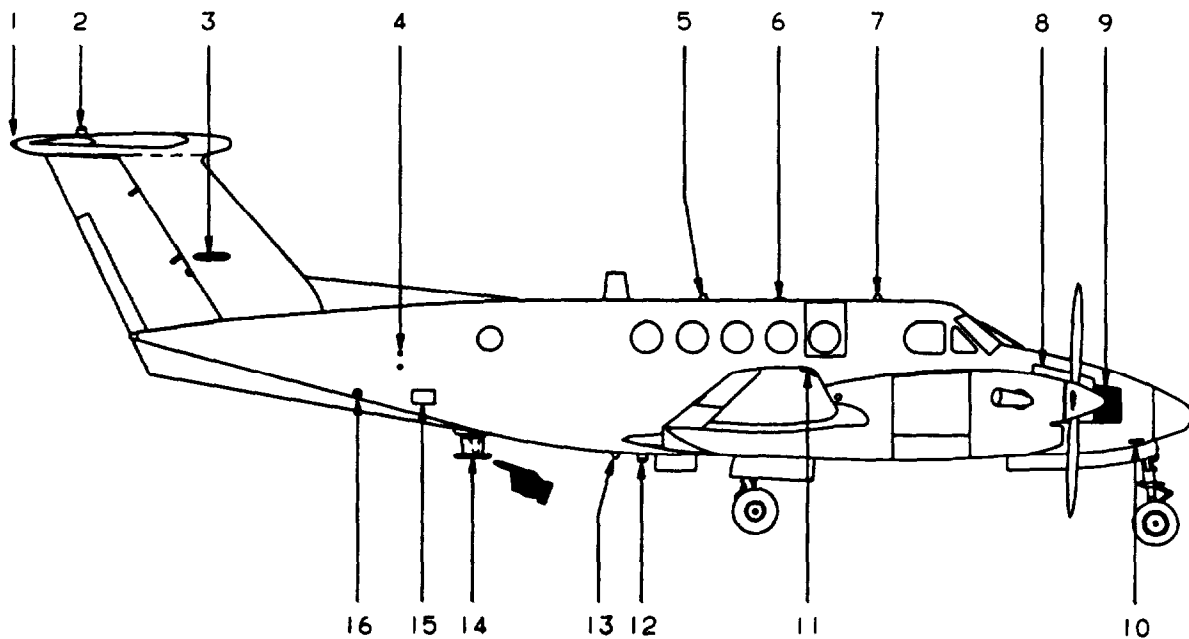
2-6. EXHAUST AND PROPELLER DANGER AREAS.

Exhaust and propeller danger areas to be avoided by personnel while aircraft engines are being operated on the ground are depicted in figure 2-5. Distance to be maintained with engines operating at idle are also shown. Temperature and velocity of exhaust gases at varying locations aft of the exhaust stacks are shown for maximum power. The danger area extends to 40 feet aft of the exhaust stack outlets. Distances to be maintained with engines operating at idle and propeller danger areas are also shown.

2-7. LANDING GEAR SYSTEM.

The retractable tricycle landing gear is electrically controlled and hydraulically actuated. The landing gear is extended and retracted by a hydraulic power pack, located in the left wing center section, forward of the main spar. The power pack consists primarily of a hydraulic pump, a 28 VDC motor, a gear selector valve and solenoid, a two section fluid reservoir, filter screens, a gear-up pressure switch, and a low fluid level sensor. Engine bleed air, regulated to 18 to 20 PSI, is plumbed into the power pack reservoir and the system fill reservoir to prevent cavitation of the pump. The fluid level sensor activates an amber caution annunciator, placarded **HYD FLUID LOW**, located on the caution/advisory annunciator panel, whenever the fluid level in the power pack is low. The annunciator is tested by pressing the **HYD FLUID SENSOR TEST** switch located on the pilot's subpanel (fig. 2-6).

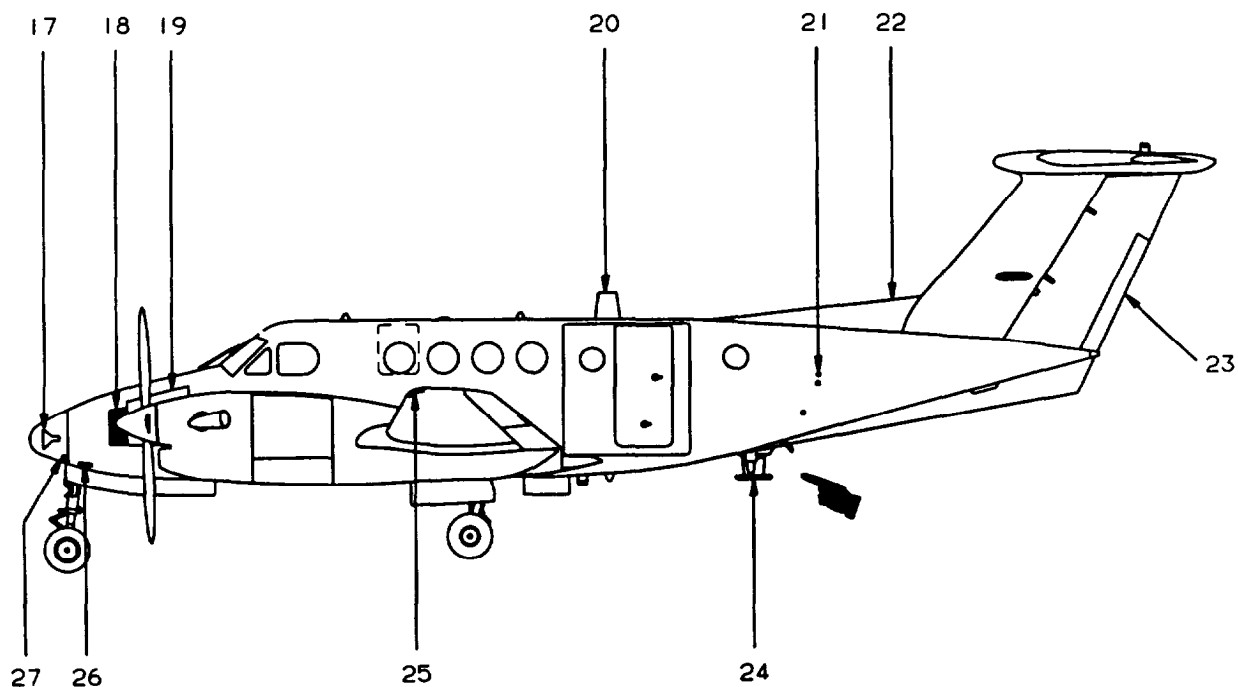
power for the hydraulic power pack is supplied through the landing gear motor relay and a 60-ampere circuit



- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Toll Navigation Light | 10. Pitot Tube (Right) |
| 2. Strobe Beacon (Upper) | 11. Navigation and Strobe Light |
| 3. VOR/Localizer Antenna | 12. Strobe Beacon (Lower) |
| 4. Static Air Ports (Right) | 13. TACAN Antenna (Lower) |
| 5. Transponder Antenna | 14. AM/FM (VHF/UHF) Communications Antenna |
| 6. Global Positioning System Antenna | 15. Oxygen System Servicing Door |
| 7. TACAN Antenna (Upper) | 16. Emergency Locator Transmitter Switch Access Door |
| 8. Nose Avionics Compartment Access Door | |
| 9. Air Conditioner Condenser Air Inlet | |

BW02C960190C

Figure 2-1. General Exterior Arrangement - Right Side (Sheet 1 of 5)

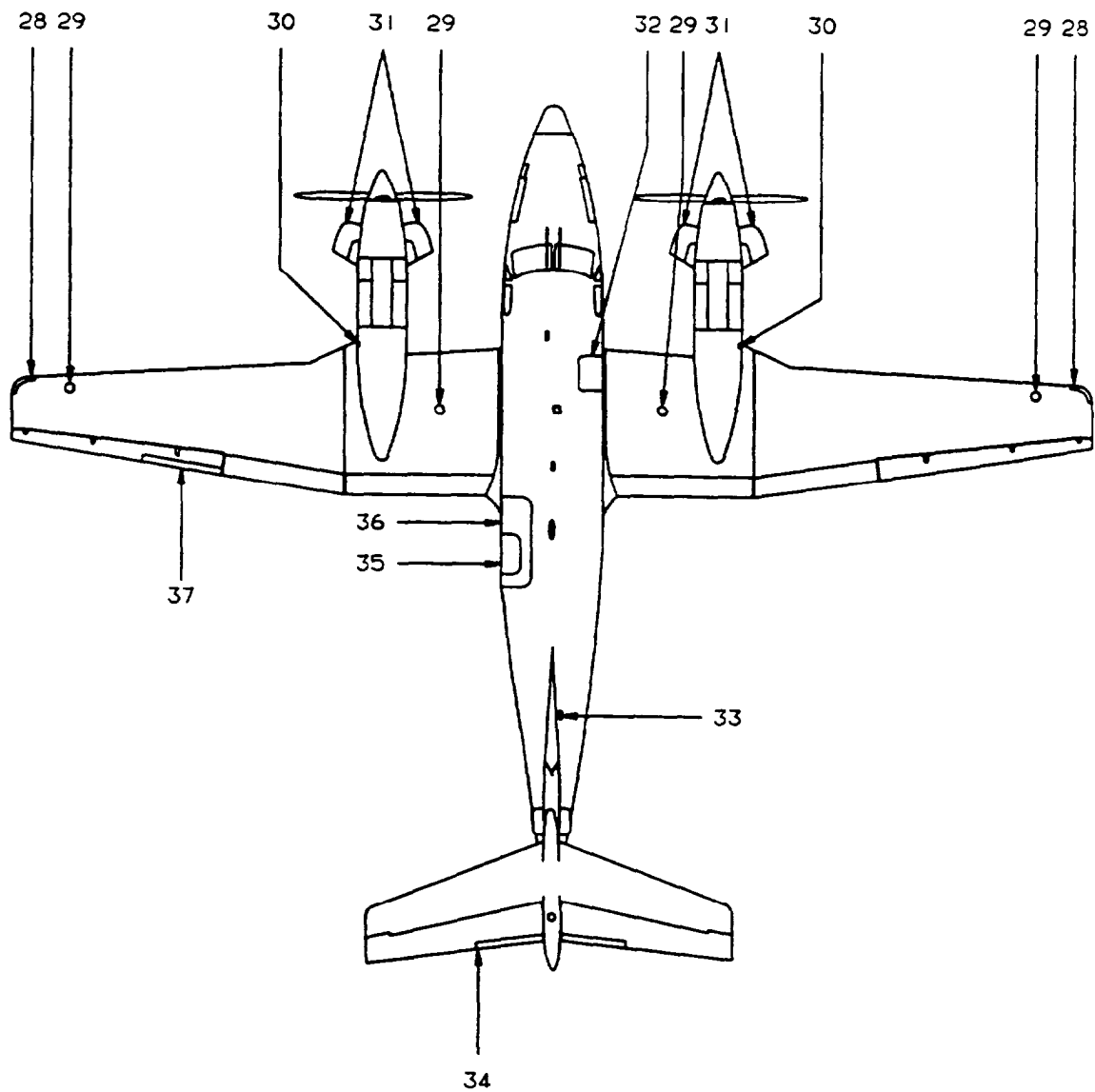


- 17. Radar Antenna
- 18. Air Conditioner Condenser Air Outlet
- 19. Nose Avionics Compartment Access Door
- 20. VHF/UHF Communications Antenna
- 21. Static Air Ports (Left)
- 22. Dorsal Fin

- 23. Rudder Trim Tab
- 24. UHF/Transponder Antenna
- 25. Navigation And Strobe Light
- 26. Pitot Tube (Left)
- 27. Glideslope Antenna

BW02C960191c

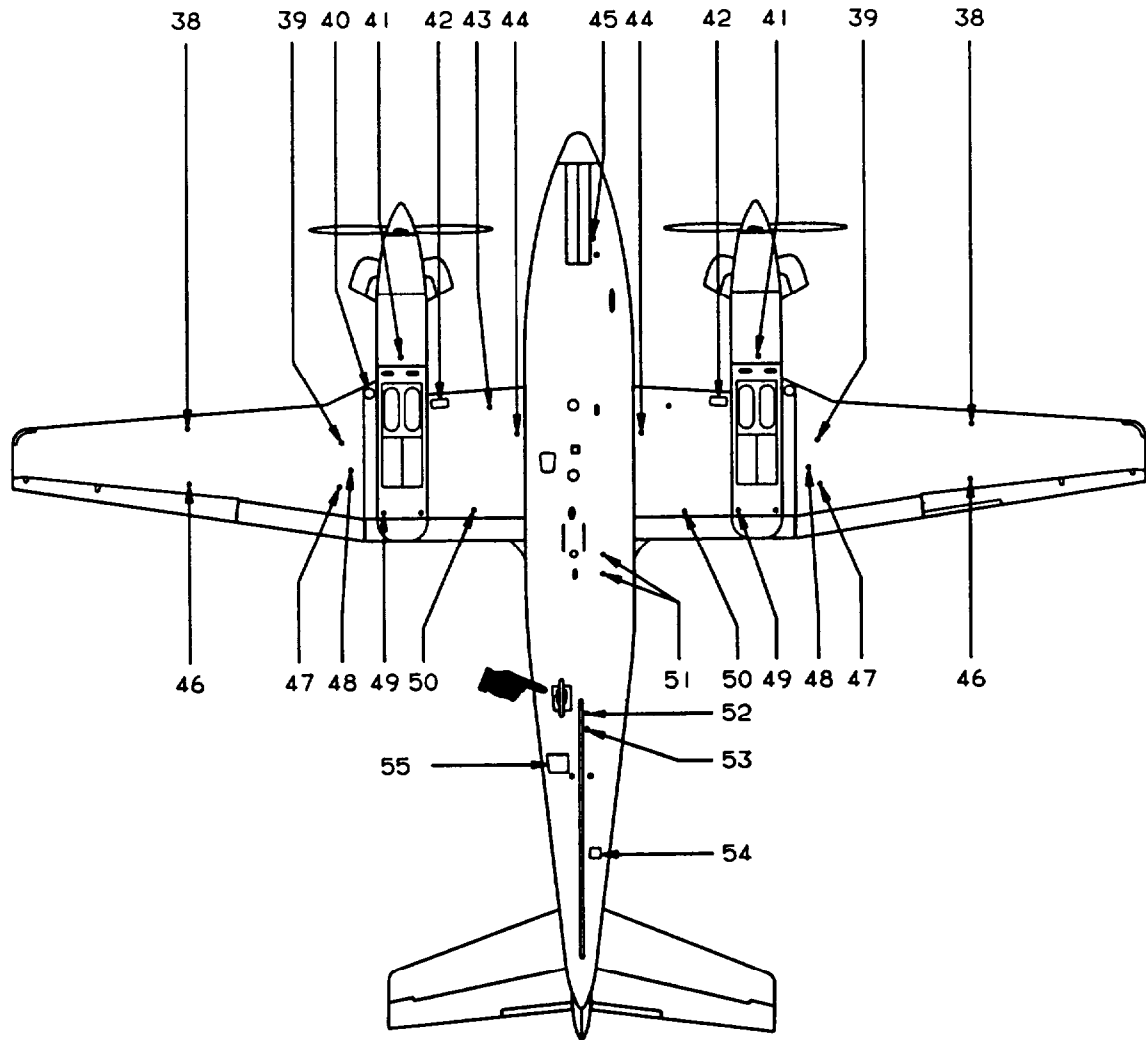
Figure 2-1. General Exterior Arrangement - Left Side (Sheet 2 of 5)



- | | |
|--------------------------|---|
| 28. Recognition Light | 33. Emergency Locator Transmitter Antenna |
| 29. Fuel Filler Cap | 34. Elevator Trim Tab |
| 30. Ice Light | 35. Entrance Door |
| 31. Exhaust Stack | 36. Cargo Door |
| 32. Emergency Exit Hatch | 37. Aileron Trim Tab |

A958W02C0453 C

Figure 2-1. General Exterior Arrangement - Top (Sheet 3 of 5)

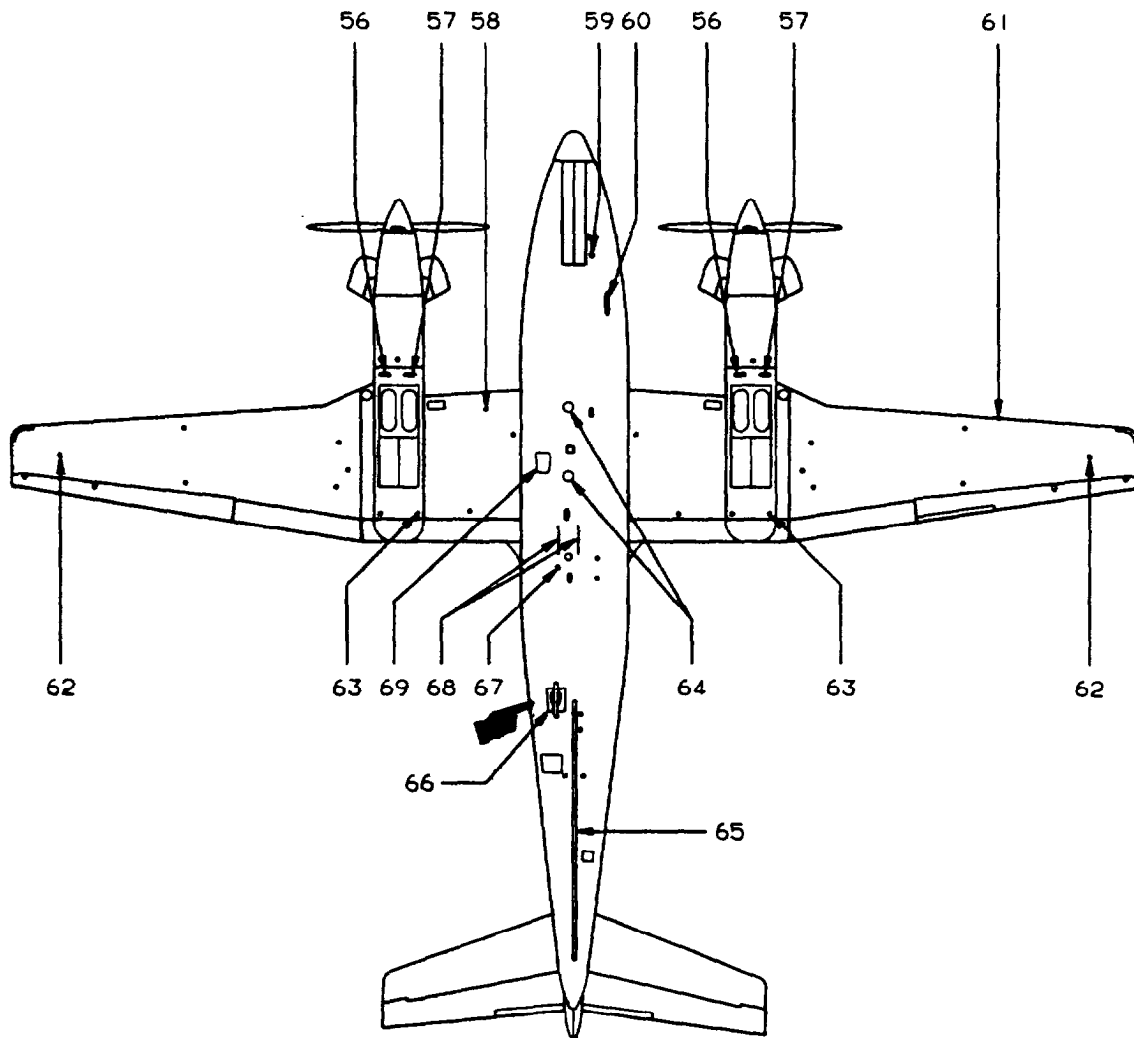


- 38. Tiedown Ring
- 39. Leading Edge Fuel Tank Drain
- 40. DC External Power Receptacle
- 41. Firework Fuel Filter Drain
- 42. Bleed Air Heat Exchanger Air Outlet
- 43. Battery Ram Air Vent
- 44. Extended Range Fuel System Drain
- 45. Hydraulic Reservoir Drain
- 46. Outboard Wing Fuel Sump Drain

- 47. Ron Heated Fuel Vent
- 48. Recessed Fuel Vent
- 49. Engine Oil Vent
- 50. Wing Jock Pod
- 51. Antenna Detce System Boot
- 52. Hold-down Ejector Tubes
- 53. Oxygen Regulator Vent
- 54. Aft Compartment Drain
- 55. Lighting Sensor System Antenna
- 56. Tailcone Access Door

BW02C960192C

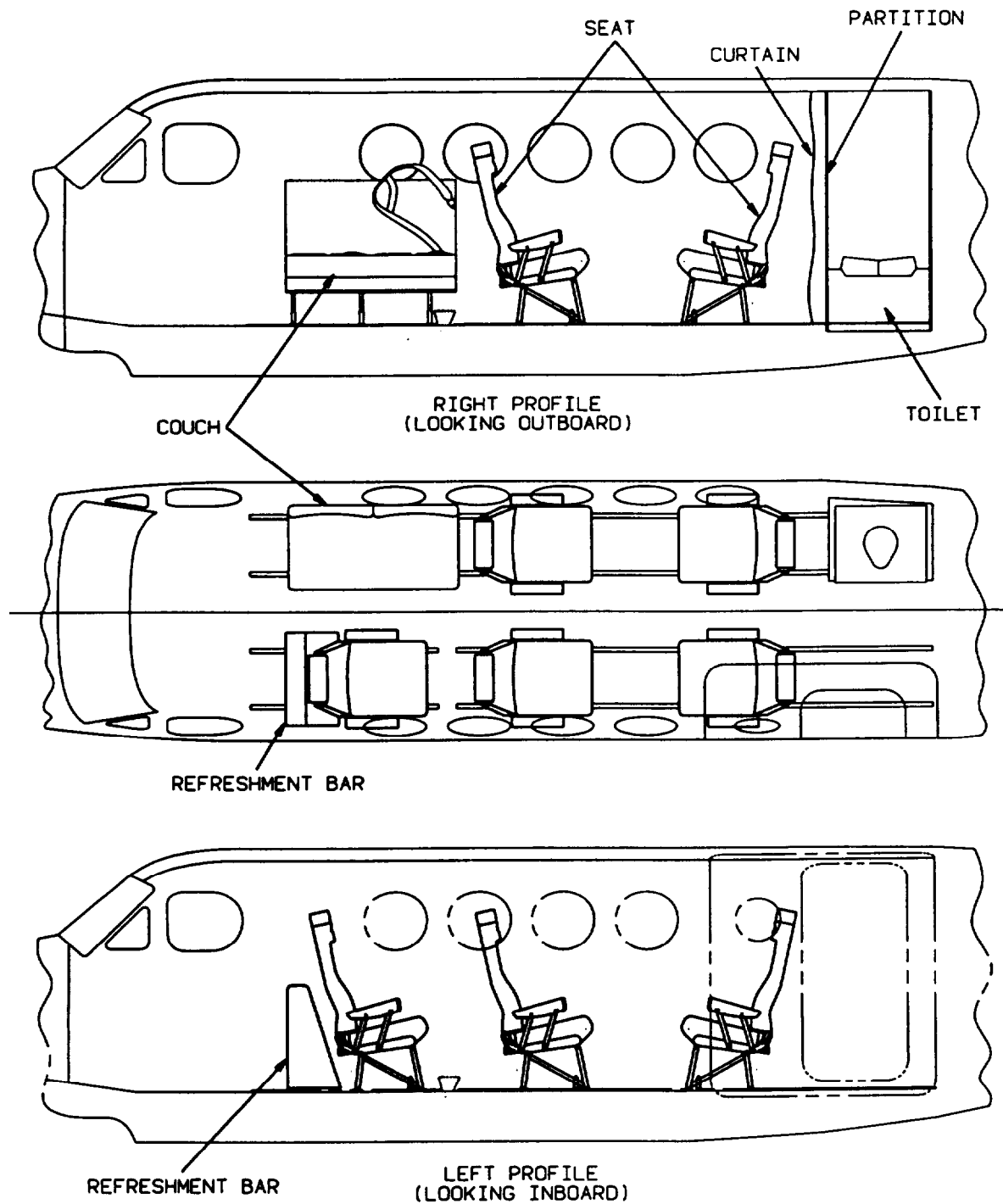
Figure 2-1. General Exterior Arrangement - Bottom (Sheet 4 of 5)



- | | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| 56. Standby Fuel Pump Drain | 63. Gravity Fuel Lane Drain |
| 57. Strainer Drain | 64. Radio Altimeter Antenna |
| 58. Battery Drain | 65. Ventral Fin |
| 59. Nose Jock Pod | 66. AM/FM (VHF/UHF) Communications Antenna |
| 60. Marker Beacon Antenna | 67. Surface Deice System Ejector Exhaust |
| 61. Stall Warning Vane | 68. Strobe Beacon Light Shields |
| 62. Outboard Wing Fuel Vent | 69. ADF Antenna |

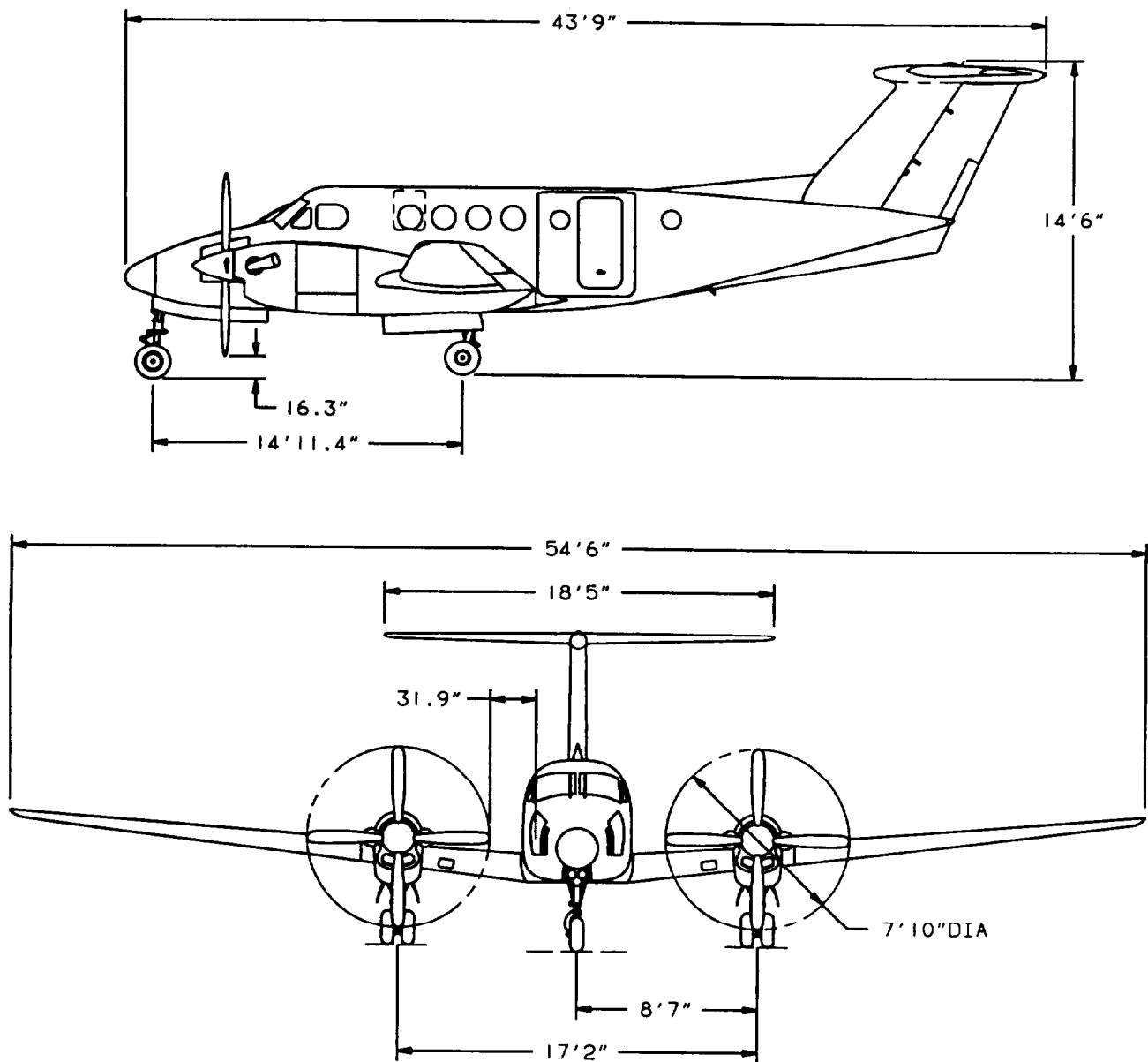
BW02C960193c

Figure 2-1. General Exterior Arrangement - Bottom (Sheet 5 of 5)



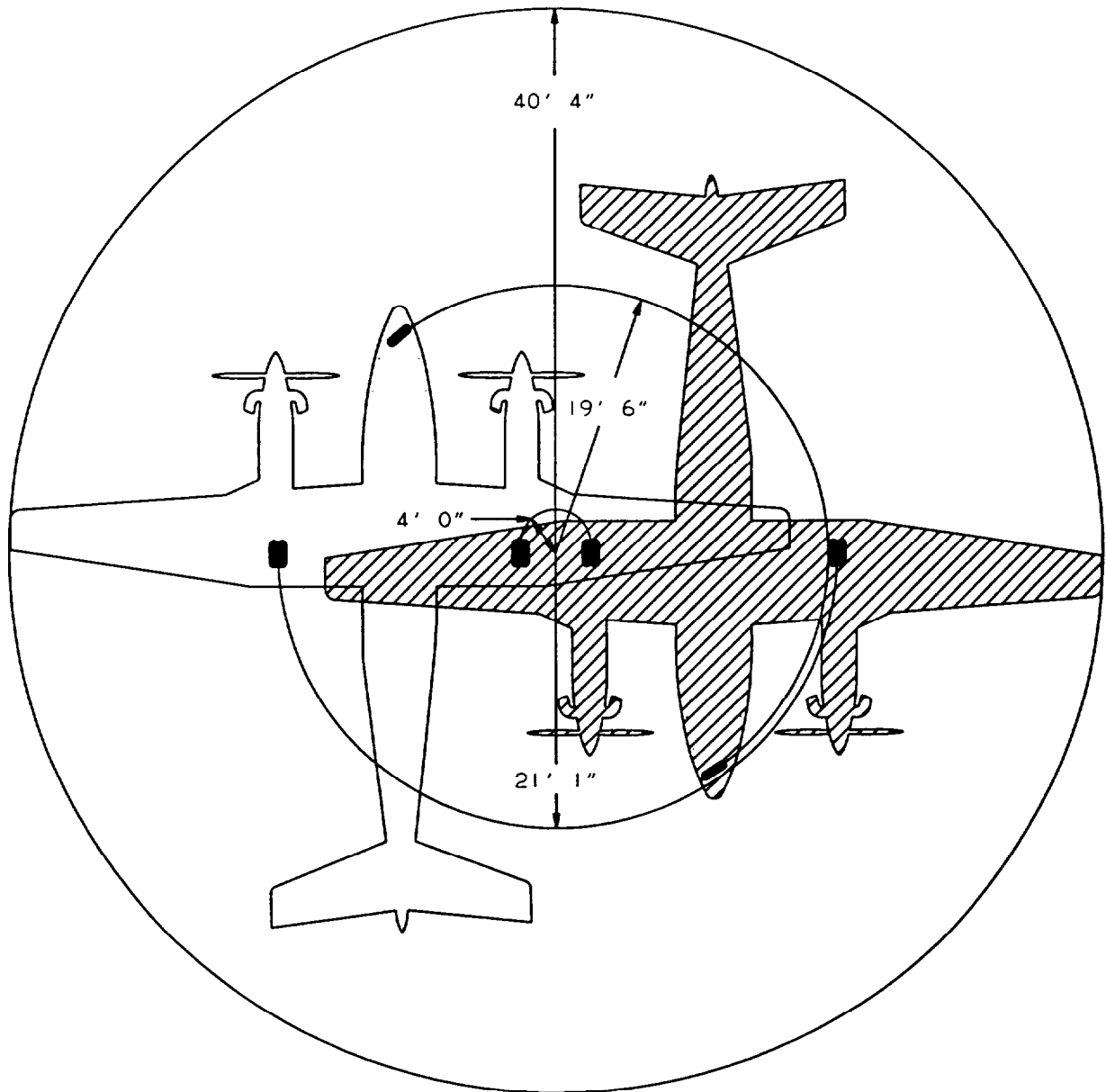
A958W02C0342 C

Figure 2-2. General Interior Arrangement



A958W02C0343 C

Figure 2-3. Principal Dimensions

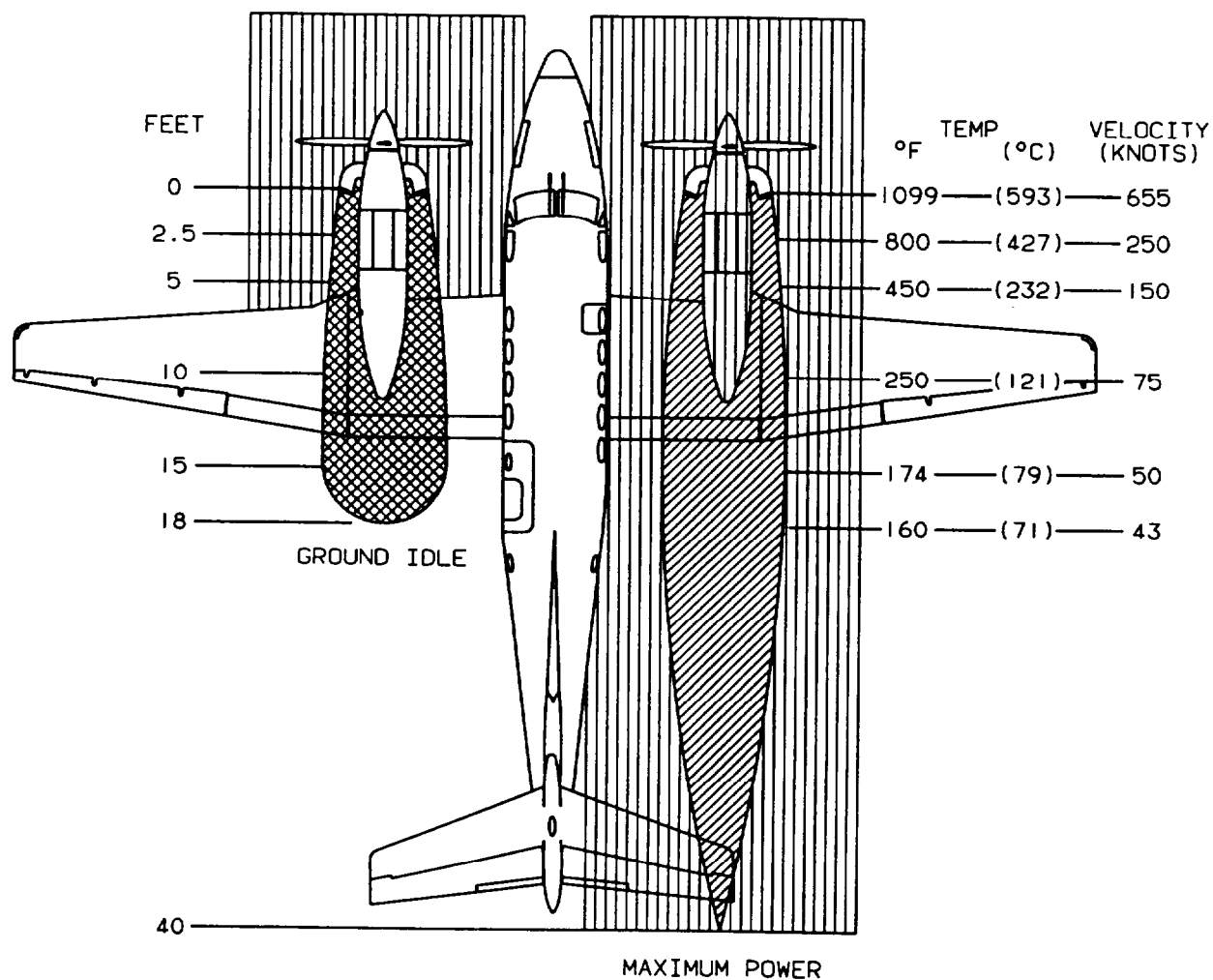


RADIUS FOR INSIDE GEAR.....	4 FEET
RADIUS FOR NOSE WHEEL	19 FEET 6 INCHES
RADIUS FOR OUTSIDE GEAR	21 FEET 1 INCH
RADIUS FOR WINGTIP	40 FEET 4 INCHES

TURNING RADII ARE PREDICATED ON THE USE OF DIFFERENTIAL BRAKING ACTION AND DIFFERENTIAL POWER. ACTUAL TURNING RADII DEPEND ON SURFACE CONDITIONS AND PILOT TECHNIQUE.

A95BW02C0344 C

Figure 2-4. Ground Turning Radius



EXHAUST DANGER AREA
(GROUND IDLE)



EXHAUST DANGER AREA
(MAXIMUM POWER)



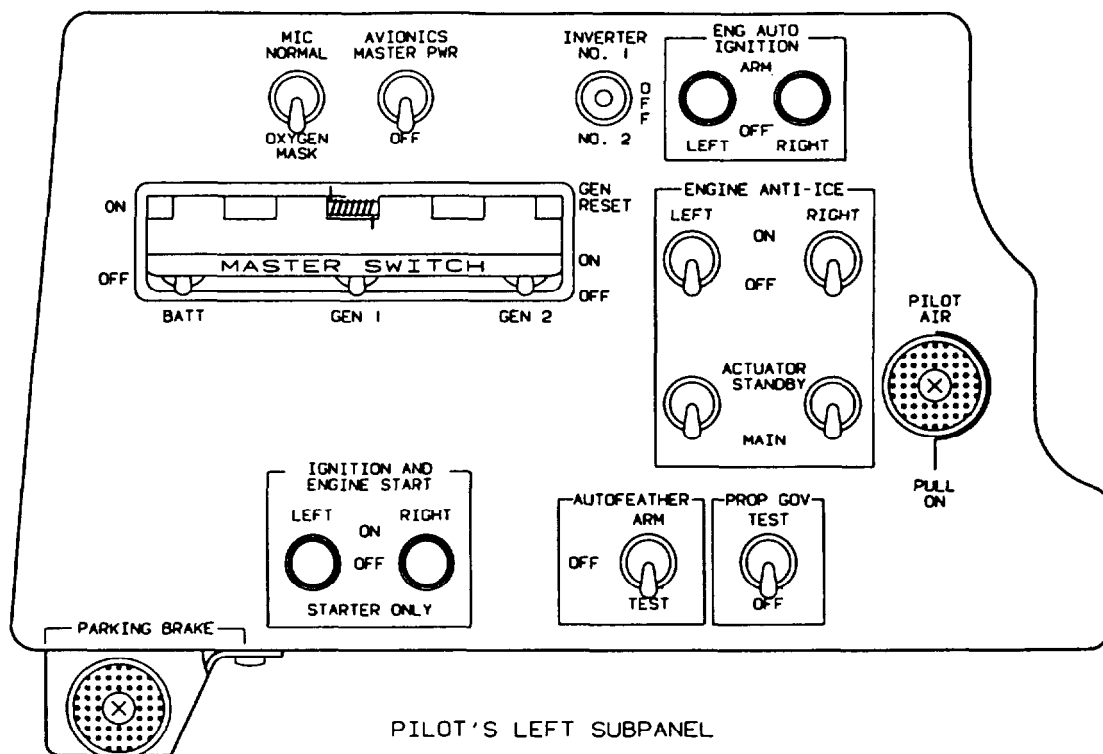
PROPELLER DANGER AREA

NOTE

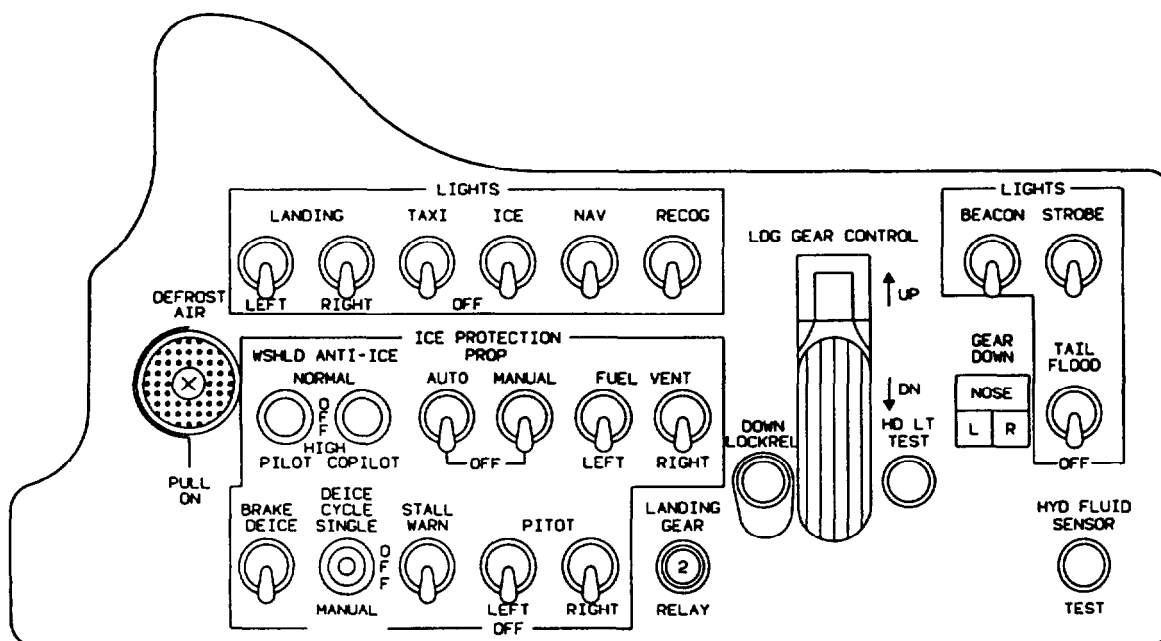
THE DANGER AREAS INCLUDE THE RESULTANT INCREASE IN VELOCITY AND SIGNIFICANT REDUCTION IN TEMPERATURE DUE TO PROPELLER WAKE.

A95BW02C345 C

Figure 2-5. Exhaust and Propeller Danger Areas



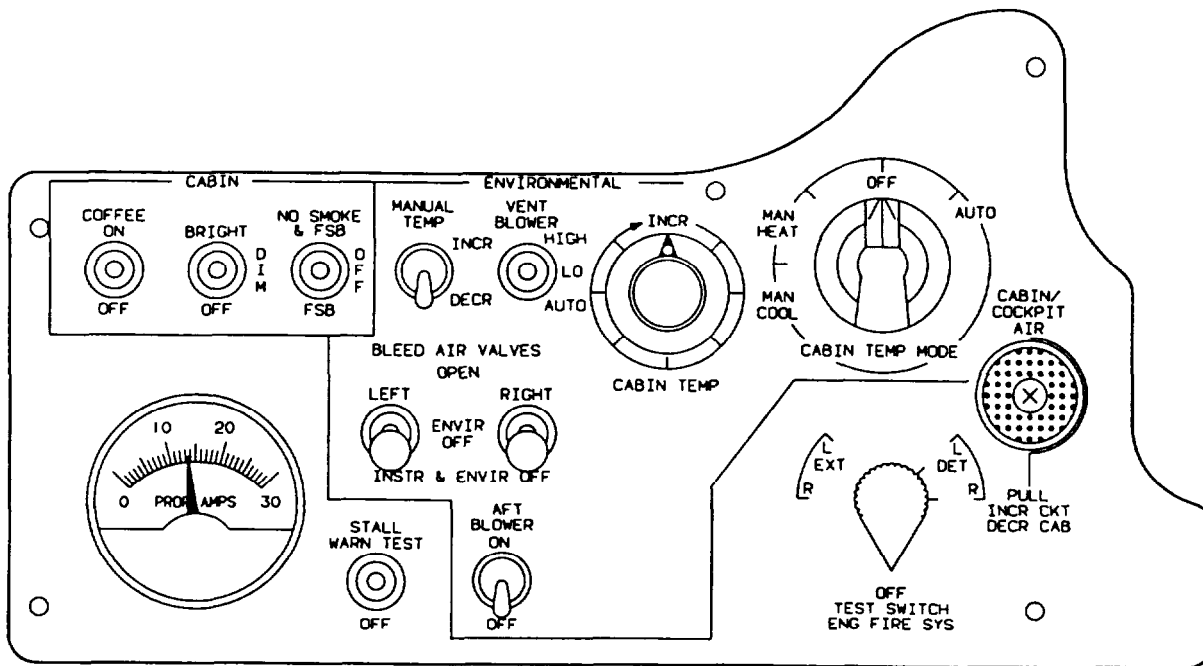
PILOT'S LEFT SUBPANEL



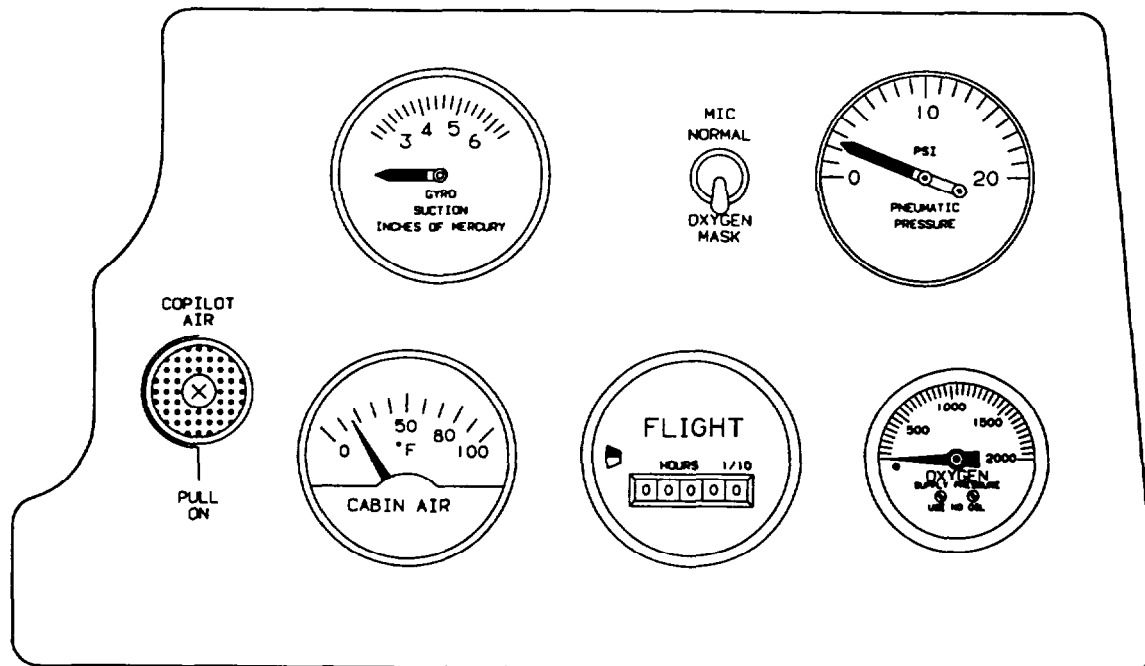
PILOT'S RIGHT SUBPANEL

BW02C970298 C

Figure 2-6. Subpanels (Sheet 1 of 3)



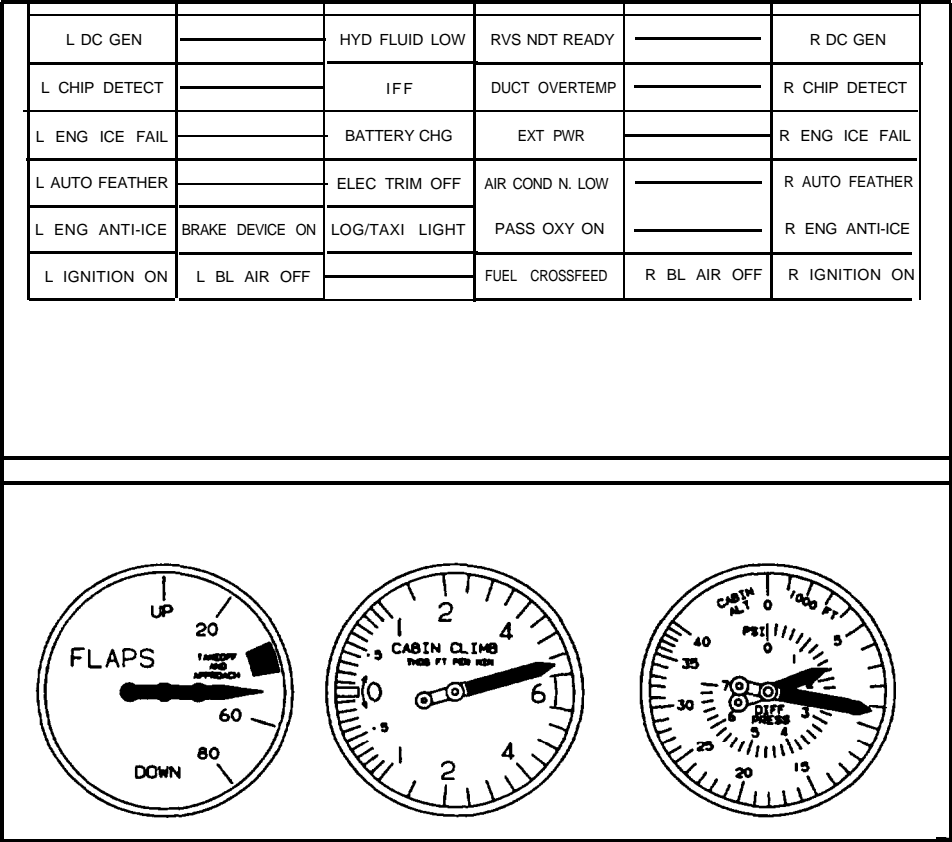
COPILOT'S LEFT SUBPANEL



COPILOT'S RIGHT SUBPANEL

BW02C970299 C

Figure 2-6. Subpanels (Sheet 2 of 3)



CENTER SUBPANEL

BWO2C970300 C

Figure 2-6. Subpanels (Sheet 3 of 3)

breaker located under the floorboard forward of the main spar. The motor relay is energized by power furnished through the 2-ampere **LANDING GEAR RELAY** circuit breaker located on the pilot's subpanel (fig. 2-6). The power pack motor is protected by a time delay module which senses operation voltage through a 5-ampere circuit breaker. Both are located beneath the aisleway floorboards, forward of the main spar. Landing gear extension or retraction is normally accomplished in 6 to 7 seconds. Voltage to the power pack is terminated after the fully extended or retracted position is reached. If electrical power has not terminated within 14 seconds, a relay and 2-ampere landing gear circuit breaker will open, and electrical power to the system power pack will be interrupted.

The landing gear system utilizes folding braces, called drag legs, that lock into place when the gear is fully extended. The nose landing gear actuator incorporates an internal down lock to hold the gear in the fully extended position. The two main landing gear are held in the fully extended position by mechanical hook and pin locks. The landing gear are held in the up position by hydraulic pressure. The pressure is controlled by the power pack pressure switch and an accumulator that is precharged with nitrogen to 800 ±50 psi. Gear doors are opened and closed through a mechanical linkage connected to the landing gear. The nose wheel steering mechanism is automatically centered and the rudder pedals relieved of the steering load when the landing gear are retracted. Air-oil type shock struts, filled with compressed nitrogen and hydraulic fluid, are incorporated with the landing gear.

a. *Landing Gear Control Switch.* Landing gear system operation is controlled by a manually actuated, wheel-shaped switch, placarded **LDG GEAR CONTROL - UP - DN**, located on the pilot's subpanel (fig. 2-6). The control switch and associated relay circuits are protected by a 2-ampere circuit breaker, placarded **LANDING GEAR RELAY**, located on the pilot's subpanel (fig. 2-6).

b. *Landing Gear Down Position Indicator Lights.* Visual indication of landing gear position is provided by three individual green **GEAR DOWN** position indicator lights located on the pilot's subpanel. Testing of the indicator lights is accomplished by pressing the annunciator test switch. The circuit is protected by a 5-ampere circuit breaker, placarded **LANDING GEAR IND**, on the right sidewall circuit breaker panel (fig. 2-7).

c. *Landing Gear Position Warning Lights.* Two parallel-wired red indicator lights, located in the **LDG GEAR CONTROL** switch handle, illuminate to show that the gear is in transit or unlocked. The red indicator lights in the handle also illuminate when the landing gear warning horn is actuated. Both red indicator lights indicate the same warning conditions, but two are provided for a fail-safe indication in case one bulb burns out. The circuit is

protected by a 5-ampere circuit breaker, placarded **LANDING GEAR IND**, on the right sidewall circuit breaker panel (fig. 2-7).

d. *Landing Gear Warning Indicator Light Test Switch.* A test switch, placarded **HDL LT TEST**, is located on the pilot's subpanel (fig. 2-6). When this test switch is pressed, failure of the landing gear handle to illuminate red indicates two defective bulbs or a circuit fault. The circuit is protected by a 5-ampere circuit breaker, placarded **LANDING GEAR WARN**, on the right sidewall circuit breaker panel (fig. 2-7).

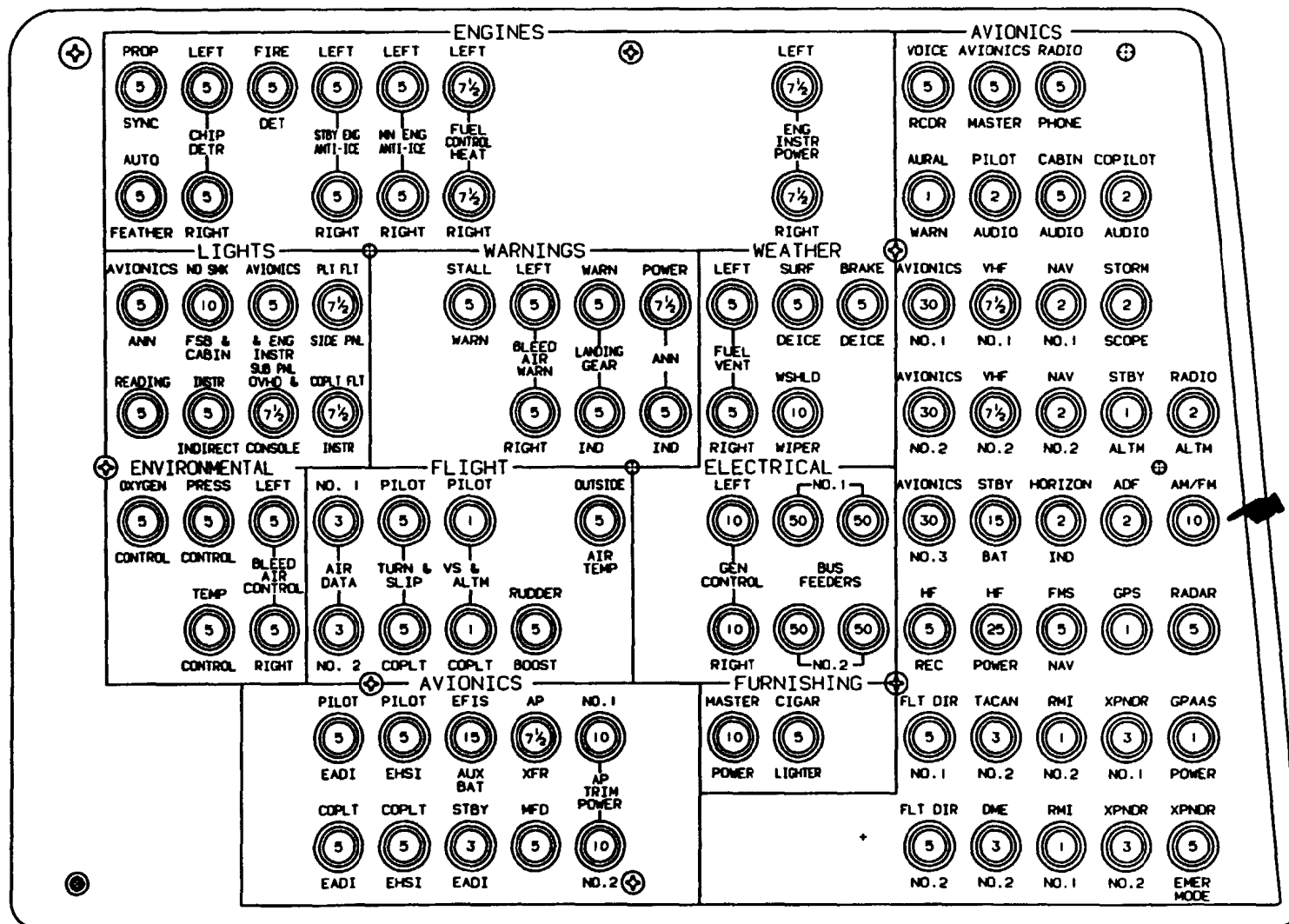
e. *Landing Gear Warning System.* The landing gear warning system is provided to warn the pilot that the landing gear is not down and locked during specific flight regimes. Various warning modes result, depending upon the position of the flaps.

With flaps in the **UP** or **APPROACH** positions and either or both **POWER** levers retarded below approximately 80% N_1 , the warning horn will sound and the landing gear switch handle indicator lights will illuminate. The horn can be silenced by depressing the **WARNING HORN SILENCE** switch, located on the left **POWER** lever. However, the lights in the landing gear switch handle cannot be cancelled. The gear warning silence switch is a magnetically held switch. Once actuated it will stay in the **UP** position until both **POWER** levers are advanced above 86% N_1 . The landing gear warning system will be rearmed if both **POWER** levers are advanced above 86% N_1 .

With the landing gear retracted and flaps beyond the **APPROACH** position, the warning horn and landing gear switch handle lights will be activated regardless of the power setting. The horn cannot be silenced in this case, until either the landing gear is lowered or the flaps are retracted to the **UP** or **APPROACH** position.

f. *Landing Gear Safety Switches.* A safety switch on each main landing gear shock strut controls the operation of various aircraft systems that function only during flight or only during ground operation. These switches are mechanically actuated whenever the main landing gear shock struts are extended (normally after takeoff) or compressed (normally after landing). The safety switch on the right main landing gear strut deactivates the landing gear control circuits, cabin pressurization circuits, and the flight hour meter when the shock strut is compressed. This switch also activates a downlock hook, preventing the landing gear from being raised while the aircraft is on the ground. The hook, which unlocks automatically after takeoff, can be manually overridden by pressing down on the red button, placarded **DN LOCK REL**, located adjacent to the landing gear handle on the pilot's subpanel (fig. 2-6). If the override is used, the landing gear warning horn will sound

Figure 2-7. Right Sidewall Circuit Breaker Panel



BW02C960188 C

intermittently and two parallel-wired red indicator lights, located in the landing gear control switch handle, will illuminate, provided the battery switch is on. The safety switch on the left main landing gear strut activates the left and right engine ambient air shut-off valves when the strut is extended.

g. Landing Gear Alternate Extension.

WARNING

After an emergency landing gear extension has been made, do not move any landing gear controls or reset any switches or circuit breakers until the aircraft is on jacks. The failure may have been in the gear-up circuit, which could cause the gear to retract while the aircraft is on the ground.

If for any reason the three green **GEAR DOWN** indicator lights do not illuminate (e.g., in case of an electrical system failure), continue pumping until sufficient resistance is felt to ensure that the gear is down and locked. Do not stow the hand pump handle. Stowing the handle will release hydraulic pressure. If the three **GEAR DOWN** indicator lights are not illuminated, the landing gear downlocks may not be engaged and hydraulic pressure may be the only thing holding the landing gear down.

An extension lever, placarded **LANDING GEAR ALTERNATE EXTENSION**, is located on the floor between the crew seats. Manually pumping the lever lowers the landing gear. The hydraulic pump, which is utilized to manually lower the gear, is located under the floor.

To engage the system, pull the **LANDING GEAR RELAY** circuit breaker, located on the pilot's subpanel (fig. 2-6), and ensure that the **LDG GEAR CONTROL** handle is in the DN position. Remove the extension lever from the securing clip and pump the lever up and down until the three green **GEAR DOWN** indicator lights illuminate. As the handle is moved, hydraulic fluid is drawn from the hand pump suction port of the power pack and routed through the hand pump pressure part to the actuators. After an alternate extension of the landing gear, ensure that the extension lever is in the full down position prior to stowing the lever in the retaining clip. When the lever is stowed, an internal relief valve is actuated to relieve the hydraulic pressure in the pump.

After a practice alternate extension, stow the extension lever, reset the **LANDING GEAR RELAY** circuit breaker, and retract the gear in the normal manner with the landing gear control handle.

h. Tires. The aircraft is equipped with dual 22 x 6.75 x 10, 8 ply rated, tubeless rim-inflation tires on each main gear and a 22 x 6.75 x 10, 8 ply rated, tubeless tire on the nose wheel.

i. Nose wheel Steering System. The aircraft is maneuvered on the ground by the nose wheel steering system. Direct linkage from the rudder pedals (fig. 2-8) to the nose wheel steering linkage allows the nose wheel to be turned 12° to the left of center or 14° to the right. When rudder pedal steering is augmented by main wheel braking action, the nose wheel can be deflected up to 48° either side of center. Shock loads which would normally be transmitted to the rudder pedals are absorbed by a spring mechanism in the steering linkage. Retraction of the landing gear automatically centers the nose wheel and disengages the steering linkage from the rudder pedals.

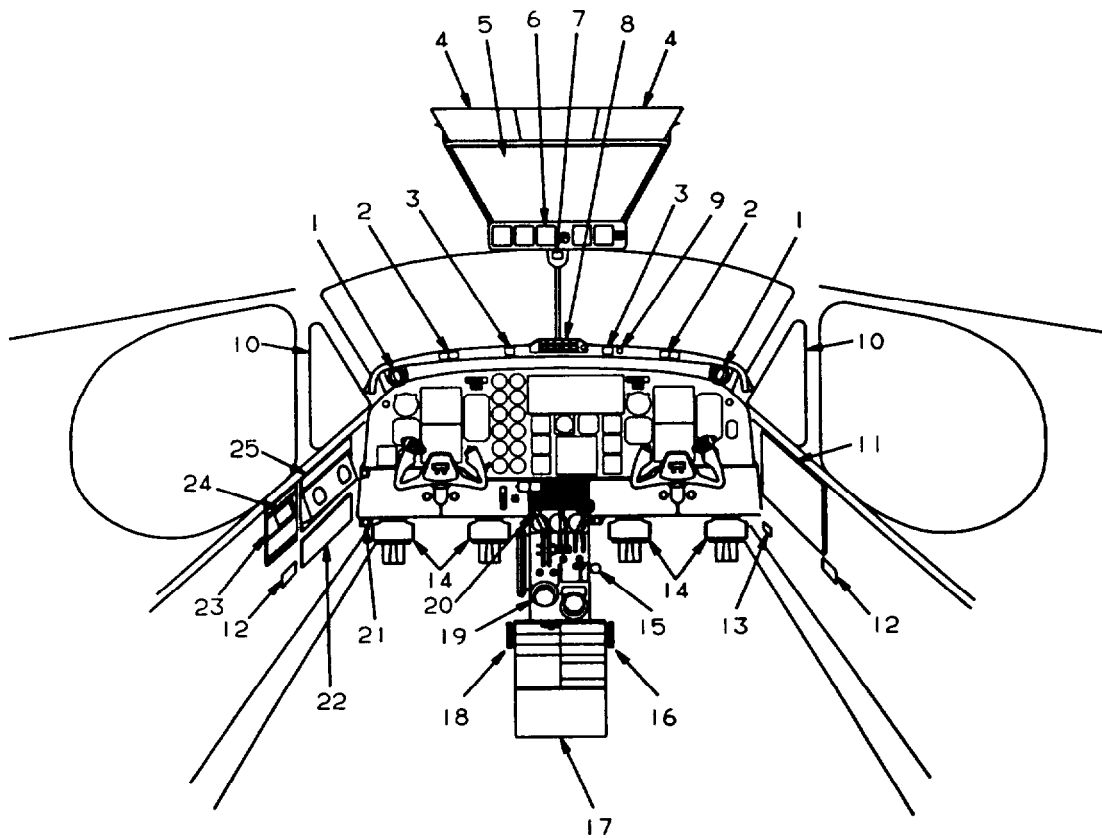
CAUTION

Repeated application of brakes with insufficient cooling time between applications will cause a loss of braking efficiency, and may cause brake failure, wheel failure, tire blowout, or destruction of wheel assembly by fire.

j. Wheel Brake System. The main wheels are equipped with multiple-disc hydraulic brakes, actuated by master cylinders attached to the toe brake sections of the rudder pedals. Brake fluid is supplied to the system from a reservoir in the nose compartment. Braking is permitted from either set of rudder pedals. No emergency brake system is provided.

2-8. PARKING BRAKE.

Dual parking brake valves are installed below the cockpit floor. Both valves can be closed simultaneously by pressing both brake pedals in either cockpit position to build up pressure, then pulling out the handle, placarded **PARKING BRAKE**, on the pilot's subpanel (fig. 2-6). Pulling the handle full out sets the check valves in the system and any pressure being applied by the toe brakes is maintained. The parking brake is released when the brake handle is pushed in. The parking brake may be set from either the pilot's or copilot's position. The parking brake shall not be set during flight.



- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Ventilation Air Outlet | 14. Rudder Pedals |
| 2. Master Warning/Master Caution Switches | 15. Foot Operated Microphone Switch |
| 3. Engine Fire Detection/Extinguisher Switch-Indicators | 16. Passenger Manual Oxygen Control Handle |
| 4. Crew Oxygen Masks | 17. Control Pedestal Extension |
| 5. Overhead Control Panel | 18. Oxygen On/Off Control Handle |
| 6. Electrical Equipment Gages | 19. Control Pedestal |
| 7. Standby Magnetic Compass | 20. Caution/Advisory Annunciator Panel |
| 8. Warning Annunciator Panel | 21. Parking Brake Handle |
| 9. Cockpit Voice Recorder Microphone | 22. Left Sidewall Circuit Breaker Panel |
| 10. Storm Window | 23. ELT Transmit Indicator Light and Control Switch |
| 11. Right Sidewall Circuit Breaker Panel | 24. Free Air Temperature Indicator |
| 12. Headset Jocks | 25. Fuel Management Panel |
| 13. Alternate Static Air Source Selector Control | |

A95BW02C0348 C

Figure 2-8. Cockpit

2-9. ENTRANCE AND EXIT PROVISIONS.**NOTE**

Two keys are provided in the loose tools and equipment bag. Both keys fit the locks on the cabin door, emergency hatch, tailcone access door, and the right and left nose avionics compartment doors.

*a. Cabin Door.***CAUTION**

Structural damage may occur if more than one person is present on the airstair cabin door at one time. The door is weight limited to 300 pounds.

An airstair cabin door (fig. 2-9), hinged at the bottom, provides a stairway for normal and emergency entrance and exit. In the closed position, the door becomes an integral part of the cargo door. The cabin door is provided with steps, two of which fold flat against the door in the closed position. A step folds down over the door sill when the door opens to provide a platform (step) for door seal protection. A plastic-encased cable provides a handhold and support for the door in the open position and a convenience for closing the door from inside. A hydraulic damper permits the door to lower gradually during opening. A rubber seal around the door seals the pressure vessel while the aircraft is in flight. The door locking mechanism is by either of the two mechanically interconnected handles, one inside and the other outside the door. When either handle is rotated, three rotating cam-type latches on either side of the door capture posts mounted on the cargo door. A button adjacent to the door handle must be depressed before the handle can be rotated to open the door. A bellows behind the button is inflated when the aircraft is pressurized to prevent accidental unlatching and/or opening of the door. A placard adjacent to the window instructs the operator that the safety lock arm is in position around the bellows shaft which indicates a properly locked door. Pushing the red button adjacent to the window will illuminate the inside door mechanism. A **DOOR UNLOCKED** annunciator on the caution/advisory panel will illuminate if the door is not closed and all latches fully locked. The cabin door opening is 21.5 inches wide by 46.0 inches high.

b. Cargo Door. A swing-up cargo door (fig. 2-9), hinged at the top, provides access for loading cargo or bulky items. The cargo door opening is 52.0 inches wide by 52.0 inches high. After initial opening force is applied, gas springs will completely open the cargo door automatically. The door is counterbalanced and will remain in the open position. A door support rod is used to hold the door in the open position, and to aid in overcoming the pressure

of the gas spring assemblies when closing the door. Once closed, the gas springs apply a closing force to assist in latching the door. A rubber seal around the door seals the pressure vessel while in flight. The door locking mechanism is operated only from inside the aircraft, and is operated by two handles, one in the bottom forward portion of the door and the other in the upper aft portion of the door. When the upper aft handle is operated per placard instructions, cam-type latches (two on the forward side of the door and two on the aft side) rotate, capturing posts mounted on the fuselage side of the door opening. The bottom handle, when operated per placard instructions, actuates four pin-lug latches across the bottom of the door. A button on the upper aft handle must be pressed before the handle can be released to open or latch the door. A latching lever on the bottom handle must be lifted to release the handle before the lower latches can be opened. These act as additional aids in preventing accidental opening or unlatching of the door. The cabin and cargo doors are equipped with dual sensing circuits to provide the crew with remote indication of cabin/cargo door security. An annunciator, placarded **DOOR UNLOCKED**, will illuminate if the cabin or cargo door is open and the battery switch is on. If the battery switch is off, the annunciator will illuminate only if the cabin/cargo door is not securely closed and latched. The cabin/cargo door sensing circuit receives power from the hot battery bus.

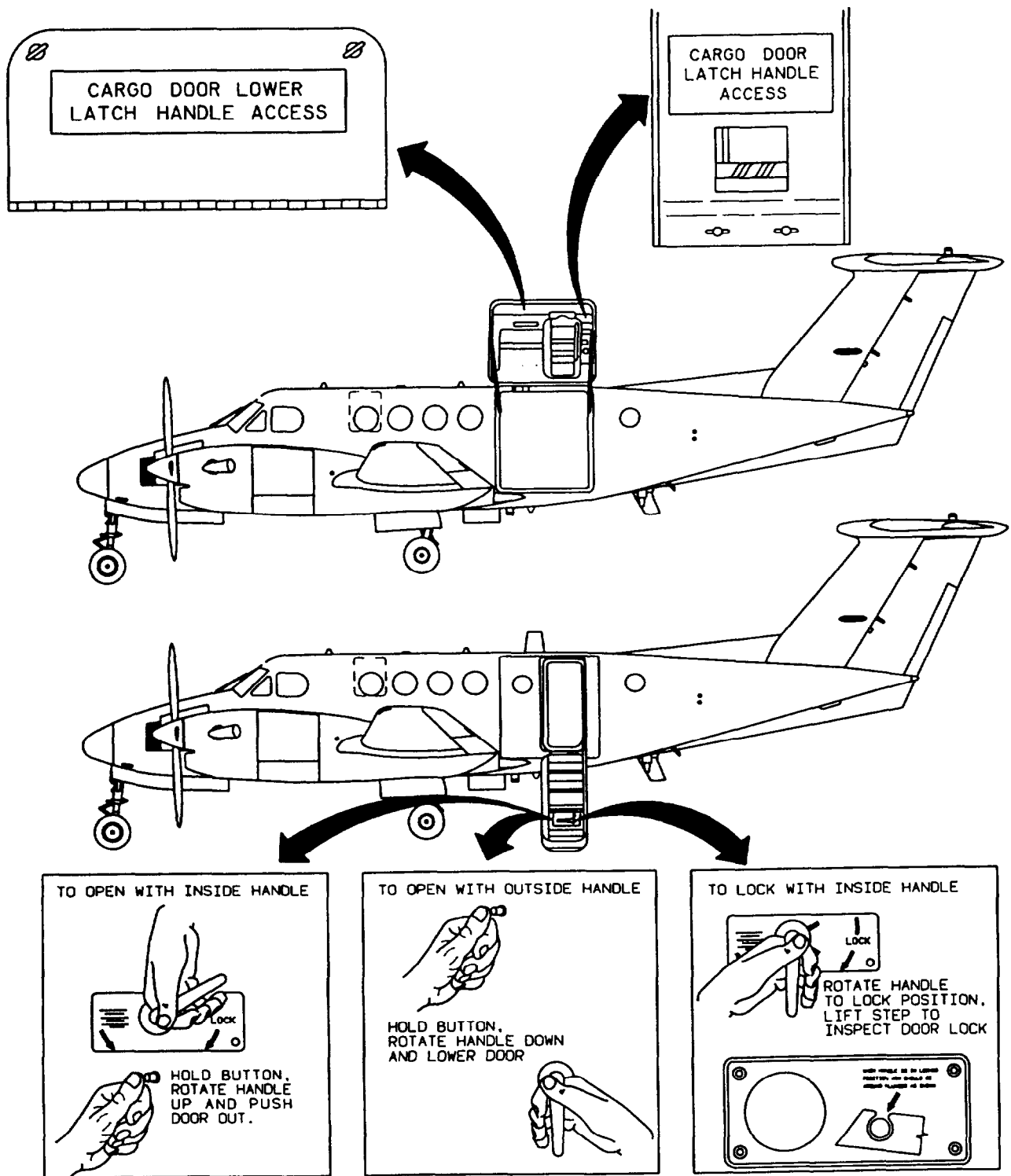
CAUTION

When operating the cargo door, ensure that the cabin door is closed and locked. Operating the cargo door while the cabin door is open may damage the door hinge and adjacent structure.

*(1) Opening the cargo door.***CAUTION**

To prevent damage to the mechanism, avoid side loading of the gas springs.

1. Handle access door (lower forward corner of door) - Unfasten and open.
2. Handle - Lift hook and move to **OPEN** position.
3. Handle access door - Secure.
4. Handle access door (upper aft corner of door) - Unfasten and open.
5. Handle - Press button and lift to **OPEN** position, then latch in place.



A958W02C0349 C

Figure 2-9. Cabin and Cargo Doors

6. Handle access door - Secure.
7. Door support rod - Attach one end to cargo door ball stud (on forward side of door).
8. Support rod detent pin - Check in place.
9. Cabin door sill step - Push out and allow cargo door to swing open. Gas springs will automatically open the door.
10. Door support rod - Attach free end to ball stud on forward fuselage door frame.

(2) *Closing the cargo door.*

CAUTION

To prevent damage to the mechanism, avoid side loading of the gas springs.

1. Door support rod - Detach from fuselage door frame ball stud, then firmly grasp free end of rod while exerting downward force to overcome the pressure of gas spring assemblies, then remove support rod from door as gas spring assemblies pass the over-center position.
2. Cargo door - Pull closed, using finger hold cavity in fixed cabin door step.
3. Handle access door (upper aft corner of door) - Unfasten and open.
4. Handle - Press button and pull handle down until it latches in closed position.
5. Handle access door - Secure.
6. Handle access door (lower forward corner of door) - Unfasten and open.
7. Handle - Move to full forward position.
8. Safety hook - Check locked in position by pulling aft on handle.
9. Handle access door - Secure.

c. Door Unlocked Annunciator. As a safety precaution, two flashing yellow **MASTER CAUTION** annunciators in the glareshield and a steadily illuminated **DOOR UNLOCKED** amber caution annunciator on the caution/advisory panel indicate the cabin door is not closed and locked. This circuit is protected by the two 5-ampere cir-

cuit breakers, placarded **ANN POWER** and **ANN IND**, located on the right sidewall circuit breaker panel (fig. 2-7).

d. Cabin Emergency Exit Hatch. The cabin emergency hatch, placarded **EXIT - PULL**, is located on the right cabin sidewall just aft of the copilot's seat. The hatch may be released from the inside with a pull-down handle. A flush-mounted, pull out handle allows the hatch to be released from the outside. The hatch is of the non-hinged plug type which removes completely from the frame when the latches are released. The hatch can be key locked from the inside to prevent opening from the outside. The inside handle will unlatch the escape hatch, whether or not it is locked, by overriding the locking mechanism. The keylock should be unlocked prior to flight to allow removal of the escape hatch from the outside in the event of an emergency. The key remains in the lock when the hatch is locked and can be removed only when the hatch is unlocked. The key slot is in the vertical position when the hatch is unlocked. Removal of the key from the lock before flight assures the pilot that the hatch can be removed from the outside if necessary.

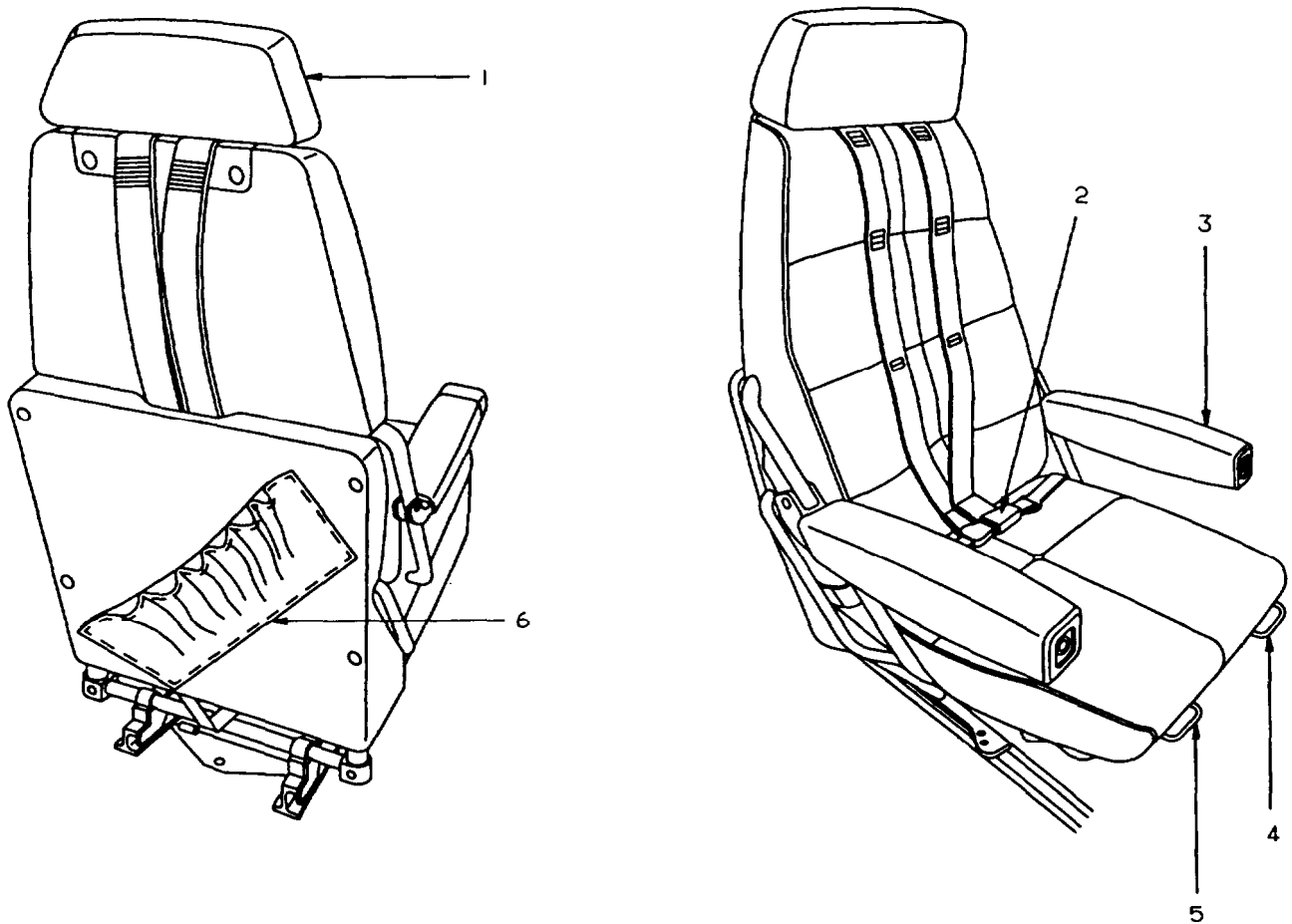
2-10. WINDOWS.

a. Cockpit Windows. The pilot and copilot have side windows, a windshield, and storm windows, which provide visibility from the cockpit. The storm windows may be opened on the ground or during unpressurized flight.

b. Cabin Windows. The outer cabin windows, constructed of two-ply stretched acrylic, are of the pressure type and are an integral part of the pressure vessel. Each cabin window is equipped with a pull down shade which allows individual adjustment of outside light transmission.

2-11. SEATS.

a. Pilot's and Copilot's Seats. The controls for vertical height adjustment and fore and aft travel are located under each seat. The forward and aft adjustment handle is located beneath the lower front inboard corner of each seat. Pulling up on the handle allows the seat to move fore or aft. The height adjustment handle is located beneath the lower front outboard corner of each seat. Pulling up on the handle allows the seat to move up and down. Both seats have moveable headrests and armrests which will raise and lower for access to the cockpit. Handholds on either side of the overhead panels and a fold-away protective pedestal step are provided for pilot and copilot entry into the cockpit. For the storage of maps and the operator's manual, pilot's and copilot's seats have an inboard-slanted, expandable pocket affixed to the lower portion of the seat back.



- 1.ADJUSTABLE HEADREST
- 2.SEATBELT/SHOULDER HARNESS BUCKLE
- 3.MOVEABLE ARMREST
- 4.SEAT HEIGHT ADJUSTMENT (PILOT), FORE AND AFT ADJUSTMENT (COPILOT)
- 5.SEAT FORE AND AFT ADJUSTMENT (PILOT). HEIGHT ADJUSTMENT (COPILOT)
- 6.EXPANDABLE MAP POCKET

A968W02CO237 C

Figure 2-10. Pilot's and Copilot's Seats

Pocket openings are held closed by shock cord tension (fig. 2-10).

b, Pilot's and Copilot's Seat Belts and Shoulder Harnesses. The pilot's and copilot's seats are each equipped with a lap-type seat belt and shoulder harness connected to an inertia reel. The shoulder harness belt is of the Y configuration with the single strap being contained in

an inertia reel attached to the base of the seatback. The two straps are worn with one strap over each shoulder and fastened by metal loops into the seat belt buckle. The inertia reel keeps the harness snug but will allow normal movement required during flight operations. The inertia reel is designed with a locking device that will secure the harness in the event of sudden forward movement or an impact action.

Section II. EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT

2-12. DESCRIPTION.

The equipment covered in this section includes all emergency equipment, except that which forms part of a complete system. For example, landing gear system, etc. Chapter 9 describes the operation of emergency exits and location of all emergency equipment.

2-13. HAND-OPERATED FIRE EXTINGUISHER.

WARNING

Repeated or prolonged exposure to high concentrations of monobromotrifluoromethane (CF_3Br) or decomposition products should be avoided. The liquid shall not be allowed to come into contact with the skin, as it may cause frost bite or low temperature burns because of its very low boiling point.

NOTE

Engine fire extinguisher systems are described in Section III.

Section III. ENGINES AND RELATED SYSTEMS

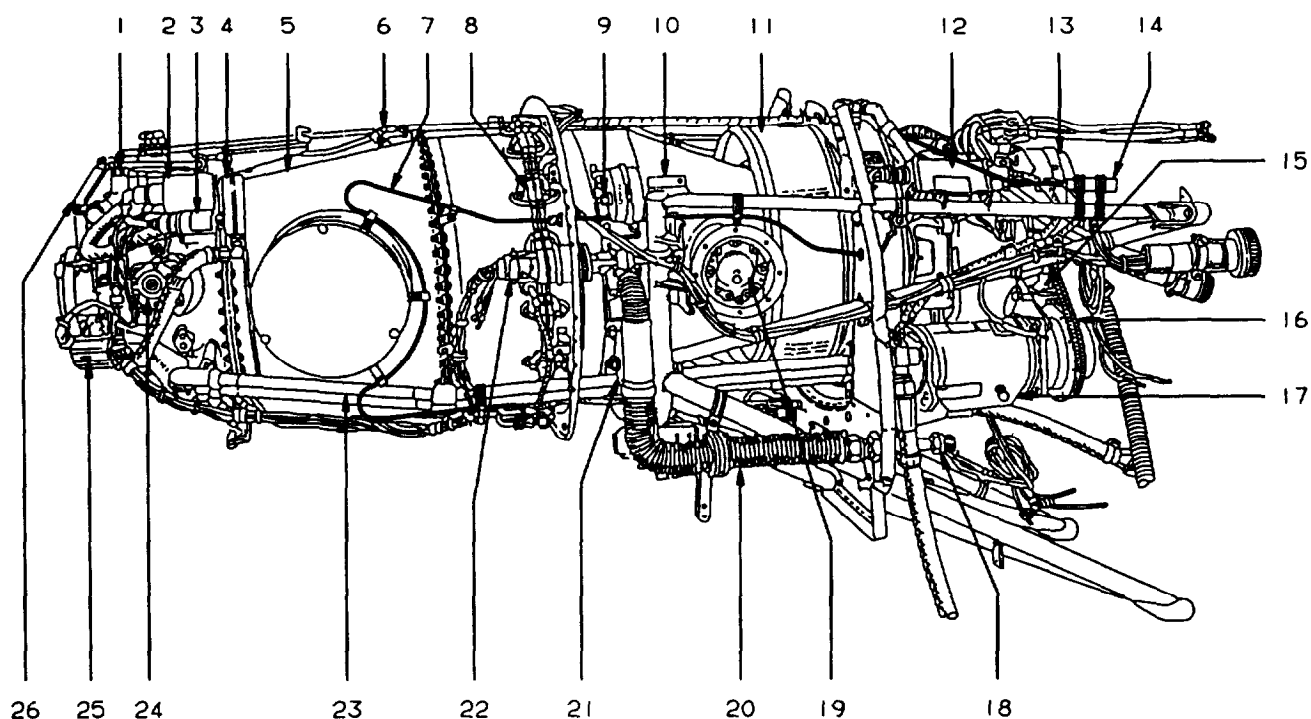
2-14. ENGINES.

The aircraft is powered by two PT6A-42 turboprop engines, rated at 850 SHP each (fig. 2-11). Each engine is equipped with a hydraulically controlled, reversible, constant-speed, four-blade, full-feathering propeller. The engines are reverse-flow free turbines, and each employs a three-stage axial compressor and a single-stage centrifugal compressor in combination, driven by the gas generator turbine. The gas generator turbine and the two power turbines are in line and have opposite rotations. The power turbines are connected through planetary reduction gearing to a flanged propeller shaft. The oil tank, filler cap and dipstick are an integral part of the engine.

NOTE

The engine anti-ice system (ice vanes) should be on (extended) for all ground operations to minimize ingestion of ground debris. Turn off engine anti-ice (retract ice vanes) to maintain engine temperatures within limits.

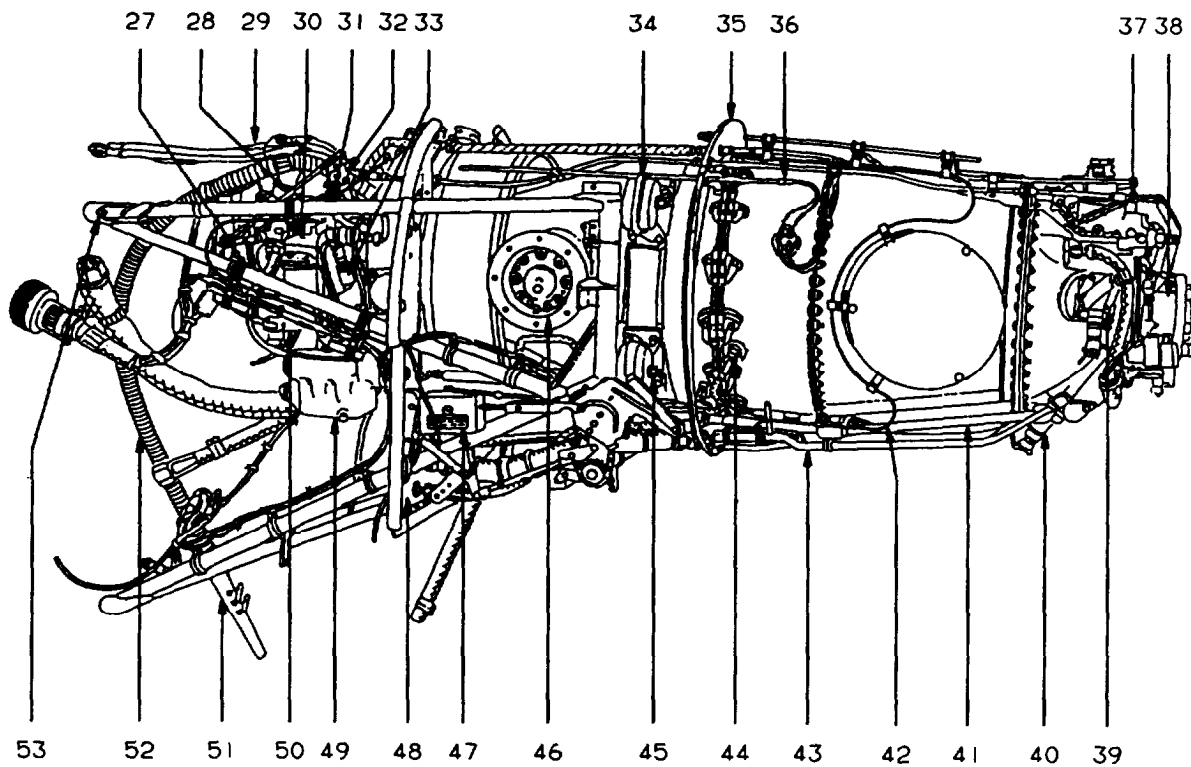
The ram air supply enters the lower portion of the nacelle and is drawn in through the aft protective screens. The air is then routed into the compressor. After the air is compressed, it is forced into the annular combustion chamber and mixed with fuel that is sprayed in through 14 nozzles mounted around the gas generator case. A capacitance discharge ignition unit and two spark igniter plugs are used to start combustion. After combustion, the exhaust passes through the compressor turbine and two stages of power turbines, then is routed through two exhaust ports near the front of the engine. A pneumatic fuel control system schedules fuel flow to maintain power set by the gas generator POWER lever. The accessory drive at the aft end of the engine provides power to drive the fuel pumps, fuel control, oil pump, refrigerant compressor (right engine), starter/generator, and the tachometer generator. The reduction gearbox forward of the power turbine provides gearing for the propeller and drives the propeller tachometer generator, the propeller overspeed governor, and the propeller primary governor.



- | | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. Primary Prop Governor | 14. Fire Detector |
| 2. Torque Pressure Transmitter | 15. Fuel Boost Pump |
| 3. Torque Pressure Switch | 16. Air Conditioner Compressor Drive |
| 4. Torque Pressure Manifold | 17. Air Conditioner Compressor |
| 5. Exhaust Duct | (#2 Engine only) |
| 6. ITT Temperature Probe | 18. Bleed Air Adopter |
| 7. Fire Detector Tube | 19. Bleed Air Valve (low pressure) |
| 8. Fuel Flow Divider Manifold | 20. Bleed Air Line |
| 9. Engine Mount Bolt | 21. Engine Mount |
| 10. Engine Mount Truss Assembly | 22. Ignition Exciter Plug |
| 11. Engine Air Intake Screen | 23. Overspeed Governor |
| 12. Ignition Exciter | 24. Over-speed Governor |
| 13. Starter-Generator | 25. Prop Deice Brush Block Bracket |
| | 26. Prop Reverse Linkage Lever |

A968WOOD0230 C

Figure 2-11. Engine (Sheet 1 of 2)



- 27. Fuel Control Unit
- 28. Fuel Control Unit Control Rod
- 29. Starter Generator Leads
- 30. Engine Driven Fuel Pump
- 31. Power Control Lever
- 32. Prop Interconnect Linkage (Aft)
- 33. Oil Pressure Transducer
- 34. Engine Mount
- 35. Fireshield
- 36. Trim Resistor Thermocouple
- 37. Prop Interconnect Linkage (Fore)
- 38. Prop Shaft
- 39. Prop Tach Generator (N2)

- 40. Chip Detector
- 41. Oil Pressure Tube
- 42. Fire Detector Tube
- 43. Fire Extinguisher Line
- 44. Ignition Exciter PIUG
- 45. Engine Mount Bolt
- 46. Bleed Air Valve (high pressure)
- 47. Linear Actuator
- 48. Engine Baffle And Seal Assy
- 49. Fuel/Oil Heater
- 50. Tach-Generator (Aft) (N1)
- 51. Drain Manifold
- 52. Overhead Breather Tube
- 53. Engine Truss Mounting Bolt

A968W0000231 C

Figure 2-11. Engine (Sheer 2 of 2)

2-15. ENGINE COMPARTMENT COOLING.

The forward engine compartment, including the accessory section, is cooled by air which enters around the exhaust stack cutouts and through the gap between the propeller spinner and forward cowling, and exhausts through louvers in the upper forward and aft cowling.

2-16. AIR INDUCTION SYSTEMS - GENERAL.

Each engine and oil cooler receives ram air ducted from separate air inlets located within the lower section of the forward nacelle. Induction system components protect the power plant from icing and reduce the possibility of foreign object damage.

2-17. FOREIGN OBJECT DAMAGE CONTROL.

The engine has an integral air inlet screen designed to obstruct objects large enough to damage the compressor.

NOTE

The engine anti-ice system (ice vanes) should be on (extended) for all ground operations to minimize ingestion of ground debris. Turn off engine anti-ice (retract ice vanes) to maintain engine temperatures within limits.

2-18. ENGINE ICE PROTECTION SYSTEMS.

a. *Inertial Separator.* An inertial separation system is built into each engine air inlet to prevent moisture particles from entering the engine inlet plenum under icing conditions. A movable vane and a bypass door are lowered into the airstream when operating in visible moisture at 5 °C or colder, by energizing electrical actuators with the switches, placarded **LEFT** and **RIGHT ENGINE ANTI-ICE - ON - OFF**, located on the pilot's subpanel (fig. 2-6). The system incorporates an electrical back-up system which operates identically to the main system. The back-up ice vane system is controlled by two switches placarded **LEFT** and **RIGHT ACTUATOR - MAIN - STANDBY**, located on the pilot's subpanel (fig. 2-6). If the main system fails, placing the switch in the **STANDBY** position will allow use of the back-up system. Electrical protection is provided through two 5-ampere circuit breakers placarded **LEFT** and **RIGHT MN ENG ANTI-ICE** and two 5-ampere circuit breakers placarded **LEFT** and **RIGHT STBY ENG ANTI-ICE**, located on the right sidewall circuit breaker panel (fig. 2-7).

b. *Engine Ice Protection Systems Operation.*

The vane deflects the ram airflow slightly downward to introduce a sudden turn in the airflow to the engine. Because of their greater momentum the particles continue undeflected and are discharged overboard.

Once the ice vane system is actuated, the extended position of the vane and bypass door is indicated by green annunciators, placarded **L** and **R ENG ANTI-ICE**, located on the caution/advisory panel. If for any reason the vane(s) do not attain the selected position within 33 seconds, an amber **L** or **R ENG ICE FAIL** annunciator will illuminate on the caution/advisory panel. In this event, the appropriate **LEFT** or **RIGHT ACTUATOR** switch should be placed in the **STANDBY** position. Once the vane is successfully positioned, using the standby system, the amber annunciator(s) will extinguish and the applicable green **LEFT** or **RIGHT ENG ANTI-ICE** annunciator(s) will illuminate.

c. *Engine Anti-Ice System.*

(1) *Air in/et.* A small duct, which faces into the exhaust flow in the left exhaust stack of each engine, diverts a small portion of the engine exhaust gases to the engine air inlet lip. The gases are circulated through the engine air inlet lip and then exhausted through a duct in the right exhaust stack. The continuous flow of hot engine exhaust gases heats the engine air inlet lip, preventing the formation of ice.

(2) *Fuel heater.* An oil-to-fuel heat exchanger, located in the engine accessory case, operates continuously and automatically to heat the fuel sufficiently to prevent ice from collecting in the fuel control unit.

(3) *Fuel Control Heat.* The engine fuel control unit is protected from icing by the fuel control heater, which is actuated by movement of its respective condition lever. The fuel control heater circuit breaker, placarded **LEFT** and **RIGHT FUEL CONTROL HEAT**, is located on the right sidewall circuit breaker panel (fig. 2-7).

2-19. ENGINE FUEL CONTROL SYSTEM.

a. *Description.* The basic fuel system for each engine consists of an engine driven fuel pump, a fuel control unit, a fuel flow divider, a dual fuel manifold, fourteen fuel nozzles, and a purge system. The fuel purge system forces residual fuel from the manifolds to the combustion chamber where it is consumed.

b. *Fuel Control Unit.* The fuel control unit is mounted on the accessory case of the engine. The unit is a hydro-pneumatic metering device which determines the proper fuel flow schedule required for the engine to produce the amount of power requested by the relative position of the associated **POWER** lever. The control of developed engine power is accomplished by adjusting the engine gas generator (N_1) speed. N_1 speed is controlled by varying the amount of fuel injected into the combustion chamber through the fuel nozzles. Engine shutdown is accomplished by moving the appropriate **CONDITION** lever to

the full aft **FUEL CUTOFF** position, which shuts off the fuel supply.

2-20. POWER LEVERS.



Moving the **POWER** lever below the flight idle gate without the associated engine running may result in damage to the reverse mechanism linkage.

The two **POWER** levers are located on the control pedestal (fig. 2-12), and are placarded **POWER**. These levers regulate power in the reverse, idle and forward ranges, operating so that forward movement increases engine power. Power control is accomplished through adjustment of the N_1 speed governor in the fuel control unit. Power is increased when N_1 RPM is increased. The **POWER** levers also control propeller reverse pitch. Distinct movement (pulling up and then aft on the **POWER** lever) by the pilot is required for operation in the ground fine and reverse ranges. Forward lever travel range is designated **INCR** (increase), supplemented by an arrow pointing forward. Lever travel range is marked **IDLE, LIFT, GROUND FINE, LIFT, and REVERSE**. A placard below the lever slots reads: **CAUTION - REVERSE ONLY WITH ENGINES RUNNING**

2-21. CONDITION LEVERS.

The two **CONDITION** levers are located on the control pedestal (fig. 2-12). Each lever starts and stops the fuel supply, and controls the idle speed for its respective engine. The levers have three placarded positions: **FUEL CUTOFF, LOW IDLE, and HIGH IDLE**. In the **FUEL CUTOFF** position, the **CONDITION** lever controls the cutoff function of its engine-mounted fuel control unit. From **LOW IDLE to HIGH IDLE**, they control the governors of the fuel control units to establish minimum fuel flow levels. **LOW IDLE** position sets the fuel flow rate to attain approximately 61% N_1 and **HIGH IDLE** position sets the rate to attain approximately 70% N_1 . The **POWER** lever for the corresponding engine can select N_1 from the respective idle setting, up to maximum power. An increase in low idle N_1 will be experienced at high field elevation.

2-22. FRICTION LOCK KNOBS.

Friction drag of the engine and propeller control levers is adjusted, as applicable, by four friction lock knobs. The friction lock knobs, placarded **FRICTION LOCK** are located on the control pedestal (fig. 2-12). One knob is below the propeller levers, one is below the **CONDITION** levers, and two are below the **POWER** levers. When a knob is rotated clockwise, friction is increased, opposing

movement of the affected lever as set by the pilot. Counterclockwise rotation of the knob will decrease friction, thus permitting free and easy lever movement.

2-23. ENGINE FIRE DETECTION SYSTEM.

a. Description. A fire detection system (fig. 2-13) is installed to provide an immediate warning in the event of a fire or overtemperature in each engine compartment. The system consists of a temperature sensing cable for each engine; two red warning annunciators placarded **L ENG FIRE** and **R ENG FIRE**, located on the warning annunciator panel; a test switch on the copilot's left subpanel, and a S-ampere circuit breaker, placarded **FIRE DET** on the right sidewall circuit breaker panel. The test switch, placarded **TEST SWITCH ENG FIRE SYS, EXT L and R, and DET L and R**, is located on the copilot's subpanel. When the test switch is placed in the **DET L** or **R** position, the corresponding **L ENG FIRE** or **R ENG FIRE** annunciator on the warning annunciator panel and the **MASTER WARNING** annunciators will illuminate and flash.

NOTE

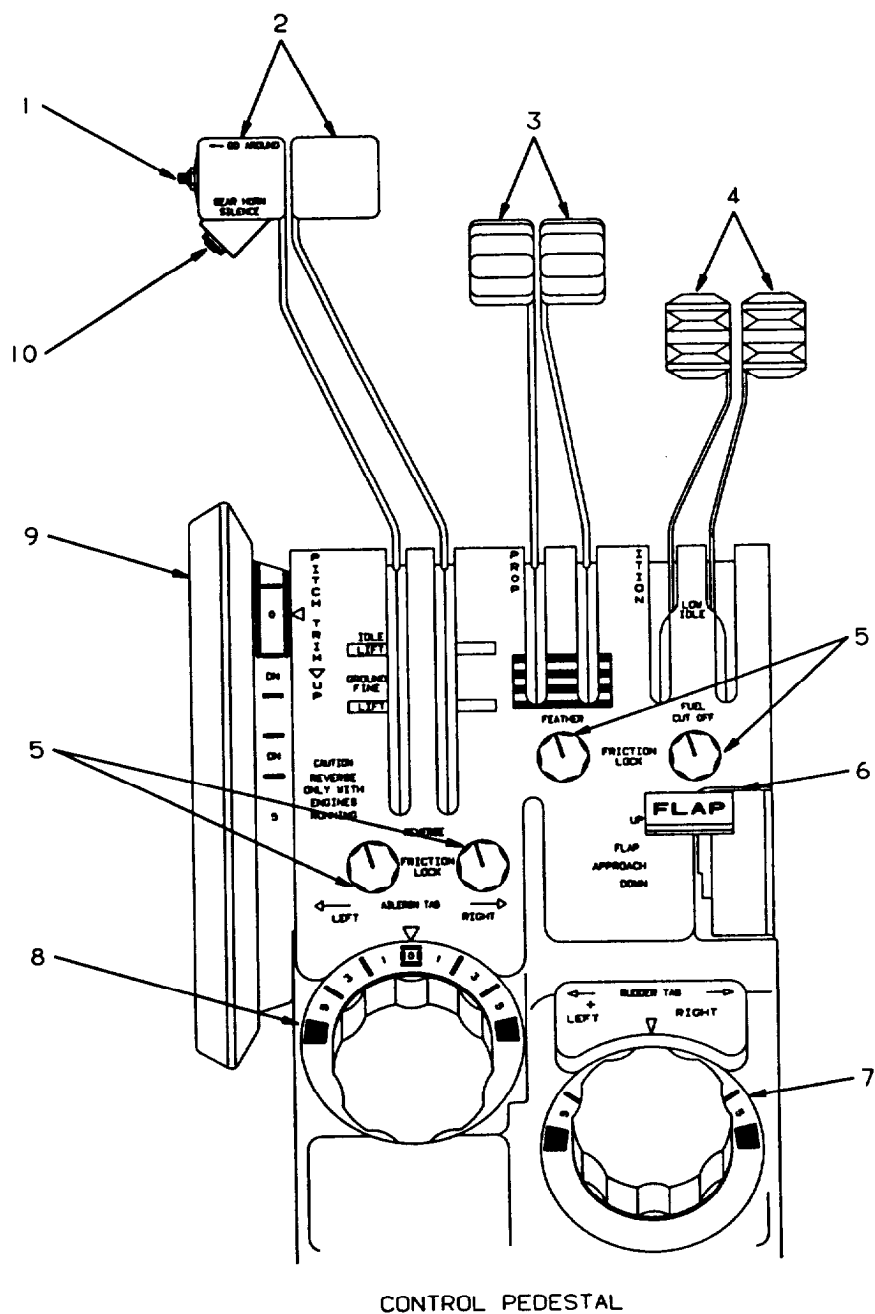
The system may be tested on the ground or in flight.

When a fire has been extinguished (if the integrity of the system has not been destroyed), the system will reset itself.

2-24. ENGINE FIRE EXTINGUISHER SYSTEM.

a. Description. The engine fire extinguisher system (fig. 2-14) consists of a supply cylinder, an explosive squib, and a valve located in each of the main gear wheel wells. A gage calibrated in PSI is provided on each supply cylinder for determining the level of charge. The extinguishing agent charge level should be checked during each preflight. When fired, the explosive squib opens the valve, releasing all of the pressurized extinguishing agent into a plumbing network. The plumbing network terminates in spray nozzles, strategically located in the probable fire areas of the engine compartment, which distribute the extinguishing agent.

b. Operation. The fire extinguisher control switch-indicators which are used to discharge the extinguisher system are located on the glareshield at each end of the warning annunciator panel. Each push to activate switch-indicator consists of three annunciators: A red annunciator placarded **D**, indicates that the system has been discharged, a green annunciator placarded **OK** is provided for system test. To discharge the extinguisher, raise the safety wired clear plastic cover and depress the **ENG**

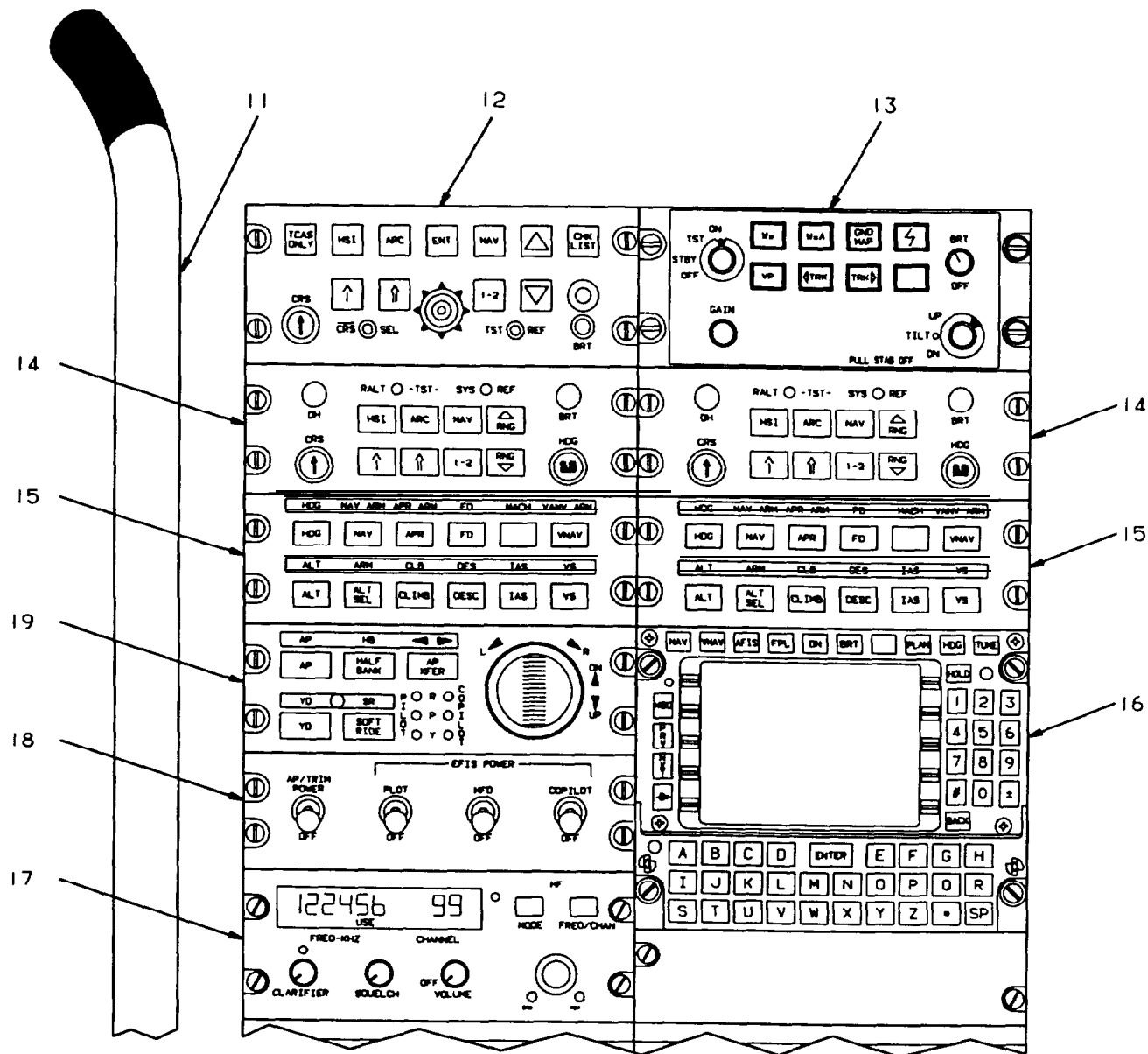


1. Go Around Switch
2. Power Levers
3. Propeller Levers
4. Condition Levers
5. Friction Lock Knobs

6. Flop Switch
7. Rudder Trim Control
8. Atleron Trim Control
9. Elevator Trim Control
10. Landing Gear Warning Horn Silence Switch

A968W02C0229 C

Figure 2-12. Control Pedestal and Pedestal Extension (Sheer 1 of 3)



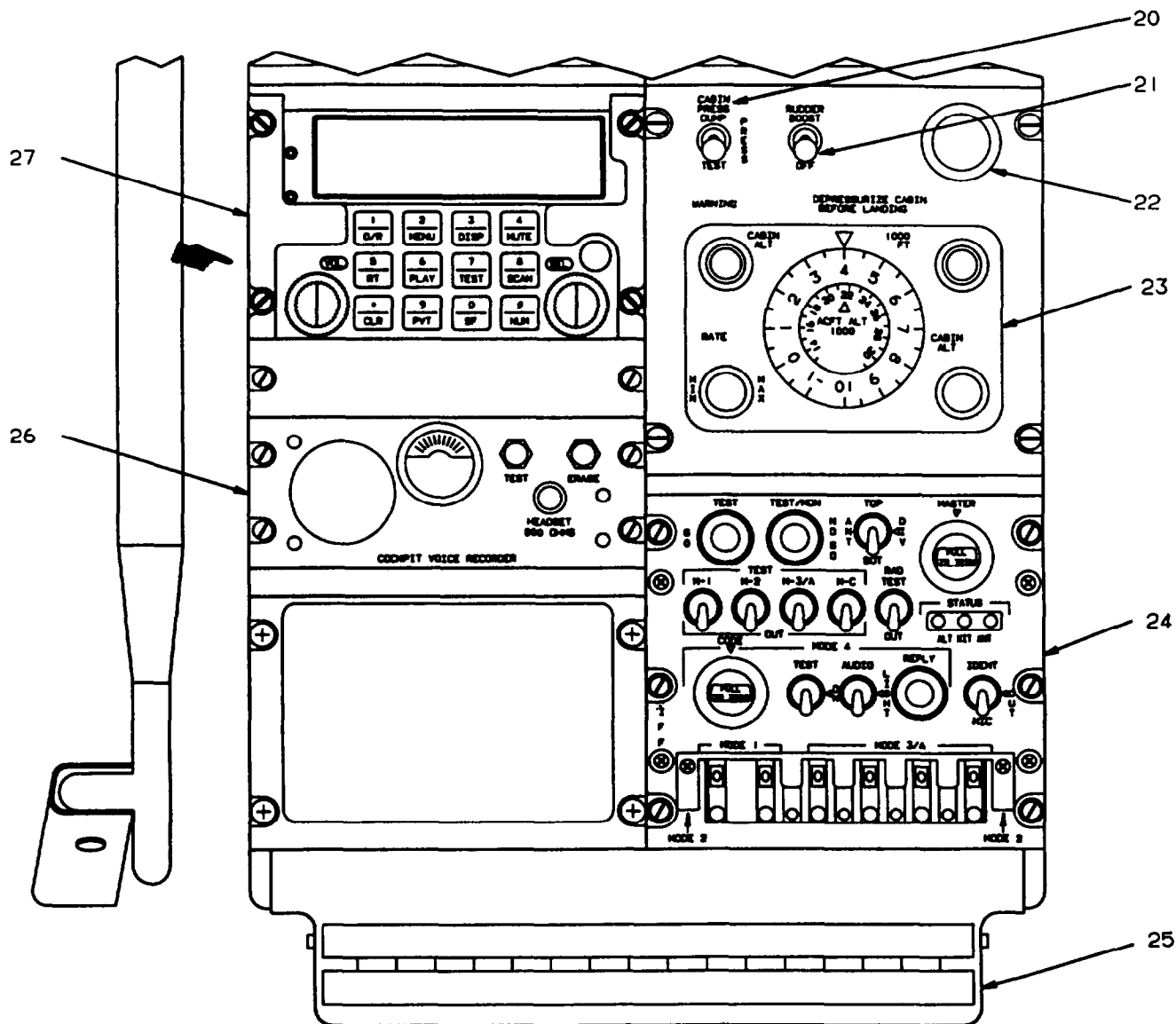
PEDESTAL EXTENSION (FORWARD HALF)

- 11. Alternate Landing Gear Extension Pump Handle
- 12. Multifunction Display Control Panel
- 13. Weather Radar Control Panel
- 14. EFIS Control Panel
- 15. Flight Director Mode Selector

- 16. Flight Management System Control Unit
- 17. HF Transceiver Control Unit
- 18. Autopilot/Electric Trim/EFIS Power Switch Panel
- 19. Autopilot Controller

BWO2C970297 C

Figure 2-12. Control Pedestal and Pedestal Extension (Sheet 2 of 3)



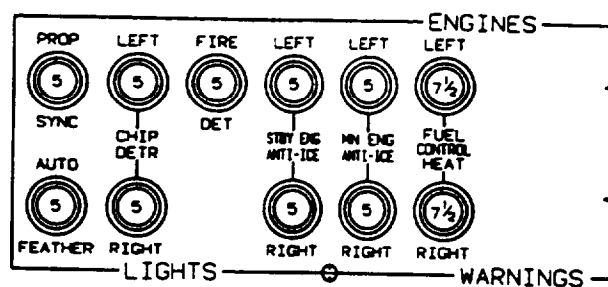
PEDESTAL EXTENSION (AFT HALF)

- 20. Cabin Pressurization Switch
- 21. Rudder Boost Switch
- 22. Cigarette Lighter
- 23. Cabin Pressurization Controller

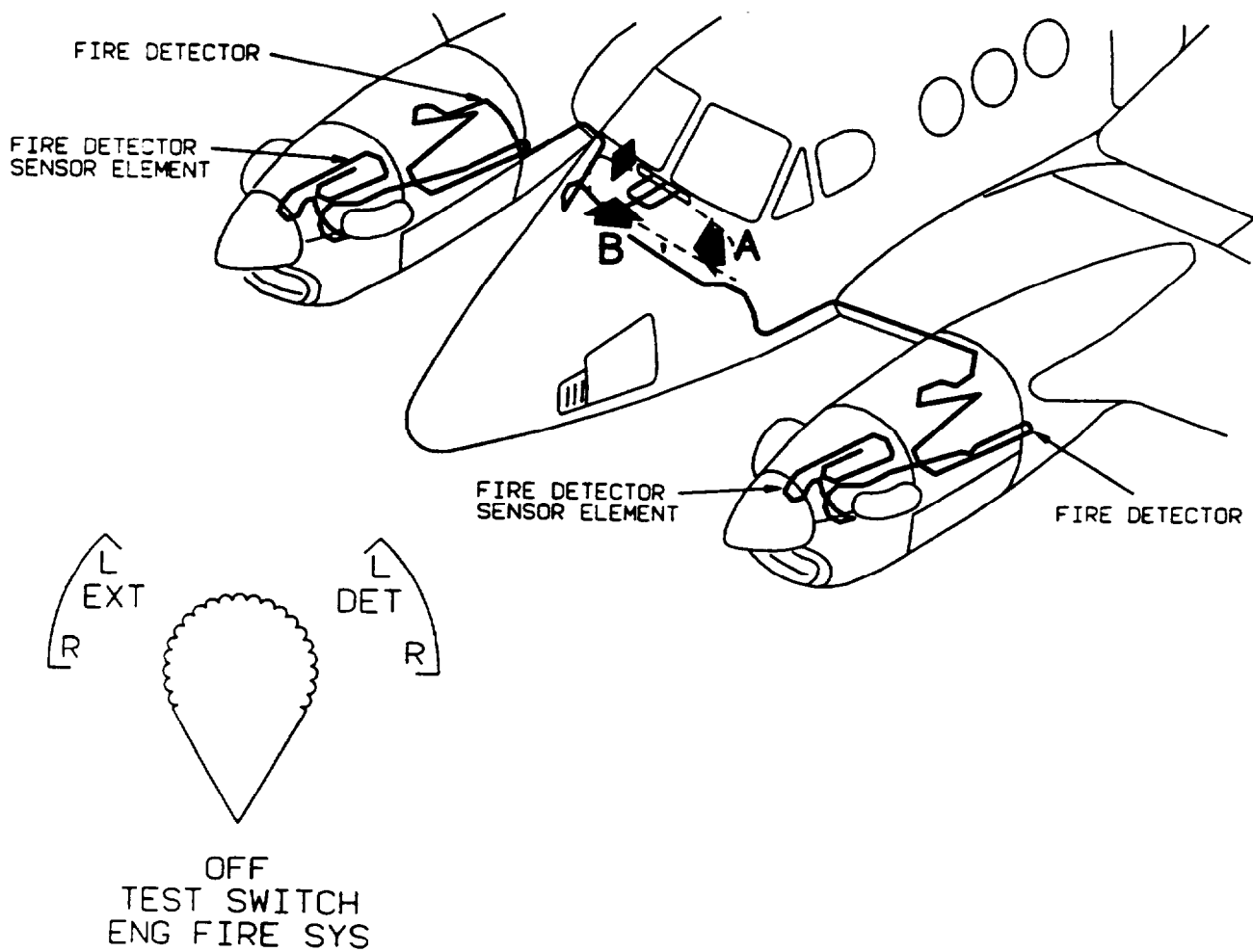
- 24. Transponder Control Panel
- 25. Assist Step
- 26. Cockpit Voice Recorder Control Unit
- 27. AM/FM (VHF/UHF) Transceiver Control Unit

BW02C982457 C

Figure 2-12. Control Pedestal and Pedestal Extension (Sheet 3 of 3)



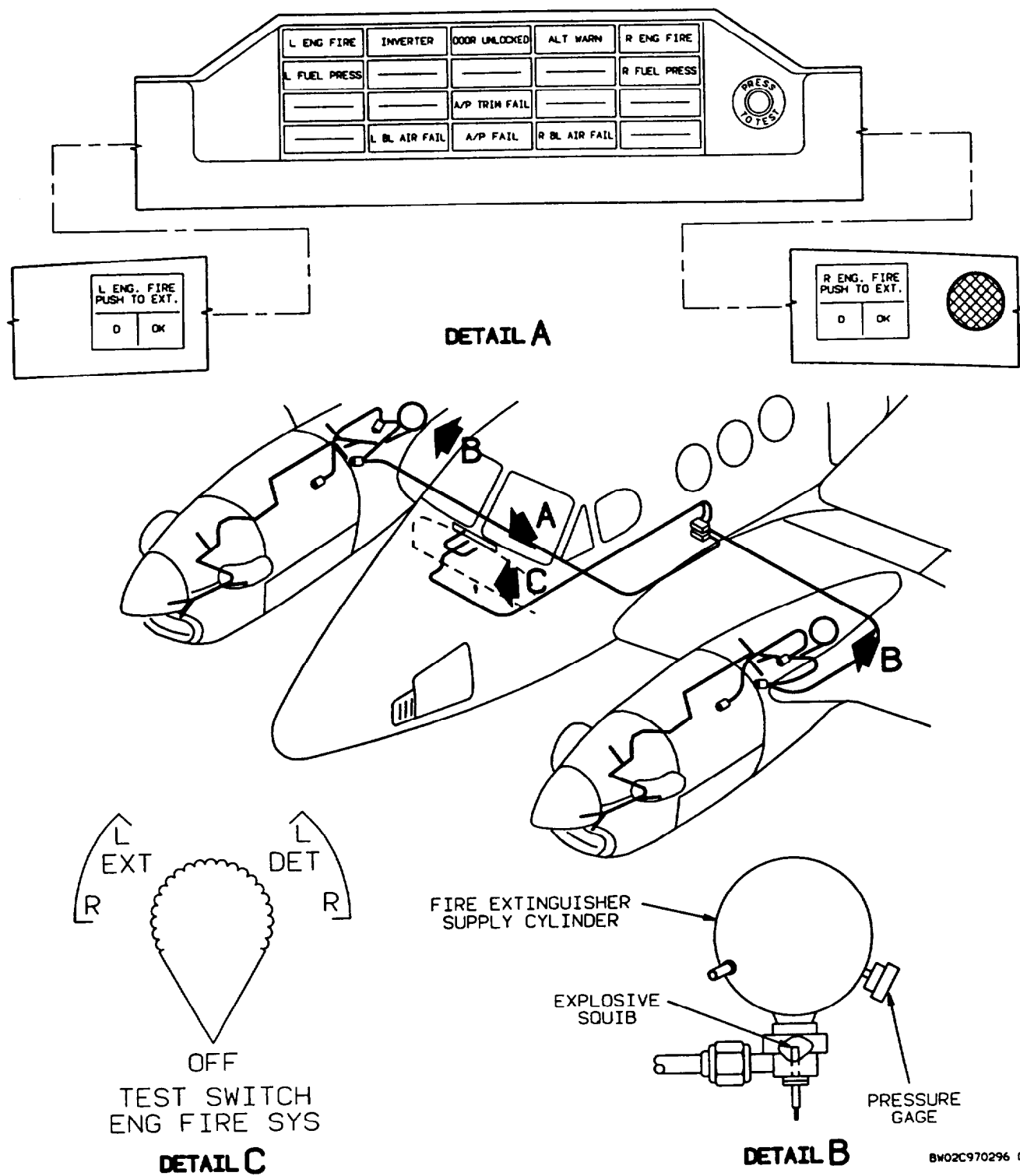
DETAIL B



DETAIL A

A958W02C0352 C

Figure 2-13. Engine Fire Detection System



BW02C970296 C

Figure 2-14. Engine Fire Extinguisher System

FIRE - PUSH TO EXT switch-indicator. These controls receive power from the hot battery bus. The fire extinguisher will be completely expended upon activation. The amber **D** annunciator will illuminate and remain illuminated, regardless of battery switch position until the pyrotechnic cartridge has been replaced.

c. Fire Extinguisher Test Switch. The fire extinguisher system-test switch is used to test the circuit integrity of the fire extinguishing system. During preflight the pilot should rotate the **TEST SWITCH** to the **EXT R** and **EXT L** positions and verify the illumination of the amber **D** annunciator and the green OK annunciator on each fire extinguisher activation switch on the glareshield.

d. Fire Extinguisher Pressure Gage. A gage, calibrated in PSI, is provided on each fire extinguisher supply cylinder for determining the level of charge. The gages should be checked during preflight (table 2-1).

2-25. OIL SUPPLY SYSTEM.



Maximum allowable oil consumption is one quart in 5 hours of engine operation.

a. The engine oil tank is integral with the air-inlet casting located forward of the accessory gearbox. Oil for propeller operation and lubrication of the reduction gearbox and engine bearings is supplied by an external line from the high pressure pump. Two scavenge lines return oil to the tank from the propeller reduction gearbox. A non-congealing, external oil cooler keeps the engine oil temperature within operating limits. The capacity of each engine oil tank is 2.5 U.S. gallons. The total system capacity for each engine, which includes the oil tank, oil cooler, lines, etc., is approximately 3.5 U.S. gallons. The oil level is indicated by a dipstick attached to the oil filler cap. Oil grade, specifications, and servicing points are described in Section XII, Servicing, Parking, and Mooring.

b. The oil system of each engine is coupled to an oil cooler unit (radiator) of fin-and-tube design. The oil cooler unit, located in the lower aft nacelle below the engine air intake, is the only airframe mounted part of the

oil system. Each oil cooler incorporates a thermal bypass valve which assists in maintaining oil at the proper temperature range for engine operation.

2-26. ENGINE IGNITION SYSTEM.

a. Description. The basic ignition system for each engine consists of a solid state ignition exciter unit, two igniter plugs, two shielded ignition cables, pilot controlled **IGNITION AND ENGINE START** switches, and the **ENG AUTO IGNITION** switches (fig. 2-6). Placing either **ENGINE START** switch to the **ON** position will cause the respective engine to motor and igniter plugs to spark, igniting the fuel/air mixture sprayed into the combustion chamber by the fuel nozzles. The ignition system is activated for ground and air starts, but is switched off after combustion light up.

b. Ignition and Engine Start Switches. TWO three-position toggle switches, placarded **IGNITION AND ENGINE START, LEFT and RIGHT, ON, OFF, and STARTER ONLY**, are located on the pilot's subpanel (fig. 2-6). These switches will initiate starter motoring and ignition in the ON position, or will motor the engine in the STARTER ONLY position. The ON switch position completes the starter circuit for engine rotation, energizes the igniter plugs for fuel combustion, and activates the respective **L IGNITION ON** or **R IGNITION ON** annunciator on the caution/advisory annunciator panel. The center switch position is **OFF**. Two 5-ampere circuit breakers on the left sidewall circuit breaker panel (fig. 2-15), placarded **LEFT** and **RIGHT IGNITOR POWER**, protect the ignition circuits. Two 5-ampere circuit breakers on the left sidewall circuit breaker panel, placarded **LEFT** and **RIGHT START CONTROL**, protect the starter control circuits.

2-27. AUTO IGNITION SYSTEM.

If armed, the auto ignition system automatically energizes both igniter plugs of either engine, should an accidental flameout occur. The system is not essential to normal engine operation, but is used to reduce the possibility of power loss due to icing or other conditions. Each engine has a separate **ENG AUTO IGNITION** control switch (fig. 2-6) and a green annunciator, **LEFT IGNITION ON** and **RIGHT IGNITION ON**, located on the caution/advisory annunciator panel. Auto ignition is accomplished by energizing both igniter plugs in each engine.

Table 2-1. Engine Fire Extinguisher Gage Pressure

TEMP °C	-40	-29	-18	-06	04	16	27	38	48
PSI	190 to 240	220 to 275	250 to 315	290 to 365	340 to 420	390 to 480	455 to 550	525 to 635	605 to 730

BT00194

NOTE

The system should be turned **OFF** during extended ground operation to prolong the life of the igniter plugs.

a. Auto Ignition Switches. Two switches located on the pilot's subpanel (fig. 2-6), each placarded **ENG AUTO IGNITION - ARM, LEFT and RIGHT**, control the auto ignition systems. The ARM position initiates a readiness mode for the auto ignition system of the corresponding engine. The system is disarmed when in the **OFF** position. Each circuit is protected by the corresponding 5-ampere **LEFT** or **RIGHT IGNITOR POWER** circuit breaker on the left sidewall circuit breaker panel (fig. 2-15).

b. Auto Ignition Annunciators. If an armed auto ignition system changes from a ready condition to an operating condition (energizing the igniter plugs in the engine) the corresponding engine's green **L** or **R IGNITION ON** annunciator will illuminate, indicating that the igniters are energized. The auto ignition system is triggered from a ready condition to an operating condition when engine torque drops below approximately 20%. Therefore, when an auto ignition system is armed, the igniters will be ener-

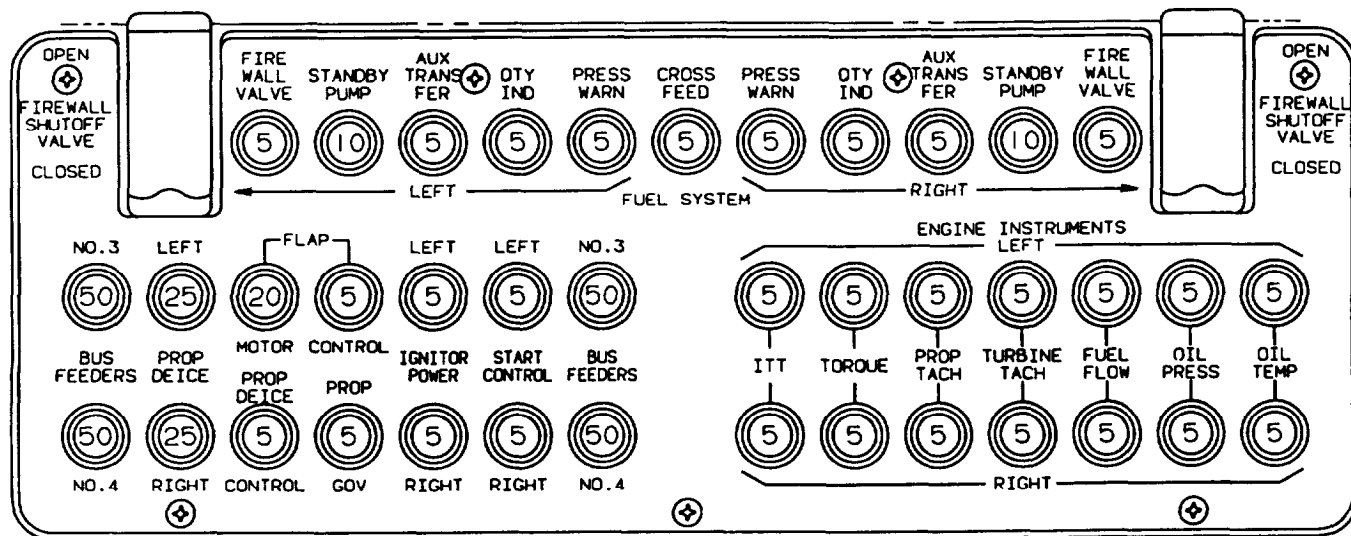
gized continuously during the time when an engine is operating at a level below approximately 20% torque.

2-28. ENGINE STARTER-GENERATORS.

One starter-generator is mounted on the accessory drive section of each engine. Each starter-generator is able to function either as a starter or as a generator. In the starter function, 24 volts DC is required to power rotation. In the generator function, each unit is capable of 250 amperes DC output. When the starting function is selected, the starter control circuit receives power from either the aircraft battery or an external power source through the respective 5-ampere **LEFT** or **RIGHT START CONTROL** circuit breaker, located on the left sidewall circuit breaker panel (fig. 2-15). When the generating function is selected, the starter-generator provides electrical power.

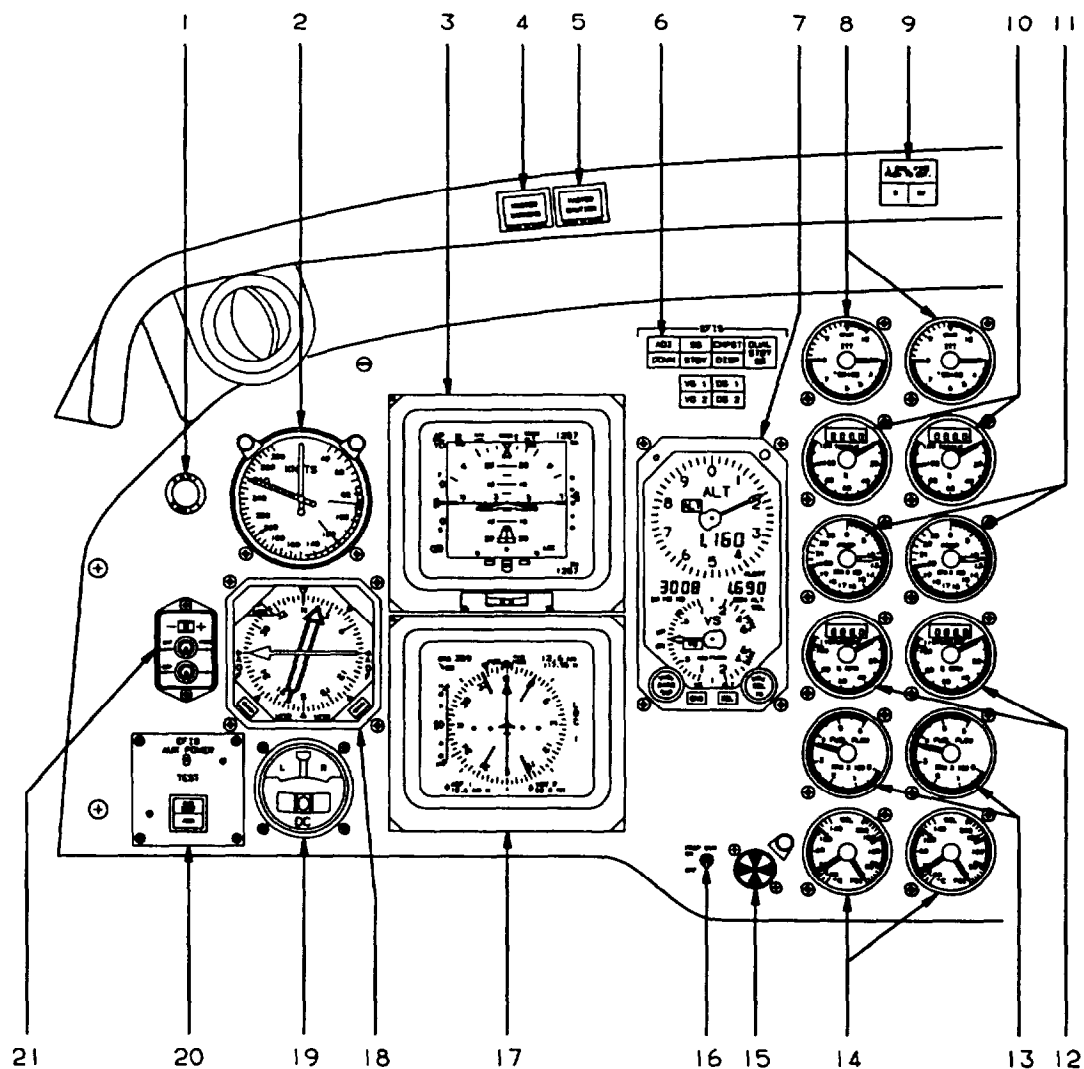
2-29. ENGINE INSTRUMENTS.

The engine instruments are arranged vertically near the center of the instrument panel (fig. 2-16). The circuit breakers for all engine instruments are located on the left sidewall circuit breaker panel. All engine instrument circuit breakers are fed through the 7 1/2-ampere **LEFT** and **RIGHT ENG INSTR POWER** circuit breakers located on the right sidewall circuit breaker panel.



A95BW02CO461 C

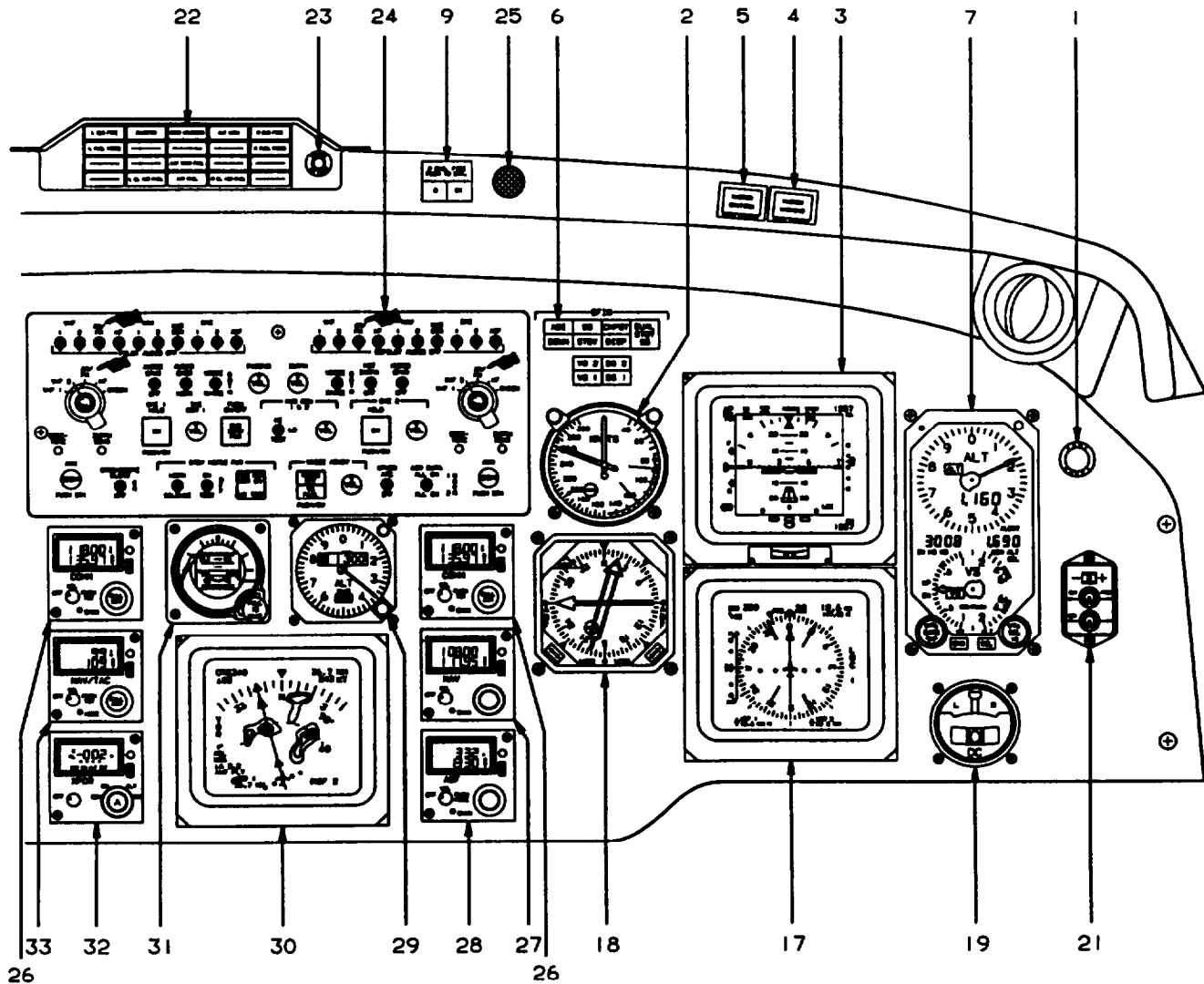
Figure 2-15. Left Sidewall Circuit Breaker Panel



- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Vertical Gyro FAST ERECT Switch | 11. Propeller Tachometers |
| 2. Airspeed Indicator | 12. Turbine Tachometers |
| 3. Electronic Attitude Director Indicator (EADI) | 13. Fuel Flowmeters |
| 4. MASTER WARNING Switch-Indicator | 14. Oil Temperature/Pressure Gages |
| 5. MASTER CAUTION Switch-Indicator | 15. Propeller Synchroscope |
| 6. EFIS Switch-Indicators | 16. Propeller Synchrophaser Control Switch |
| 7. Altitude/Vertical Speed Indicator/Control | 17. Electronic Horizontal Situation Indicator (EHSI) |
| 8. Interstage Turbine Temperature Gages | 18. Radio Magnetic Indicator |
| 9. Engine Fire Detection/Extinguisher Switch-Indicators | 19. Turn and Slip Indicator |
| 10. Torquemeters | 20. EFIS Auxiliary Power Control Panel |
| | 21. Compass Slaving Control Panel |

A958W02C0354 C

Figure 2-16. Instrument Panel (Sheet 1 of 2)



- | | |
|---|--|
| 22. Warning Annunciator Panel | 28. ADF Receiver Control Unit |
| 23. Annunciator Test Switch | 29. Standby Altimeter |
| 24. Audio Control Panel | 30. Multifunction Display |
| 25. Cockpit Voice Recorder Microphone | 31. Standby Attitude Indicator |
| 26. Communications Transceiver Control Unit | 32. Transponder Control Panel |
| 27. Navigation Receiver Control Unit | 33. Navigation/TACAN Receiver Control Unit |

BW02C
984687AA

Figure 2-16. Instrument Panel (Sheet 2 of 2)

a. Interstage Turbine Temperature Indicators.

The two IIT gages on the instrument panel (fig. 2-16) are calibrated in degrees Celsius. Each gage is connected to thermocouple probes located in the hot gases between the turbine wheels. The gages indicate the temperature between the compressor turbine and power turbine section for the corresponding engine. The interstage turbine temperature gage circuits are protected by individual 5-ampere **LEFT** and **RIGHT ITT** circuit breakers, located on the left sidewall circuit breaker panel (fig. 2-15).

b. Engine Torquemeters. Two torquemeters on the instrument panel (fig. 2-16) indicate torque in percent of maximum being applied to the propeller shaft of the respective engine (fig. 2-11). The torquemeter circuits are protected by individual 5-ampere **LEFT** and **RIGHT TORQUE** circuit breakers, located on the left sidewall circuit breaker panel (fig. 2-15).

c. Turbine Tachometers. Two tachometers on the instrument panel (fig. 2-16) indicate compressor turbine RPM (N_1) for the respective engine (fig. 2-11) as a percentage of maximum gas generator RPM. Each instrument is slaved to a tachometer generator attached to the respective engine. The turbine tachometer circuits are protected by individual 5-ampere **LEFT** and **RIGHT TURBINE TACH** circuit breakers, located on the left sidewall circuit

breaker panel (fig. 2-15).

d. Fuel Flow Indicators. Two gages on the instrument panel (fig. 2-16) indicate the rate of flow for consumed fuel as measured by sensing units coupled into the fuel supply lines of the respective engines. The fuel flow indicators are calibrated in increments of hundreds of pounds per hour. Fuel flow indicator circuits are protected by individual 5-ampere **LEFT** and **RIGHT FUEL FLOW** circuit breakers, located on the left sidewall circuit breaker panel (fig. 2-15).

e. Oil Pressure/Oil Temperature Indicators.

Two gages on the instrument panel (fig. 2-16) indicate oil pressure in PSI and oil temperature in °C. Oil pressure is taken from the delivery side of the main oil pressure pump. Oil temperature is transmitted by a thermal sensor unit which senses the temperature of the oil as it leaves the delivery side of the oil pressure pump. Each gage is connected to pressure and temperature transmitters installed on the respective engine. The oil pressure circuits are protected by individual 5-ampere **LEFT** and **RIGHT OIL PRESS** circuit breakers, located on the left sidewall circuit breaker panel (fig. 2-15). The oil temperature circuits are protected by individual 5-ampere **LEFT** and **RIGHT OIL TEMP** circuit breakers, located on the left sidewall circuit breaker panel (fig. 2-15).

Section IV. FUEL SYSTEM

2-30. FUEL SUPPLY SYSTEM.

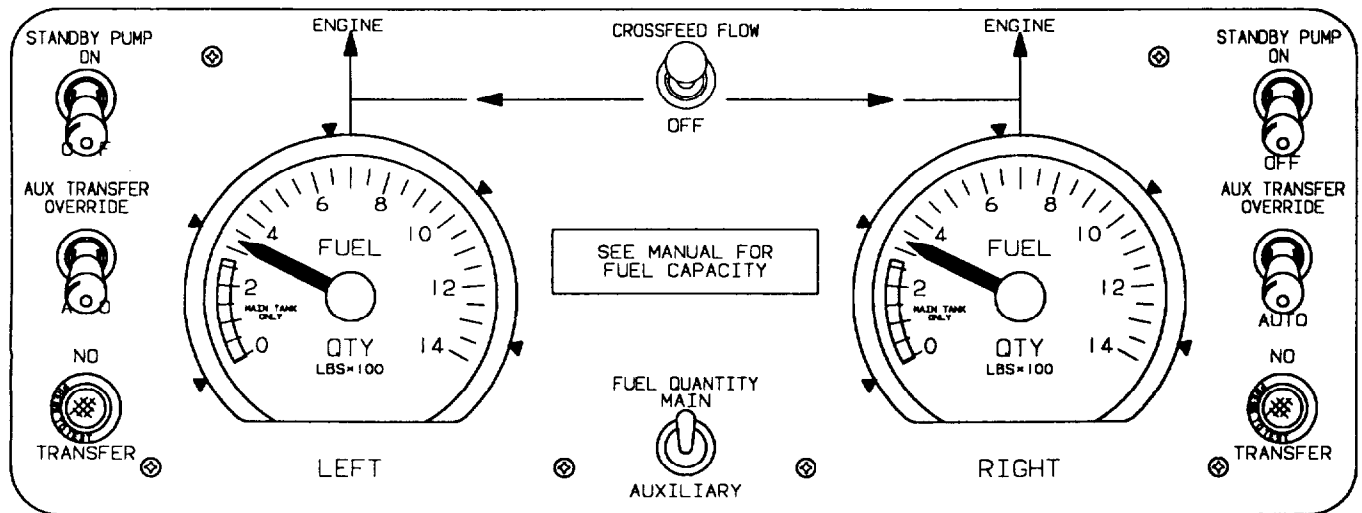
The engine fuel supply system (fig. 2-18) consists of two identical systems sharing a common fuel management panel (fig. 2-17) and fuel crossfeed plumbing (fig. 2-19). Each main fuel system consists of five interconnected wing tanks and a nacelle tank. Each auxiliary fuel system consists of one tank located between the nacelle and the fuselage. A fuel transfer pump is located within each auxiliary tank. Additionally, the system has an engine-driven boost pump, a standby fuel pump located within each nacelle tank, a fuel heater (engine oil-to-fuel heat exchanger unit), a tank vent system, a tank vent heating system, and interconnecting wiring and plumbing. Total fuel tank capacity is shown in table 2-2. Gravity feed fuel flow is shown in figure 2-20.

a. Engine-Driven Boost Pumps.

CAUTION

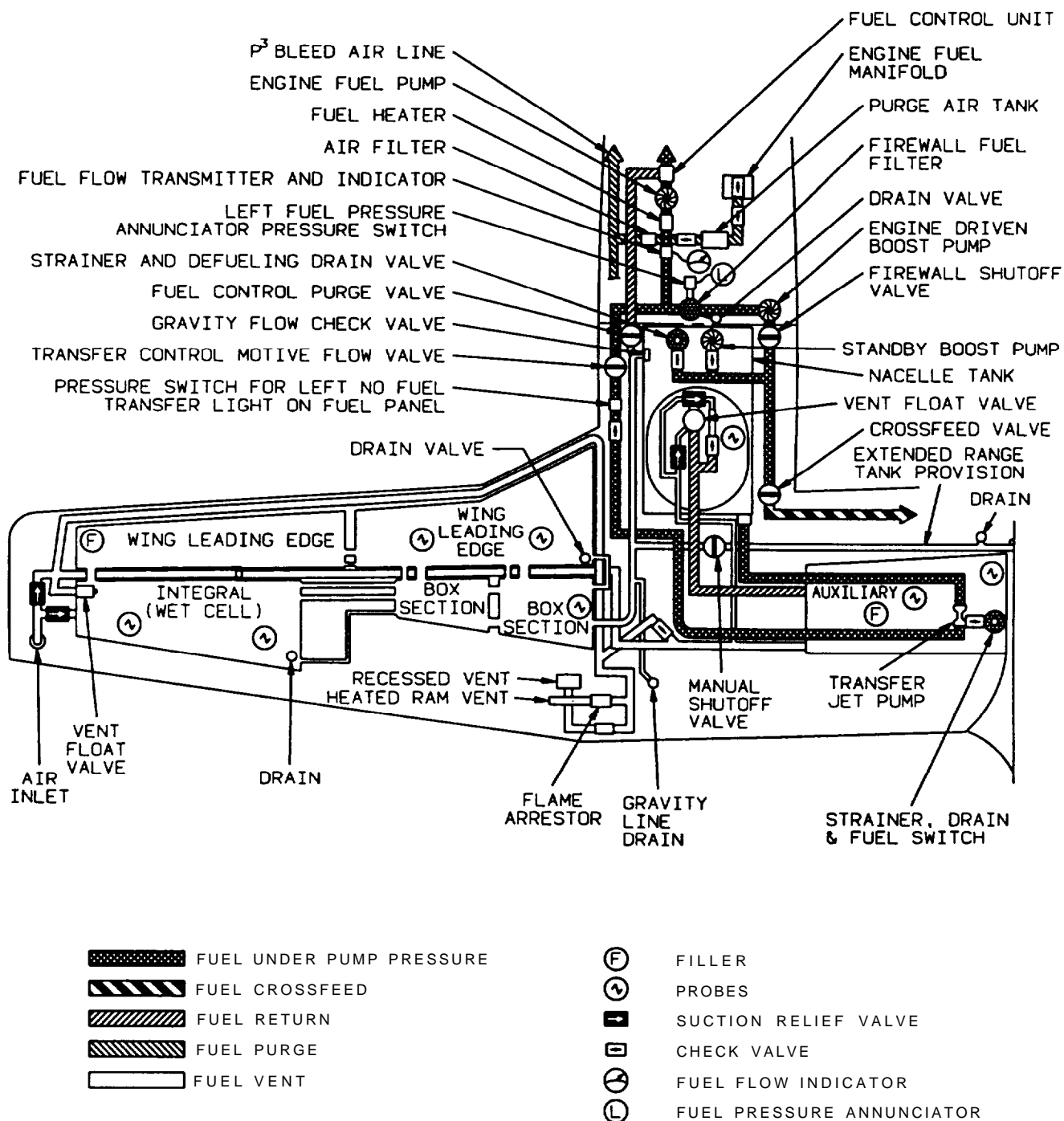
Engine operation using only the engine-driven primary (high pressure) fuel pump without standby pump or engine-driven boost pump fuel pressure is limited to 10 cumulative hours. This condition is indicated by illumination of either the **L** or **R FUEL PRESS** warning annunciator and the simultaneous illumination of both **MASTER WARNING** annunciators. All time in this category shall be entered on DA Form 2408-13 for the attention of maintenance personnel.

A gear-driven boost pump mounted on each engine supplies fuel under pressure to the inlet of the engine-driven primary high-pressure pump for engine starting and all normal operations. Either the engine-driven boost pump or electric standby pump is capable of supplying sufficient pressure to the engine-driven primary high-pressure pump and thus maintaining normal engine operation.



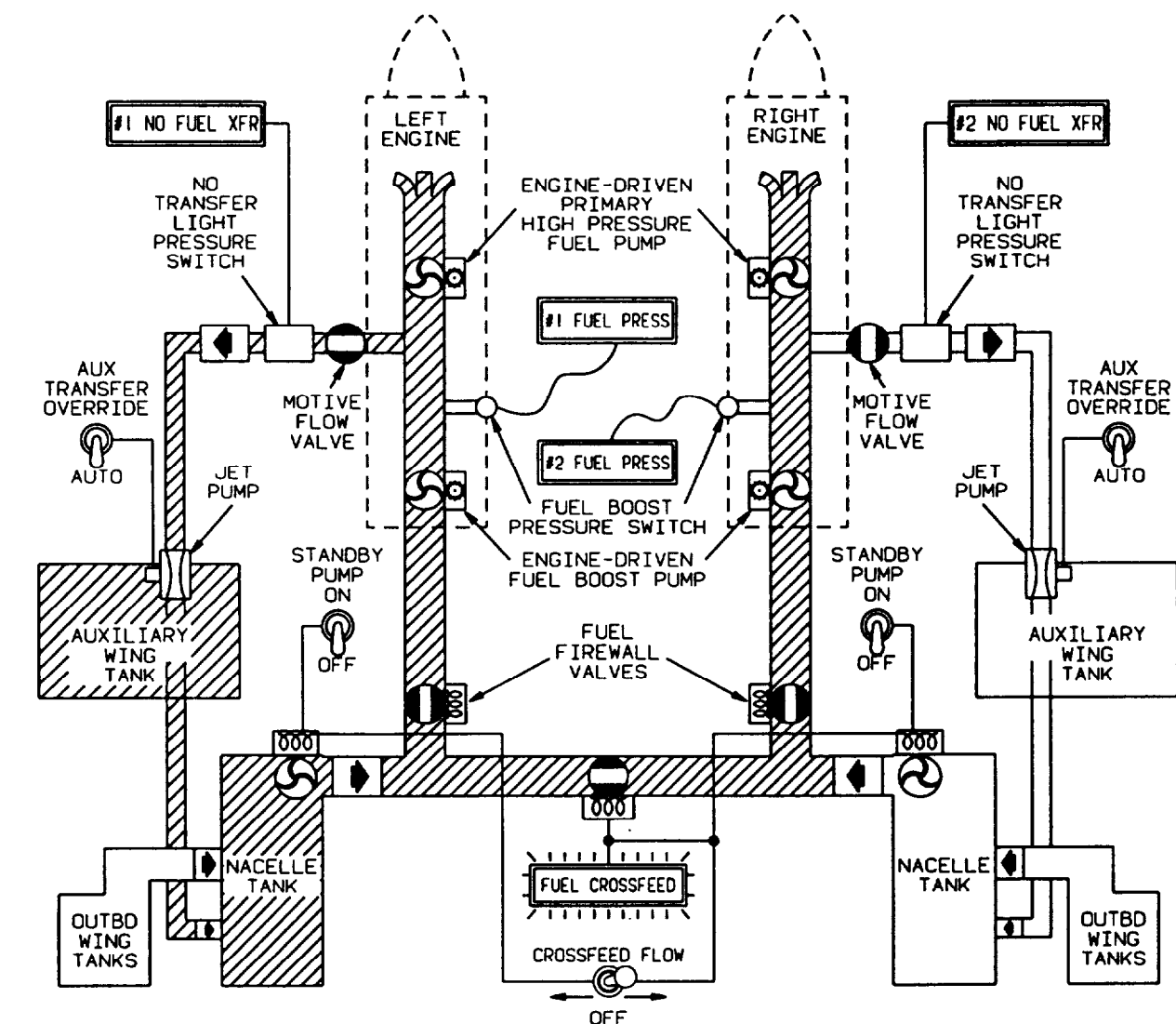
A958W02C0356 C

Figure 2-17. Fuel Management Panel

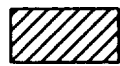


A958W02C0355 C

Figure 2-18. Fuel System Schematic



NOTE
BOTH STANDBY PUMP SWITCHES WILL BE OFF DURING CROSSFEED OPERATION.

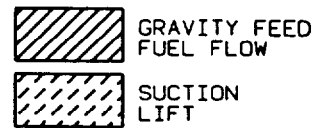
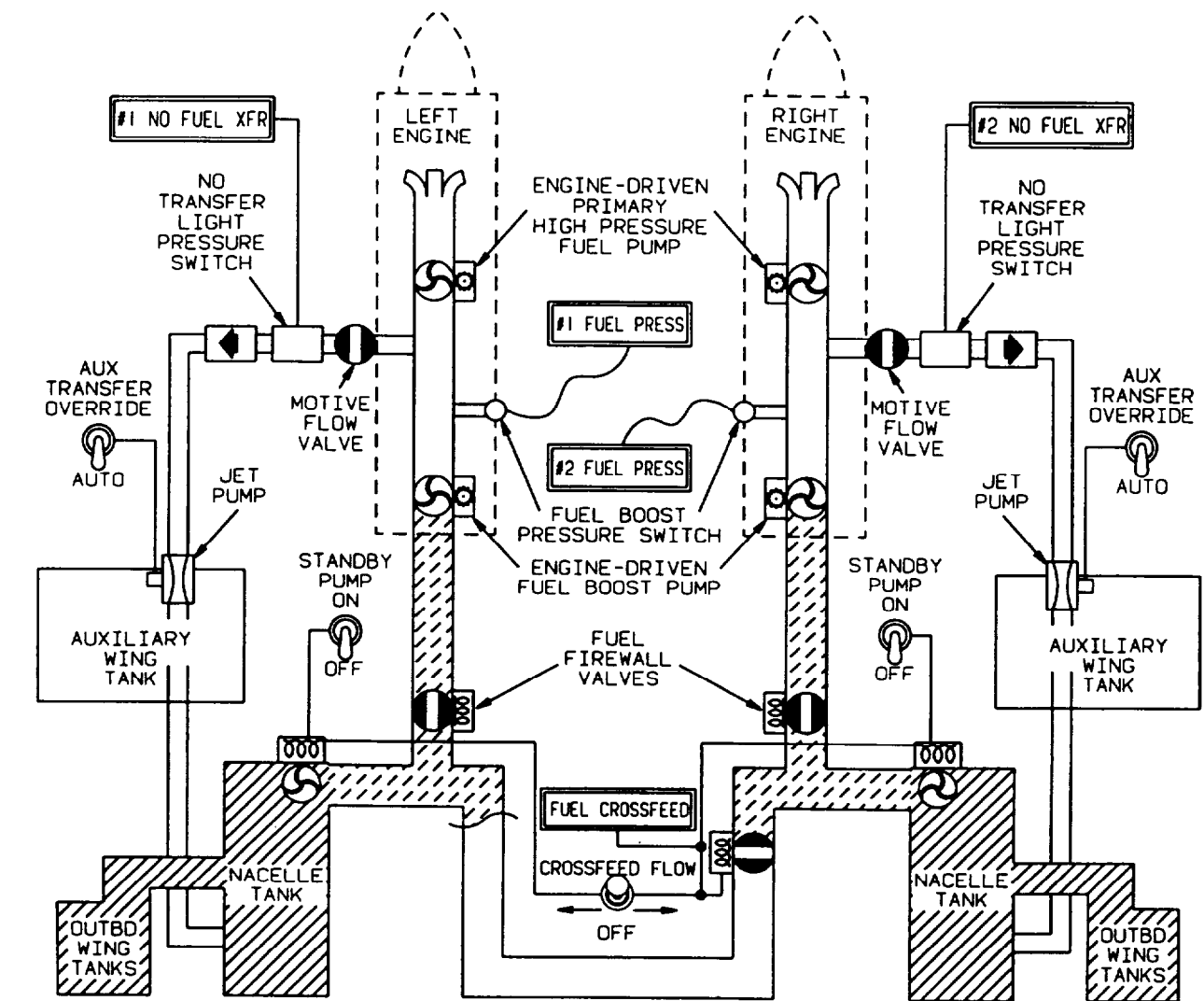
 PRESSURIZED FUEL FLOW FROM LEFT WING TANKS

NOTE
THE ENGINE-DRIVEN PRIMARY (HIGH PRESSURE) FUEL PUMP IS LIMITED TO 10 HOURS OF OPERATION THROUGHOUT ITS TBO PERIOD WITHOUT STANDBY FUEL PUMP OR ENGINE-DRIVEN BOOST PUMP FUEL PRESSURE.

NOTE
DIAGRAM SHOWS TYPICAL FUEL CROSSFEED SITUATION WITH LEFT WING FUEL SYSTEM SUPPLYING BOTH ENGINES (ALL BOOST AND STANDBY PUMPS OPERABLE). FOR SELECTION OF RIGHT WING FUEL FOR CROSSFEED REVERSE CROSSFEED SWITCH POSITION. EITHER CONFIGURATION WILL SUPPLY EITHER ENGINE DURING SINGLE-ENGINE OPERATION. FUEL WILL NOT CROSS TRANSFER BETWEEN TANK SYSTEMS.

AP015231 C

Figure 2-19. Crossfeed Fuel Flow



NOTE
IF AN ENGINE DRIVEN BOOST PUMP FAILS PRESSURE CAN BE MAINTAINED BY PLACING THE RESPECTIVE STANDBY PUMP SWITCH TO ON.

NOTE
THE ENGINE-DRIVEN PRIMARY (HIGH PRESSURE) FUEL PUMP IS LIMITED TO 10 HOURS OF OPERATION, THROUGHOUT ITS TBO PERIOD, WITHOUT STANDBY FUEL PUMP OR ENGINE-DRIVEN BOOST PUMP FUEL PRESSURE.

NOTE
THE SYSTEM WILL SUCTION LIFT FUEL ONLY TO ITS RESPECTIVE ENGINE DRIVEN BOOST PUMP, I.E.. LEFT OR RIGHT. FUEL WILL NOT GRAVITY FEED THROUGH THE CROSSFEED SYSTEM.

APO15230 C

Figure 2-20. Gravity Feed Fuel Flow

b. **Standby Fuel Pumps.** A submerged, electrically-operated standby fuel pump, located within each nacelle tank, serves as a backup unit for the engine-driven boost pump. The standby pumps are switched off during normal system operations. A standby fuel pump will be operated during crossfeed operation to pump fuel from one nacelle tank to the opposite engine. Each standby fuel pump has an inertia switch included in the power supply circuit. When subjected to a 5 to 6 g shock loading, as in a crash situation, the inertia switch will remove electrical power from the standby fuel pumps. The standby fuel pumps are protected by two 10-ampere circuit breakers placarded **LEFT** or **RIGHT STANDBY PUMP**, located on the left sidewall circuit breaker panel (fig. 2-15), and four 5-ampere circuit breakers (two each in parallel) on the hot battery bus.

c. **Fuel Transfer Pumps.** The auxiliary tank fuel transfer system automatically transfers the fuel from the auxiliary tank to the nacelle tank without pilot action. Motive flow to a jet pump mounted in the auxiliary tank sump is obtained from the engine fuel plumbing system downstream from the engine driven boost pump and routed through the transfer control motive flow valve. The motive flow valve is energized to the open position, by the control system, to transfer auxiliary fuel to the nacelle tank to be consumed by the engine during the initial portion of the flight. When an engine is started, pressure at the engine driven boost pump closes a pressure switch, which, after a 30 to 50 second time delay to avoid depletion of fuel pressure during starting, energizes the motive flow valve. When auxiliary fuel is depleted, a low level float switch de-energizes the motive flow valve after a 30 to 60 second time delay. This time delay function prevents cycling of the motive flow valve due to sloshing fuel. If the motive flow valve or associated circuitry fails, the loss of motive flow pressure when there is still fuel remaining in the auxiliary fuel tank is sensed by a pressure switch which illuminates a yellow left or right indicator light on the fuel management panel, placarded **NO TRANSFER**. During engine start, the pilot should note that the **NO TRANSFER** indi-

cator light extinguishes 30 to 50 seconds after engine start. The **NO TRANSFER** indicator light will not illuminate if auxiliary tanks are empty. A manual override is incorporated as a backup for the automatic transfer system. Manual override is initiated by placing the **AUX TRANSFER** switch, located on the fuel management panel, to the **VERRIDE** position. This will energize the transfer control motive flow valve. The transfer systems are protected by two 5-ampere circuit breakers, placarded **LEFT** or **RIGHT AUX TRANSFER**, located on the left sidewall circuit breaker panel (fig. 2-15).

NOTE

In turbulence or during maneuvers, the **NO TRANSFER** indicator lights may momentarily illuminate after the auxiliary fuel has completed transfer.

d. **Fuel Gaging System.** Fuel quantity is measured by a capacitance type fuel gaging system. Two fuel gages, one for the left and one for the right fuel system, read fuel quantity in pounds. A maximum of 3% error may be encountered in each system; however, the system is compensated for fuel density changes due to temperature excursions.

e. **Fuel Management Panel.** The fuel management panel (fig. 2-17) is located on the left cockpit sidewall. It contains the fuel gages, standby fuel pump switches, crossfeed valve switch, fuel gaging system control switch, **NO TRANSFER** indicator lights, and aux transfer override switches.

(1) **Fuel gaging system control switch.** A switch on the fuel management panel (fig. 2-17) placarded **FUEL QUANTITY, MAIN - AUXILIARY**, controls the fuel gaging system. When the switch is in the **MAIN** position, the fuel gages read the total fuel quantity in the left and right main fuel systems. When the switch is in the **AUXILIARY** position, the fuel gages read the fuel quantity in the left and right auxiliary tanks only.

Table 2-2. Usable Fuel Quantity Data

	TANKS	NUMBER	GALLONS
LEFT ENGINE	Main Tanks	6	193
	Auxiliary Tank	1	79
RIGHT ENGINE	Main Tanks	6	193
	Auxiliary Tank	1	79
*TOTALS		14	544
*Unusable fuel quantity not included in totals.			

BT00102

(2) Standby fuel pump switches. Two switches, placarded **STANDBY PUMP - ON**, located on the fuel management panel (fig. 2-17), individually control a submerged fuel pump located in the corresponding nacelle tank. During normal aircraft operation both switches should be off, so long as the engine-driven boost pumps are operative.

NOTE

Both **STANDBY PUMP** switches shall be off during crossfeed operation. The loss of fuel pressure due to failure of an engine-driven boost pump will illuminate the **MASTER WARNING** annunciators on the glareshield, and will illuminate the respective **L FUEL PRESS** or **R FUEL PRESS** annunciator on the warning annunciator panel. Turning **ON** the **STANDBY PUMP** will extinguish the **FUEL PRESS** annunciator. The **MASTER WARNING** annunciators must be manually reset.

(3) Auxiliary fuel transfer override switches. Two switches on the fuel management panel (fig. 2-17), placarded **AUX TRANSFER OVERRIDE - AUTO**, individually control operation of the fuel transfer pumps. During normal operation both switches are in **AUTO**, which allows the system to be automatically actuated. If either transfer system fails to operate, the fault condition is indicated by the **MASTER CAUTION** annunciators on the glareshield and a steadily illuminated yellow left or right **NO TRANSFER** indicator light on the fuel management panel.

(4) Fuel crossfeed switch. The fuel crossfeed valve is controlled by a 3-position switch placarded **CROSSFEED FLOW - OFF**, located on the fuel management panel (fig. 2-17). Under normal flight conditions the switch is left in the **OFF** position. During emergency-single engine operation, it may become necessary to supply fuel to the operative engine from the fuel system on the opposite side. The crossfeed system is placarded for fuel system selection with a simplified diagram on the overhead fuel control panel. Place the **STANDBY PUMP** switches in the off position when crossfeeding. A lever lock switch, placarded **CROSSFEED FLOW**, is moved from the center **OFF** position to the left or to the right, depending on direction of fuel flow desired. This opens the crossfeed valve and energizes the standby pump on the side from which crossfeed is desired. During crossfeed operation with firewall fuel valve closed, auxiliary tank fuel will not crossfeed. When the crossfeed mode is energized, a green **FUEL CROSSFEED** annunciator on the caution/advisory panel will illuminate. Crossfeed system operation is described in Chapter 9. The crossfeed valve is protected by a 5-ampere circuit breaker, placarded **CROSSFEED**,

located on the left sidewall circuit breaker panel (fig. 2-15).

f. Firewall Shutoff Valves.

CAUTION

Do not use the fuel firewall shutoff valve to shut down an engine, except in an emergency. The engine-driven high-pressure fuel pump obtains essential lubrication from fuel flow. When an engine is operating, this pump may be severely damaged (while cavitating) if the firewall valve is closed before the **CONDITION** lever is moved to the **FUEL CUTOFF** position.

The fuel system incorporates a fuel line shutoff valve mounted aft of each engine firewall. The firewall shutoff valves are controlled by two guarded switches placarded **LEFT and RIGHT FIREWALL SHUTOFF VALVE, OPEN - CLOSED**, located on the left sidewall circuit breaker panel. The firewall shutoff valves receive electrical power from the main buses, and also from the hot battery bus which is connected directly to the battery. The valves are protected by 5-ampere circuit breakers, placarded **LEFT or RIGHT FIREWALL VALVE**, on the left sidewall circuit breaker panel (fig. 2-15).

g. Fuel Tank Sump Drains. A sump drain wrench is provided in the aircraft loose tools to simplify draining a small amount of fuel from the sump drain.

(7) There are five sump drains and one filter drain in each wing (table 2-3).

(2) An additional drain for the extended range fuel system line extends through the bottom of the wing center section adjacent to the fuselage. Any time the extended range system is in use, the preflight inspection includes draining a small amount of fuel from this drain to check for fuel contamination. Whenever the extended range system is removed from the aircraft and the fuel line is capped off in the fuselage, the remaining fuel in the line shall be drained.

h. Fuel Purge System. Each engine is provided with a fuel purge system. The system is designed to ensure that any residual fuel in the fuel manifolds is consumed during engine shutdown. During engine operation, compressor discharge air is routed through a filter and check valve, pressurizing a small air tank mounted on the engine truss. On engine shutdown the pressure differential between the air tank and fuel manifolds causes air to be discharged from the air tank, through a check valve, and into manifolds, out through the nozzles and into the combustion chamber. The fuel forced into the combustion

chamber is consumed, causing a momentary rise in engine ITT.

i. Fuel Vent System. Each fuel system is vented through two ram vents located in the underside of the wing adjacent to the nacelle, and a secondary vent, located near the wing tip. To prevent icing of the vent system, one vent is recessed into the wing and the other ram vent protrudes out from the wing and contains a heating element. The vent line at the nacelle contains an inline flame arrester.

j. Engine Oil-to-Fuel Heat Exchanger. An engine oil-to-fuel heat exchanger, one located on each engine accessory case, operates continuously during engine operation to heat fuel delivered to the engine to prevent the freezing of water which the fuel may contain.

2-31. FUEL SYSTEM MANAGEMENT.

a. Fuel Transfer System. When the auxiliary tanks are filled, they will be used first. During transfer of auxiliary fuel, which is automatically controlled, the nacelle tanks are maintained full. A check valve in the gravity feed line from the outboard wing prevents reverse fuel flow. Normal gravity transfer of the main wing fuel into the nacelle tanks will begin when auxiliary fuel is exhausted. The system will gravity feed fuel only to its respective nacelle tank, i.e. left or right (fig. 2-20). Fuel will not gravity feed through the crossfeed system.

b. Operation With Failed Engine-Driven Boost Pump and Standby Pump. Two boost pumps in each fuel system provide inlet head pressure to the engine-driven primary high-pressure fuel pump. If crossfeed is used, a third pump (the standby fuel pump from the opposite system) will supply the required pressure. Operation under this condition will result in an unbalanced fuel load, as fuel from one system will be supplied to both engines while all fuel from the system with the failed boost pumps will remain unused.

2-32. FERRY FUEL SYSTEM.

Plumbing is installed for connection to long range fuel cells which may be installed in the cabin area.

Table 2-3. Fuel Sump Drain Locations

NUMBERS	DRAINS	LOCATION
1	Leading Edge Tank	Outboard of nacelle, underside of wing
2	Integral Tank	Underside of wing, forward of aileron
3	Firewall Fuel Filter	Underside of cowling forward of firewall
4	Sump Strainer	Bottom center of nacelle forward of wheel well
5	Gravity Feed Line	Aft of wheel well
6	Auxiliary Tank	At wing root, just forward of flap
7	Extended Range	Outboard of fuselage on underside of wing center section

BT00195

Section V. FLIGHT CONTROLS

2-33. FLIGHT CONTROL SYSTEM.

The aircraft's primary flight control system consists of conventional rudder, elevator, and aileron control surfaces. These surfaces are manually operated from the cockpit through mechanical linkage using a control wheel for the ailerons and elevators, and adjustable rudder/brake pedals for the rudder. Both the pilot and copilot have flight controls. Trim control for the rudder, elevators, and ailerons is accomplished through a manually actuated cable-drum system for each set of control surfaces. The autopilot has provisions for controlling the position of the ailerons, elevators, elevator trim tab, and rudder.

2-34. CONTROL WHEELS.

Elevator and aileron control surfaces are operated by manually actuating either the pilot's or copilot's control wheel (fig. 2-21). A control wheel is installed on each side of the instrument panel. Switches are installed in the outboard grip of each wheel to operate the elevator trim tabs. A microphone switch; an autopilot/yaw damp/electric trim disconnect switch; and a pitch synchronize and control wheel steering switch are also installed in the outboard grip of each control wheel. The outboard grip of the copilot's control wheel also has a go around (GA) switch. A transponder ident switch is installed on the forward side of the

inboard grip of each control wheel. Installed in the center of each control wheel is a digital electric clock. A map light switch is installed on the inboard grip of each control wheel.

2-35. RUDDER SYSTEM.

a. Rudder Pedals. Aircraft rudder control and nose wheel steering is accomplished by actuation of the rudder pedals from either the pilot's or copilot's station. The rudder pedals may be individually adjusted, forward or aft, to provide adequate leg room for the pilot and copilot. Adjustment is accomplished by depressing the lever alongside the rudder pedal arm and moving the pedal, forward or aft, until the locking pin engages in the selected position.

b. Yaw Damper System. A yaw damper system is provided to aid the pilot in maintaining directional stability and increase ride comfort. The system may be used at any altitude, but is required for flight above 17,000 feet. It must be deactivated for takeoff and landing. The yaw damper system is a part of the autopilot. The system is controlled by a yaw damp (YD) switch located on the autopilot control panel. The yaw damper may also be disconnected by depressing the control wheel autopilot/yaw damper/electric trim disconnect switch (placarded **AP DISC & TRIM INTRPT**) to the first level. Operating instructions for this system are contained in Chapter 3.

c. Rudder Boost System. Rudder boost is provided to aid the pilot in maintaining directional stability resulting from an engine failure or a large variation of power between the engines. Incorporated in the rudder cable system are two pneumatic rudder boosting servos that actuate the cables to provide rudder pressure to help compensate for asymmetrical thrust. Rudder boost is not required for flight.

NOTE

Rudder boost may be inoperative when brake device is on.

(1) During operation, a differential pressure valve accepts bleed air pressure from each engine. When the pressure varies between the bleed air systems, the shuttle in the differential pressure valve moves toward the low pressure side. As the pressure difference reaches a preset tolerance, a switch closes on the low pressure side which activates the rudder boost system. This system is designed only to help compensate for asymmetrical thrust. Appropriate trimming is to be accomplished by the pilot. Moving either or both of the **BLEED AIR VALVES** switches on the copilot's subpanel to the **INSTR & ENVIR OFF** position will disengage the rudder boost system.

NOTE

Condition levers must be in **LOW IDLE** position to perform rudder boost check.

(2) The system is controlled by a switch placarded **RUDDER BOOST - OFF**, located on the pedestal extension, and is to be turned on before flight. A preflight check of the system can be performed during the runup by retarding the power on one engine to idle and advancing power on the opposite engine until the power difference between the engines is great enough to activate the switch to turn on the rudder boost system. Movement of the appropriate rudder pedal (left engine idling, right rudder pedal moves forward) will be noted when the switch closes, indicating that the system is functioning properly for low engine power on that side. Repeat the check with opposite power settings to check for movement of the opposite rudder pedal. The system is protected by a 5-ampere circuit breaker, placarded **RUDDER BOOST**, located on the right sidewall circuit breaker panel (fig. 2-7).

2-36. FLIGHT CONTROL LOCKS.

CAUTION

Remove control locks before towing the aircraft or starting engines. Serious damage could result in the steering linkage if towed by a tug with the rudder lock installed.

Positive locking of the rudder, elevator and aileron control surfaces, and engine controls (**POWER** levers, **PROP** levers, and **CONDITION** levers) is provided by a removable lock assembly (fig. 2-22) consisting of two pins, and an elongated U-shaped strap interconnected by a chain. Installation of the control locks is accomplished by inserting the U-shaped strap around the aligned control levers from the copilot's side; then the aileron/elevator locking pin is inserted through a guide hole in the top of the pilot's control column assembly. The rudder is held in a neutral position by an L-shaped pin which is installed through a guide hole in the floor aft of the pilot's rudder pedals. The rudder pedals must be centered to align the hole in the rudder bellcrank with the guide hole in the floor. Remove the locks in reverse order (rudder pin, control column pin, and power control clamp).

2-37. TRIM TABS.

Trim tabs are provided for all flight control surfaces. These tabs are manually actuated, and mechanically controlled by a cable-drum and jack-screw actuator system (except the right aileron tab, which is of the fixed, bendable type). Elevator and aileron trim tabs incorporate neutral, non-servo action, i.e., as the elevators or ailerons are

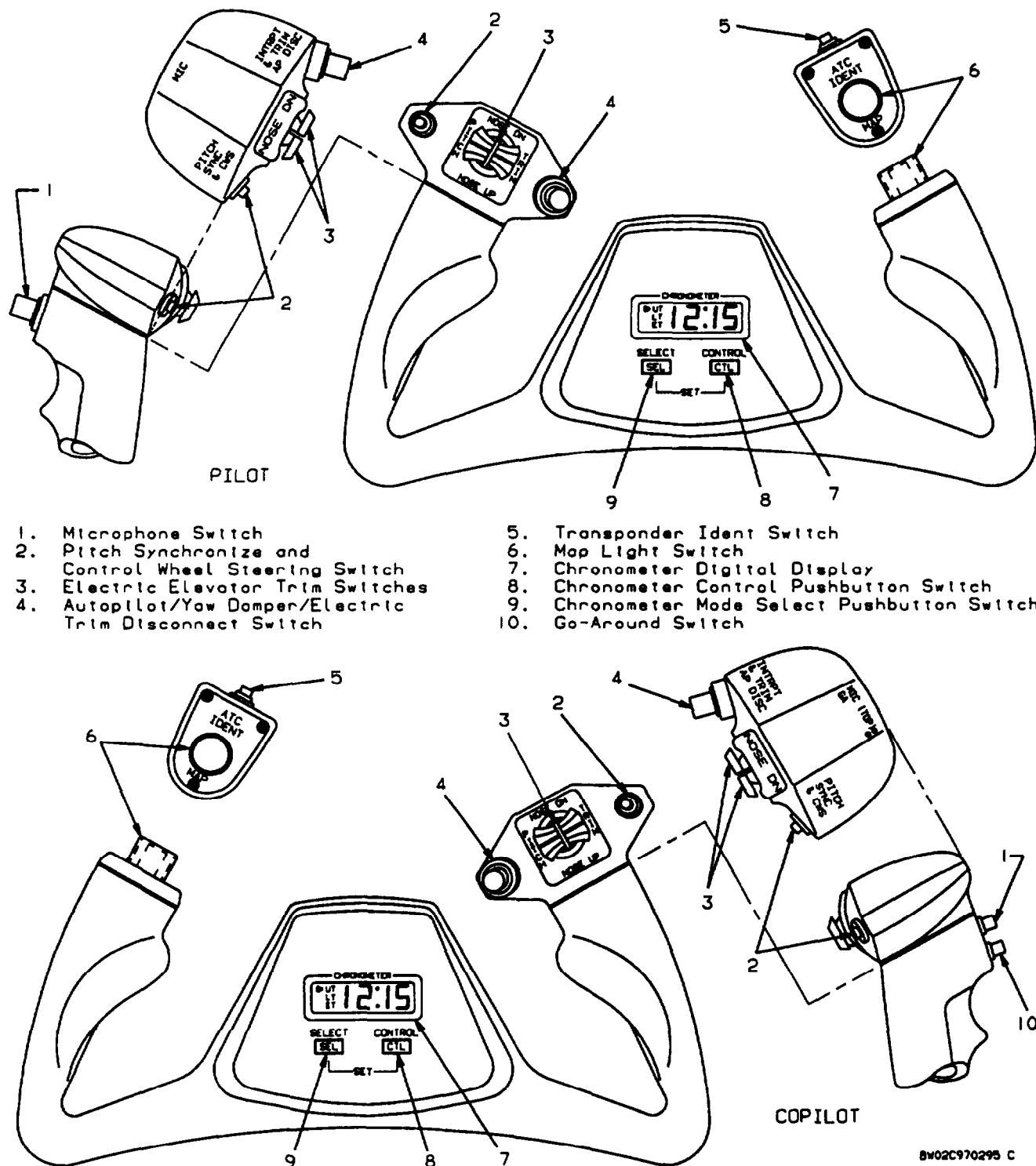


Figure 2-21. Control Wheels

displaced from the neutral position, the trim tab maintains an as-adjusted position. The rudder trim tab incorporates anti-servo action, i.e., as the rudder is displaced from the neutral position the trim tab moves in the same direction as the control surface. This action increases control pressure as the rudder is deflected from the neutral position.

a. Elevator Trim Tab Control. The elevator trim tab control wheel, placarded **PITCH TRIM, DN - UP**, is located on the left side of the control pedestal (fig. 2-12) and controls a trim tab on each elevator. The amount of elevator tab deflection, in units from a neutral setting, is indicated by a position arrow.

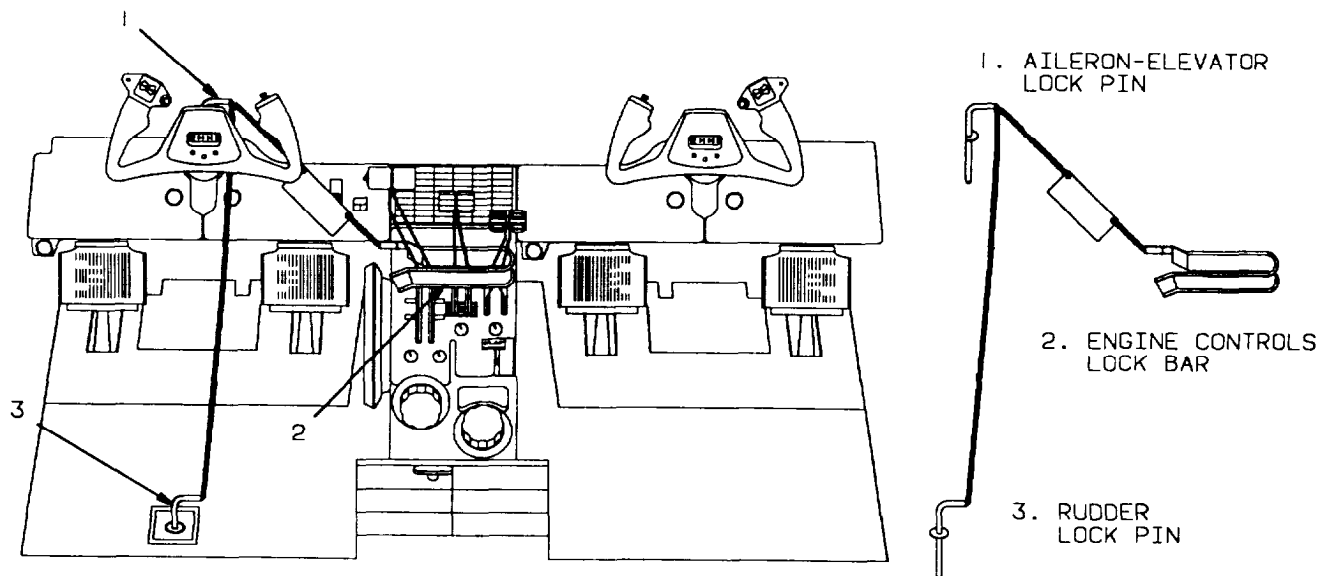
b. Electric Elevator Trim. The electric elevator trim system is controlled by dual element thumb switches on the control wheels (fig. 2-21), and a trim disconnect switch on each control wheel. The system is protected by two lo-ampere circuit breakers placarded **NO 1** and **NO 2 AP TRIM POWER**, located on the right sidewall circuit breaker panel (fig. 2-7). The dual element thumb switch is moved forward for trimming nose down and aft for nose up. When released, the switch returns to the center (off) position. Any activation of the trim system through the copilot's trim switch can be over-riden by activation of the pilot's switch. Simultaneously operating the pilot's and copilot's switches in opposing directions results in the pilot

having priority. An annunciator placarded **ELEC TRIM OFF** on the caution/advisory annunciator panel indicates failure or disconnect of the electric trim system.

A preflight check of the switches should be accomplished before flight by moving the switches individually on both control wheels. No one switch alone should operate the system; operation of elevator trim should occur only by movement of pairs of switches on each control wheel. The trim system disconnect is a bi-level pushbutton momentary-type switch, located on the outboard grip of each control wheel, placarded **AP DISC & TRIM INTRPT**. Depressing the switch to the first of two levels disconnects the autopilot and yaw damp system, and the second level disconnects the electric trim system.

c. Aileron Trim Tab Control. The aileron trim tab control, placarded **AILERON TRIM - LEFT, RIGHT**, located on the control pedestal (fig. 2-12), adjusts the aileron trim tab. The amount of aileron tab deflection from a neutral setting, as indicated by a position indicator, is relative only and is not in degrees.

d. Rudder Trim Tab Control. The rudder trim tab control knob, placarded **RUDDER TAB - LEFT, RIGHT**, located on the control pedestal (fig. 2-12), controls adjustment of the rudder trim tab. The amount of rudder tab



A96BW02C0236 C

Figure 2-22. Control Locks

deflection, in units from a neutral setting, is indicated by a position indicator.

2-38. WING FLAPS.

The slot-type wing flaps are electrically operated and consist of two sections for each wing. These sections extend from the inboard end of each aileron to the junction of the wing and fuselage. During extension or retraction, the flaps are operated as a single unit, with each section actuated by a separate jackscrew actuator. The actuators are driven through flexible shafts by a single reversible electric motor. Wing flap position is indicated in percent of travel by a flap position indicator on the center subpanel. Full flap extension and retraction time is approximately 11 seconds. The flap control switch is located on the control pedestal. No emergency wing flap actuation system is provided. With flaps extended beyond the **APPROACH** position, the landing gear warning horn will sound, unless the landing gear is down and locked. The flap motor circuit is protected by a 20-ampere circuit breaker, placarded **FLAP MOTOR**, located on the left sidewall circuit breaker panel (fig. 2-15). The flap system control circuit is protected by a 5-ampere circuit breaker, placarded **FLAP CONTROL**, located on the left sidewall circuit breaker panel (fig. 2-15).

a. Wing Flap Control Switch. Flap operation is controlled by a three-position switch with a flap-shaped handle on the control pedestal (fig. 2-12). The handle of

this switch is placarded **FLAP**. Switch positions are placarded **FLAP - UP**, **APPROACH** and **DOWN**. The amount of extension of the flaps is established by the position of the flap switch as follows: **UP** - 0%, **APPROACH** - 40%, and **DOWN** - 100%. Limit switches, mounted on the right inboard flap, establish the flap travel. Intermediate flap positions between **UP** and **APPROACH** cannot be selected. To return the flaps to full **UP**, place the flap switch to the **UP** detent position. To return the flaps to **APPROACH**, move the flap switch to the **UP** position and then to the **APPROACH** detent position. In the event that any two adjacent flap sections extend 3 to 5 degrees out of phase with the other, a safety mechanism is provided to discontinue power to the flap motor.

b. Wing Flap Position Indicator. Flap position in percent of travel from 0 percent (**UP**) to 100 percent (**DOWN**) is shown on an indicator, placarded **FLAPS**, located on the center subpanel (fig. 2-6). The approach and full down flap positions are 14 and 3.5 degrees, respectively. The flap position indicator is protected by a 5-ampere circuit breaker, placarded **FLAP CONTROL**, located on the left sidewall circuit breaker panel (fig. 2-15).

Section VI. PROPELLERS

2-39. DESCRIPTION.

A four-blade aluminum propeller is installed on each engine. The propeller is full feathering, constant speed, variable-pitch, counterweighted, and reversible; and is controlled by engine oil pressure through single action, engine driven propeller governors. The propeller is flange mounted to the engine shaft. Centrifugal counterweights, assisted by a feathering spring, move the blades toward the low RPM (high pitch) position and into the feathered position. Governor boosted engine oil pressure moves the propeller to the high RPM (low pitch) hydraulic stop and reverse position. The propeller has no low RPM (high pitch) stops; this allows the blades to feather after engine shutdown. Low pitch propeller position is determined by the low pitch stop, which is a mechanically actuated, hydraulic stop. Ground fine and reverse blade angles are controlled by the **POWER** levers in the ground fine and reverse range.

2-40. FEATHERING PROVISIONS.

Both manual and automatic propeller feathering systems are provided. Manual feathering is accomplished by pulling the corresponding **PROP** lever aft, past a friction detent. To unfeather, the **PROP** lever is pushed forward into the

governing range. The automatic feathering system senses loss of torque and feathers an unpowered propeller. Feathering springs feather the propeller when it is not turning.

a. Automatic Feathering. The automatic feathering system provides a means of immediately dumping oil from the propeller servo to enable the feathering spring and counterweights to start feathering the blades in the event of an engine failure. Although the system is armed by a switch on the pilot's subpanel (fig. 2-6), placarded **AUTOFEATHER ARM - OFF - TEST**, the completion of the arming phase occurs when both **POWER** levers are advanced above 89% N_1 , at which time both annunciators on the caution/advisory annunciator panel indicate a fully armed system. The green annunciators are placarded **L AUTOFEATHER** (left engine) and **R AUTOFEATHER** (right engine). The system will remain inoperative as long as either **POWER** lever is retarded below approximately the 89% N_1 position, unless **TEST** position of the autofeather switch is selected to disable the **POWER** lever limit switches. The system is designed for use only during takeoff or landing, and should be turned off when establishing cruise climb. During takeoff or landing, should the

torque for either engine drop to an indication between 19 - 13%, the autofeather system for the opposite engine will be disarmed. Disarming is confirmed when the **AUTOFEATHER** annunciator of the opposite engine becomes extinguished. If torque drops further, to a reading between 13 and 7%, oil is dumped from the servo of the affected propeller, allowing a feathering spring to move the blades into the feathered position. Feathering also causes the **AUTOFEATHER** annunciator of the feathered propeller to extinguish. At this time, both the **L AUTOFEATHER** and **R AUTOFEATHER** annunciators are extinguished, the propeller of the defective engine has feathered, and the propeller of the operative engine has been disarmed from autofeathering capability. Only manual feathering control remains for the second propeller.

b. Propeller Autofeather Arm/Off/Test Switch. A switch placarded **AUTOFEATHER ARM - OFF - TEST**, located on the pilot's subpanel (fig. 2-6), is provided for arming and disarming the system and for selection of the **TEST** function. The **TEST** position of the switch checks the readiness of the autofeather system below 89% N_1 .

c. Autofeather Annunciators. Autofeather annunciators consist of two green annunciators on the caution/advisory annunciator panel, placarded **L AUTOFEATHER** and **R AUTOFEATHER**. When illuminated, the annunciators indicate that the autofeather system is armed. Both annunciators will be extinguished if either propeller has been feathered or if the system is disarmed by retarding a **POWER** lever. Autofeather circuits are protected by a 5-ampere circuit breaker, placarded **AUTO FEATHER**, located on the right sidewall circuit breaker panel (fig. 2-7).

2-41. PROPELLER GOVERNORS.

A constant speed governor and an overspeed governor control propeller RPM. The constant speed governor, mounted on top of the reduction housing, controls the propeller through its entire range. The propeller control lever controls the propeller by means of this governor. If the constant speed governor should malfunction and request more than 2000 RPM, the overspeed governor cuts in at 2080 RPM and dumps oil from the propeller to keep the RPM from exceeding approximately 2120 RPM. A solenoid, actuated by the **PROP GOV TEST** switch, located on the pilot's subpanel (fig. 2-6), is provided for resetting the overspeed governor to approximately 1830 to 1910 RPM for test purposes. If the propeller sticks or moves too slowly during a transient condition, causing the propeller governor to act too slowly to prevent an overspeed condition, the power turbine governor, contained within the constant speed governor housing, acts as a fuel topping governor. When the propeller reaches 106% of selected N_2

RPM, the power turbine governor limits the fuel flow to the gas generator, reducing N_1 RPM, which in turn prevents the propeller from exceeding approximately 2120 RPM. During operation in the reverse range, the power turbine governor is reset to approximately 95% of propeller RPM before the propeller reaches a negative pitch angle. This ensures that engine power is limited, allowing a propeller RPM of somewhat less than that of the constant speed governor setting to be maintained. The constant speed governor, therefore, will always sense an underspeed condition and direct oil pressure to the propeller servo piston to permit propeller operation in beta and reverse ranges.

2-42. LOW PITCH STOP.

Low pitch propeller position is determined by a mechanically-monitored hydraulic low pitch stop. The propeller servo piston is connected by four spring-loaded sliding rods to the beta collar, mounted behind the propeller. A carbon brush block riding in the beta collar transfers the movement of the collar through the propeller reversing lever to the beta valve of the governor. The initial forward motion of the beta valve from its rigged position blocks off the flow of oil to the propeller. Further motion dumps the oil from the propeller into the reduction gear box sump. A mechanical stop limits the forward motion of the beta valve. Rearward movement of the beta valve from its rigged position does not affect normal propeller control. When the propeller is rotating at a speed lower than that selected on the governor, the governor pump provides oil pressure to the servo piston, decreasing pitch of the propeller blades until the feedback of motion from the beta collar pulls the beta valve into a position blocking the supply of oil to the propeller, thus preventing further pitch changes.

2-43. GROUND FINE.

Lifting the **POWER** levers and moving them aft past the flight idle stop will place the **POWER** levers into the ground fine position. Approximately half way back to the ground fine gate, a mechanical linkage at the propeller governor will begin to bleed P_y air from the fuel control unit, provided the **PROP** levers are positioned to the minimum RPM position. This results in a decrease in both engine N_1 , torque, and propeller RPM. With the **POWER** levers at the ground fine gate, engine N_1 should be within the range of 62% to 67%, and propeller RPM should not be less than 1000 RPM.

2-44. PROPELLER SYNCHROPHASER.

a. Description. The propeller synchrophaser matches left and right propeller RPM as well as propeller phase relationship. This phase relationship is designed to decrease cabin noise, and is not adjustable in flight. A toggle switch, placarded **PROP SYN - ON - OFF**, installed adjacent to the synchroscope on the pilot's instrument panel (fig. 2-16), turns the system on/off.

Signal pulses occurring once per revolution of the propeller are obtained from magnetic pickups (located in the front of the engine on the deice brush mounting bracket) when the target (mounted on the aft side of the spinner bulkhead) passes the magnetic pickup. The signal pulses are sent to a control box installed forward of the pedestal. The control box receives these signal pulses and compares them for pulse rate and relative position. Differences in pulse rate and/or propeller position cause the control box to vary the voltage in the primary governor coil, which in turn increases propeller speed until the correct speed and phasing are obtained.

A governor coil increases the speed set by the propeller control lever, but never decreases the speed set by the control lever. The maximum synchrophaser range is approximately 20 RPM. This limited range prevents either propeller from losing more than a limited RPM if the other propeller is feathered with the synchrophaser **ON**.

There is no master or slave engine in this system. There is a limited range for synchronizing, called the "holding range". There is a maximum RPM differential (capture range), at which the synchrophaser, when turned on, will begin to synchronize the propellers. For this reason the propellers should be manually synchronized before turning the synchrophaser on.

NOTE

If the synchrophaser is **ON** but does not adjust properly, the synchrophaser has reached the limit of its range. Turn the system **OFF**, manually adjust the propeller RPM into synchronization, then turn the synchrophaser **ON**.

The propeller synchrophaser may be used during takeoff at the pilot's option.

b. Synchrophaser Control Box. The control box, located forward of the pedestal, converts pulse rate differences into correction commands. Differences in pulse rate, and/or propeller position, cause the control box to vary the voltage in the primary governor coil, which in turn increases propeller speed until the correct speed and phasing are obtained. The system is protected by a 5-ampere circuit breaker placarded **PROP SYNC**, located on the right sidewall circuit breaker panel (fig. 2-7).

c. Synchroscope. The propeller synchroscope, located on the pilot's instrument panel, provides an indication of synchronization of the propellers. If the right propeller is operating at a higher RPM than the left, a black and white cross pattern spins in a clockwise direction. Left, or counterclockwise, rotation indicates a higher RPM of the left propeller. This instrument aids the pilot in obtaining complete synchronization of the propellers.

2-45. PROPELLER LEVERS.

Two propeller levers on the control pedestal (fig. 2-12), placarded **PROP**, are used to regulate propeller speeds. Each lever controls a primary governor, which acts to regulate propeller speeds within the normal operational range. The full forward position of the levers is placarded **TAKE-OFF, LANDING, AND REVERSE - HIGH RPM**. The full aft position of the levers is placarded **FEATHER**. When a lever is placed at **HIGH RPM**, the propeller may attain a static RPM of 1700 depending upon **POWER** lever position. As a lever is moved aft, passing through the propeller governing range, but stopping at the feathering detent, the propeller RPM will correspondingly decrease to the lowest limit (approximately 1200 RPM). Moving a **PROP** lever aft past the detent into **FEATHER** will feather the propeller.

2-46. PROPELLER REVERSING.

CAUTION

Do not move the **POWER** levers below the flight idle gate unless the engine is running. Damage to the reverse linkage mechanisms will occur.

Propeller reversing on unimproved surfaces should be accomplished carefully to prevent propeller erosion from reversed airflow. Consideration should be given to not reversing propellers when operating in snow or dusty conditions, to prevent obscuring the pilot's vision.

The engine **POWER** levers actuate an engine mounted cambox which is connected to the engine fuel control unit (FCU) and the propeller reversing cable. The cambox is arranged so that the reversing cable is not affected by **POWER** lever movement forward of the idle stop. When the **POWER** levers are lifted over the reversing detent and moved rearward, the reversing cable is pulled aft. This action resets the beta valve rearward, allowing the governor to pump more oil into the propeller, thus moving the blades through the ground fine range toward reverse pitch. As the blades move, the mechanical feedback collar is moved forward. This movement is transmitted by a carbon block on the end of the reversing lever to the beta valve, causing it to move forward. As the **POWER** levers are moved further rearward (into the striped area), the propeller blades are moved further toward the reverse pitch stop, and the FCU is reset to increase engine speed.

2-47. PROPELLER TACHOMETERS.

Two tachometers on the instrument panel (fig. 2-16) register propeller speed in hundreds of RPM. Each indicator is slaved to a tachometer-generator unit attached to the corresponding engine, installed on the reduction gearbox.

Section VII. UTILITY SYSTEMS

2-48. DEFROSTING SYSTEM.

a. Description. The defrosting system is an integral part of the heating and ventilation system. The system consists of two warm air outlets connected by ducts to the heating system. One outlet is just below the pilot's windshield and the other is just below the copilot's windshield. A push-pull control placarded **DEFROST AIR**, on the pilot's subpanel, manually controls airflow to the windshield. When the control is pulled out, defrosting air is ducted to the windshield. As the control is pushed in, there is a corresponding decrease in airflow.

b. Automatic Operation,

1. **VENT BLOWER** switches - As required.
2. **CABIN TEMP MODE** switch - AUTO.
3. **CABIN TEMP rheostat** - As required.
4. **CABIN AIR, COPILOT AIR, PILOT AIR**, and **DEFROST AIR** controls - As required.

c. Manual Operation. If the automatic temperature control should fail to operate, the temperature of defrost air and cabin air can be controlled manually by setting the **CABIN TEMP MODE** switch to the **MAN HEAT** position, then using the **MANUAL TEMP** switch to set the desired temperature. This control is located on the copilot's subpanel (fig. 2-6). Use the following procedure for manual operation:

1. **PILOT** and **COPILOT AIR** controls - In.
2. **CABIN AIR** and **DEFROST AIR** controls - out
3. **CABIN TEMP MODE** switch - **MAN HEAT**.
4. Cold air outlets - As required.
5. **MANUAL TEMP** switch - As required.

2-49. SURFACE DEICING SYSTEM.

a. Description. Ice accumulation is removed from each inboard and outboard wing leading edge and both horizontal stabilizers by the flexing of deice boots which are pneumatically actuated. Bleed air is used to supply air pressure to inflate the deice boots, and to supply vacuum through the ejector system. A pressure regulator protects the system from over inflation. When the system is not in operation, a distributor valve keeps the boots held down by vacuum supplied through the ejector system.

CAUTION

Operation of the surface deice system in ambient temperatures below -40°C can cause permanent damage to the deice boots.

NOTE

Under conditions where one bleed air source is inoperative, sufficient bleed air pressure for deice boot inflation may not be available. Prior to deice boot inflation, check the regulated bleed air pressure gage for a minimum of 16 PSI. If insufficient pressure exists, increasing engine N_1 and/or decreasing aircraft altitude will increase bleed air pressure.

b. Operation.

(1) Deice boots are intended to remove ice after it has formed rather than prevent ice formation. For the most effective deicing operation, allow at least 1/2 inch of ice to form on the boots before attempting ice removal. Very thin ice may crack and cling to the boots instead of shedding.

WARNING

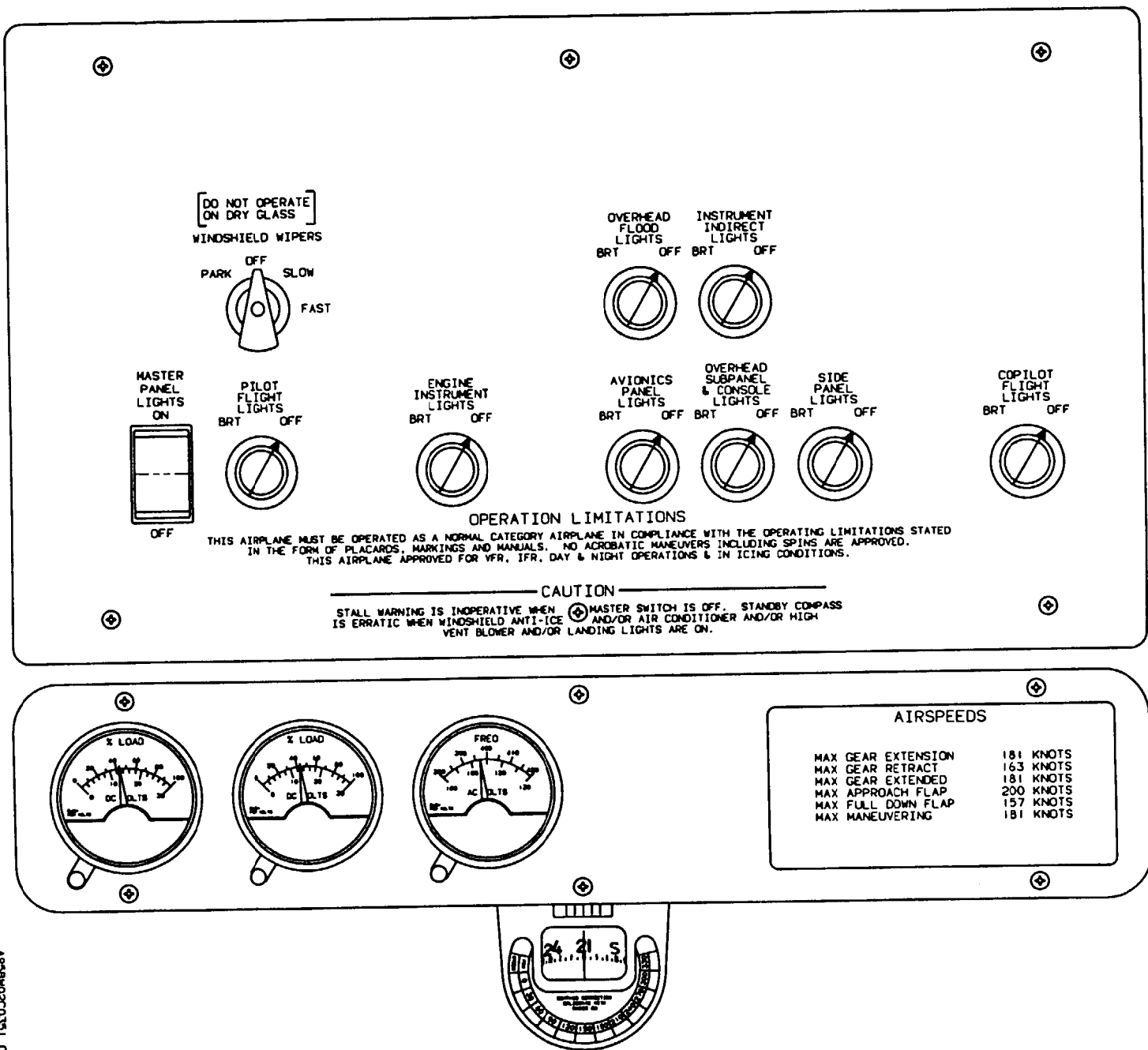
Never cycle the system rapidly. This may cause the ice to accumulate outside the contour of the inflated boots and prevent ice removal.

(2) A two position deice switch, placarded **DEICE CYCLE** and located on the pilot's subpanel (fig. 2-6), controls the deicing operation. The switch is spring loaded to return to the off position from **SINGLE** or **MANUAL**. When the **SINGLE** position is selected, the distributor valve opens to inflate the wing boots. After an inflation period of approximately 6 seconds, an electronic timer switches the distributor to deflate the wing boots and a 4 second inflation begins in the horizontal stabilizer, stabilon, and taillet boots. When these boots have inflated and deflated, the cycle is complete.

(3) If the switch is held in the **MANUAL** position, the boots will inflate simultaneously and remain inflated until the switch is released. The switch will return to the **OFF** position when released. After the cycle, the boots will remain in the vacuum hold down condition until again actuated by the switch.

(4) Either engine is capable of providing sufficient bleed air for all requirements of the surface deice

Figure 2-23. Overhead Control Panel



A958W02C0351 C

system. Check valves in the bleed air and vacuum lines prevent backflow through the system during single engine operation. Regulated pressure is indicated on a gage, placarded **PNEUMATIC PRESSURE**, located on the copilot's subpanel (fig. 2-6).

2-50. PROPELLER ELECTRIC DEICE SYSTEM.

a. Description. The propeller electric deice system includes electrically heated deice boots, slip rings and brush block assemblies, a timer for automatic operation, ammeter, circuit breakers for left and right propeller and control circuit protection, and two switches located on the pilot's subpanel (fig. 2-6), for automatic or manual control of the system.

b. Automatic Operation. The two position switch located on the pilot's subpanel, placarded **PROP AUTO - OFF**, is provided to activate the automatic system. When the switch is placed to the **AUTO** position, the timer diverts power through the brush block and slip ring to all heating elements on one propeller. Subsequently, the timer then diverts power to all heating elements on the other propeller for the same length of time. This cycle will continue as long as the switch is in the **AUTO** position. The system utilizes a metal foil type single heating element, energized by DC voltage. The timer switches every 90 seconds, resulting in a complete cycle in approximately 3 minutes.

c. Manual Operation. The manual propeller deice system is provided as a backup to the automatic system. The spring-loaded control switch located on the pilot's subpanel, placarded **PROP - MANUAL - OFF**, controls the manual override relay. When the switch is held in the **MANUAL** position, the automatic timer is overridden, and power is supplied to the heating elements of both propellers simultaneously. The switch is of the momentary type and must be held in position for approximately 90 seconds to dislodge ice from the propeller surface. Repeat this procedure as required to avoid significant buildup of ice, which will result in a loss of performance, vibration, and impingement of ice upon the fuselage. The propeller deice ammeter will not indicate a load while the propeller deice system is being utilized in the manual mode. However, each aircraft loadmeter will indicate an approximate 10% increase in load while the manual propeller deice system is operating.

2-51. PITOT HEAT SYSTEM.

CAUTION

Pitot heat should not be used for more than 15 minutes while the aircraft is on the ground. Overheating may damage the heating elements.

Heating elements are installed in both pitot masts, located on the nose. Each heating element is controlled by an individual 7 1/2-ampere circuit breaker switch placarded **PITOT, LEFT** and **RIGHT**, located on the pilot's subpanel (fig. 2-6).

2-52. STALL WARNING HEAT SYSTEM.

CAUTION

Heating elements protect the stall warning lift transducer vane and face plate from ice. However, a buildup of ice on the wing may change or disrupt the airflow and prevent the system from accurately indicating an imminent stall.

The lift transducer is equipped with anti-icing capability on both the mounting plate and the vane. Stall warning vane heat is controlled by and the circuit is protected by a 15-ampere circuit breaker switch located on the pilot's subpanel (fig. 2-6), placarded **STALL WARN**. The level of heat is minimal for ground operation, but is automatically increased for flight operation through the landing gear safety switch.

2-53. STALL WARNING SYSTEM.

The stall warning system consists of a transducer, a lift computer, warning horn, and a test switch. Angle of attack is sensed by aerodynamic pressure on the lift transducer vane located on the left wing leading edge. When a stall is imminent, the output of the transducer activates a stall warning horn. The system has preflight test capability through the use of a switch placarded **STALL WARN TEST** located on the copilot's subpanel (fig. 2-6). Holding this switch in the **STALL WARN TEST** position actuates the warning horn by moving the transducer vane. The circuit is protected by a 5-ampere circuit breaker, placarded **STALL WARN**, located on the right sidewall circuit breaker panel (fig. 2-7).

2-54. BRAKE DEICE SYSTEM.

a. Description. The brake deice system may be used in flight with gear retracted or extended, or on the ground. When the brake deice system is activated, hot air is diffused by means of a manifold assembly over the brake

discs on each wheel. Manual and automatic controls are provided. There are two primary occasions which require brake deicing. The first is when an aircraft has been parked in a freezing atmosphere, allowing the brake systems to become contaminated by freezing rain, snow, or ice, and the aircraft must be moved or taxied. The second occasion is during flight through icing conditions, when brake assemblies which are presumed to be frozen must be thawed prior to landing to avoid possible tire damage and loss of directional control. Hot air for the brake deice system comes from the compressor stage of both engines. Hot air is obtained by means of a solenoid valve attached to the bleed air system which serves both the surface deice system and the pneumatic systems operation.

b. Operation. A switch placarded **BRAKE DEICE**, located on the pilot's subpanel (fig. 2-6), controls the solenoid valve by routing power through a control module box under the aisleway floorboards. The system is protected by a 5-ampere circuit breaker, placarded **BRAKE DEICE**, located on the right sidewall circuit breaker panel (fig. 2-7). A timer limits operation to approximately 10 minutes to avoid excessive wheel well temperatures when the landing gear is retracted. The control module also contains a circuit to the green **BRAKE DEICE ON** annunciator, and has a resetting circuit interlocked with the gear uplock switch. When the system is activated, the **BRAKE DEICE ON** annunciator should be monitored and the control switch selected off after the annunciator extinguishes, otherwise, on the next gear extension, the system will restart without pilot action. The control switch should also be selected off if deice operation fails to self-terminate after approximately 10 minutes. If the automatic timer has terminated brake deice operation after the last retraction of the landing gear, the landing gear must be extended in order to obtain further operation of the system.

NOTE

The **BL AIR FAIL** annunciator lights may illuminate momentarily during simultaneous operation of the surface and brake deice systems at low N_1 speed. If lights extinguish immediately they may be disregarded.

(1) During certain ambient conditions, use of the brake deice system may reduce available engine power, and during flight will result in a ITT rise of approximately 20°C. Applicable performance charts should be consulted before brake deice system use. If specified power cannot be obtained without exceeding limits, the brake deice system must be selected off until after takeoff is completed. ITT limitations must also be observed when setting climb and cruise power. The brake deice system is not to be operated above 15°C ambient temperature. During periods of simul-

taneous brake deice and surface deice operation, maintain 85% N_1 or higher. If inadequate pneumatic pressure is developed for proper surface deice boot inflation, select the brake deice system off. Both sources of pneumatic bleed air must be in operation during brake deice system use. Select the brake deice system off during single engine operation.

2-55. FUEL SYSTEM ANTI-ICING.

a. Description. An oil-to-fuel heat exchanger, located in each engine accessory case, operates continuously and automatically to heat the fuel sufficiently to prevent freezing of any water in the fuel. No controls are involved. Three external fuel vents are provided on each wing. One is recessed to prevent ice formation, the second is flush mounted so that no ice can collect upon it, and the third is electrically heated. Heating is controlled by two toggle switches, placarded **FUEL VENT LEFT** and **RIGHT**, located on the pilot's subpanel (fig. 2-6). They are protected by two 5-ampere circuit breakers, placarded **FUEL VENT, LEFT** and **RIGHT**, located on the right sidewall circuit breaker panel (fig. 2-7).

CAUTION

To prevent overheat damage to electrically heated anti-ice jackets, the **FUEL VENT** heat switches should not be turned on unless cooling air will soon pass over the jackets.

b. Normal Operation. For normal operation, switches for the fuel vent anti-ice circuits are turned on as required during the **BEFORE TAKEOFF** procedures.

2-56. WINDSHIELD ELECTROTHERMAL ANTI-ICE SYSTEM.

a. Description. Both the pilot's and copilot's windshields are provided with an electrothermal anti-ice system. Each windshield is part of an independent electrothermal anti-ice system. Each system is comprised of the windshield assembly with heating wires sandwiched between glass panels, a temperature sensor attached to the glass, an electrothermal controller, two relays, a control switch, and two circuit breakers. Two switches, placarded **WSHLD, PILOT, NORMAL - OFF - HIGH**, and **WSHLD, COPILOT, NORMAL - OFF - HIGH**, located on the pilot's subpanel (fig. 2-6), control system operation. Each switch controls one electrothermal windshield system. The circuits of each system are protected by a 5-ampere circuit breaker and a 50-ampere circuit breaker, which are not accessible to the flight crew.


CAUTION

To help prevent windshield cracking, windshield heat should be placed in the **NORMAL** position for at least 15 minutes prior to using the **HIGH** position.

b. Normal Operation. Two levels of heat are provided through the three position switches, placarded **NORMAL** in the aft position, **OFF** in the center position, and **HIGH** after pulling the switch over a detent and moving it to the down position. In the **NORMAL** position, heat is provided for the major portion of each windshield. In the **HIGH** position, heat is provided at a higher watt density to a smaller portion of the windshield. The lever lock switch feature prevents inadvertent switching to the **HIGH** position during system shutdown.

2-57. PRESSURIZATION SYSTEM.

a. Description. A mixture of engine bleed air and ambient air is available for cabin pressurization at a rate of approximately 10 to 17 pounds per minute. The flow control unit of each engine controls bleed air from the engine to make it usable for pressurization, by mixing ambient air with the bleed air, depending upon aircraft altitude and ambient temperature. On takeoff, excessive pressure bumps are prevented by landing gear safety switch actuated solenoids incorporated in the flow control units. These solenoids, through a time delay, stage the input of ambient air flow by allowing ambient air flow introduction through the left flow control unit first, then four seconds later allowing ambient air flow through the right flow control unit.

b. Pressure Differential. The pressure vessel is designed for a normal working pressure differential of 6.5 PSI, which will provide a cabin pressure altitude of 8,000 feet at an aircraft altitude of 29,700 feet, and a cabin pressure altitude of 10,000 feet at an aircraft altitude of 34,000 feet.

c. Pressurization Controller The pressurization controller, located on the pedestal extension (fig. 2-12), provides a display of the selected altitude, an altitude selector, and a rate control selector. The cabin and aircraft altitude display is a mechanically coupled dial. The outer scale, (**CABIN ALT**) of the display, indicates the selected cabin altitude. The inner scale (**ACFT ALT**) indicates the corresponding altitude at which the maximum differential pressure would occur. The indicated value on each scale is read as placarded, **ALT - FT X 1000**. The rate control selector, placarded **RATE INC**, regulates the rate at which cabin pressure ascends or descends to the selected altitude.

The rate change selected may be from 200 to 2000 feet per minute.

d. Cabin Rate-of-Climb Indicator. An indicator, placarded **CABIN CLIMB**, is located on the center sub-panel (fig. 2-6). It is calibrated in thousands of feet per minute change in cabin altitude.

e. Cabin Altitude Indicator. An indicator, placarded **CABIN ALT**, is located on the center subpanel (fig. 2-6). The longer needle indicates aircraft altitude in thousands of feet on the outside dial. The shorter needle indicates pressure differential in PSI on the inner dial. Maximum differential is 6.5 ± 10 PSI.

f. Outflow Valve. A pneumatically operated outflow valve, located in the aft pressure bulkhead, maintains the selected cabin altitude and rate-of-climb commanded by the cabin rate-of-climb and altitude controller. As the aircraft climbs, the controller modulates the outflow valve to maintain a selected cabin rate of climb and increases the cabin differential pressure until the maximum cabin pressure differential is reached. At a cabin altitude of 12,500 feet, a pressure switch mounted on the back of the overhead control panel completes a circuit to illuminate a red **ALT WARN** warning annunciator, to warn of operation requiring oxygen.

g. Safety Valve. Before takeoff, the safety valve is open with equal pressure between the cabin and the outside air. The safety valve closes upon lift off if the switch placarded **CABIN PRESS, DUMP - PRESS - TEST**, located on the pedestal extension (fig. 2-12), is in the **PRESS** mode. The safety valve, adjacent to the outflow valve, provides pressure relief in the event of an outflow valve failure. The safety valve is also used as a dump valve. The safety valve is opened by vacuum, which is controlled by a solenoid valve operated by the **CABIN PRESS** switch. It is wired through the right landing gear safety switch. If either of these switches is open, or if the vacuum source or electrical power is lost, the safety valve will close to atmosphere except at maximum pressure differential of 6.5 ± 10 PSI. A negative pressure relief diaphragm is also incorporated into the outflow and safety valves to prevent outside atmospheric pressure from exceeding cabin pressure during rapid descent.

h. Drain. A drain in the outflow valve static control line is provided for removal of accumulated moisture. The drain is located behind the lower sidewall upholstery access panel in the baggage section of the aft compartment.

i. Flow Control Unit. A flow control unit, located forward of the firewall in each engine nacelle, controls

bleed air flow and the mixing of ambient air to make up the total air flow to the cabin for pressurization, heating, and ventilation. An integral electric solenoid firewall shutoff valve is controlled by the **BLEED AIR VALVES** switches on the copilot's subpanel (fig. 2-6). A solenoid, operated by the right landing gear safety switch, controls the introduction of ambient air to the cabin upon takeoff. Both the ambient air flow control valve and the bleed air flow control valve are motor driven.

The unit receives bleed air from the engine into an ejector which draws ambient air into the venturi of the nozzle. The mixed air is then forced into the bleed air line routed to the cabin.

Bleed air flow is controlled automatically. When the aircraft is on the ground, circuitry from the landing gear safety switch prevents ambient air from entering the flow control unit to provide maximum heating.

The bleed air firewall shutoff valve in the control unit is a spring-loaded bellows-operated valve that is held in the open position by bleed air pressure. When the electric solenoid is shut off, or when bleed air diminishes on engine shutdown (in both cases the pressure to the firewall shutoff valve is cut off), the firewall valve closes.

2-58. OXYGEN SYSTEM.

a. Description. The oxygen system (fig. 2-24) is provided primarily as an emergency system; however, the system may also be used to provide supplemental (first aid) oxygen. One 77 cubic-foot capacity oxygen supply cylinder, charged with aviator's breathing oxygen, is installed in the unpressurized portion of the aircraft behind the aft pressure bulkhead. The pilot's and copilot's positions are equipped with mask mounted diluter demand/100% regulators, which automatically mix the proper amount of oxygen for a given amount of air at altitude. Drop out masks are provided for passengers. A first aid oxygen mask is also provided in the cabin. A gage, placarded **OXYGEN**, located on the copilot's subpanel (fig. 2-6), displays oxygen supply pressure. Oxygen system refilling is accomplished through a single filler valve located on the aft right side of the fuselage exterior. The oxygen system control circuit is protected by a 5-ampere circuit breaker placarded **OXYGEN CONTROL**, located on the right sidewall circuit breaker panel (fig. 2-7). Table 2-4 shows oxygen flow planning rates vs. altitude. Table 2-5 shows oxygen duration capacities of the system in liters per minute (LPM) per mask at normal temperature and pressure, dry (NTPD). Figure 2-25 provides a graph which depicts oxygen cylinder capacity.

b. Oxygen System Operation. A push/pull oxygen on/off control handle, located on the left side of the control pedestal arms the automatically deployed passenger

oxygen system and applies oxygen pressure to the crew masks. Pulling this handle out opens a valve on the oxygen cylinder which is located aft of the aft pressure bulkhead. When this handle is pushed in no oxygen will be available anywhere in the aircraft. To ensure oxygen availability, the oxygen on/off control handle should be pulled and the **OXYGEN** pressure gage (located on the copilot's subpanel, fig. 2-6) should be checked prior to engine start.

c. Oxygen Duration. The oxygen system is based on an adequate oxygen flow for a pressure altitude of 35,000 feet. The passenger masks and oxygen duration chart (table 2-5) are based on a flow rate of 3.9 liters per minute - normal temperature and pressure, dry (LPM-NTPD). For oxygen duration computation, each diluter demand mask being used is counted as two masks at 3.9 LPM-NTPD.

d. Pilot and Copilot Oxygen masks. The pilot and copilot are each provided with a diluter-demand quick-donning oxygen mask which is stored overhead in the cockpit. The crew masks are stowed with the oxygen hose plugged in so that oxygen will be immediately available when required. This does not cause a loss of oxygen since the diluter demand masks will deliver oxygen only upon inhalation.

(7) Use of pilot and copilot oxygen masks. To don the mask, grasp the red levers protruding from the stowage compartment and pull the mask down. Inflate the mask harness by depressing the red lever on the left side of the regulator and then don the mask and release the lever. Three modes of operation are available which are controlled by a selector lever located on the bottom right side of the regulator:

(a) **NORMAL** mode. When the selector lever is placed in the **NORMAL** position, oxygen is automatically mixed with the proper amount of air at the aircraft's altitude. The **NORMAL** mode may be selected at the discretion of the user at any altitude.

(b) 100% mode. When the selector lever is placed in the 100% position, pure undiluted oxygen is supplied to the mask. The 100% mode may be selected at the discretion of the user at any altitude.

(c) **EMERG** mode. Turning the **EMERG** knob, located on the bottom of the regulator, places the mask in the emergency mode. In the emergency (**EMERG**) mode the regulator will supply 100% undiluted oxygen to the user under a positive pressure to the face mask. The emergency mode should be used if smoke or fumes are present in the aircraft. The emergency mode may be selected at the discretion of the user at any altitude.

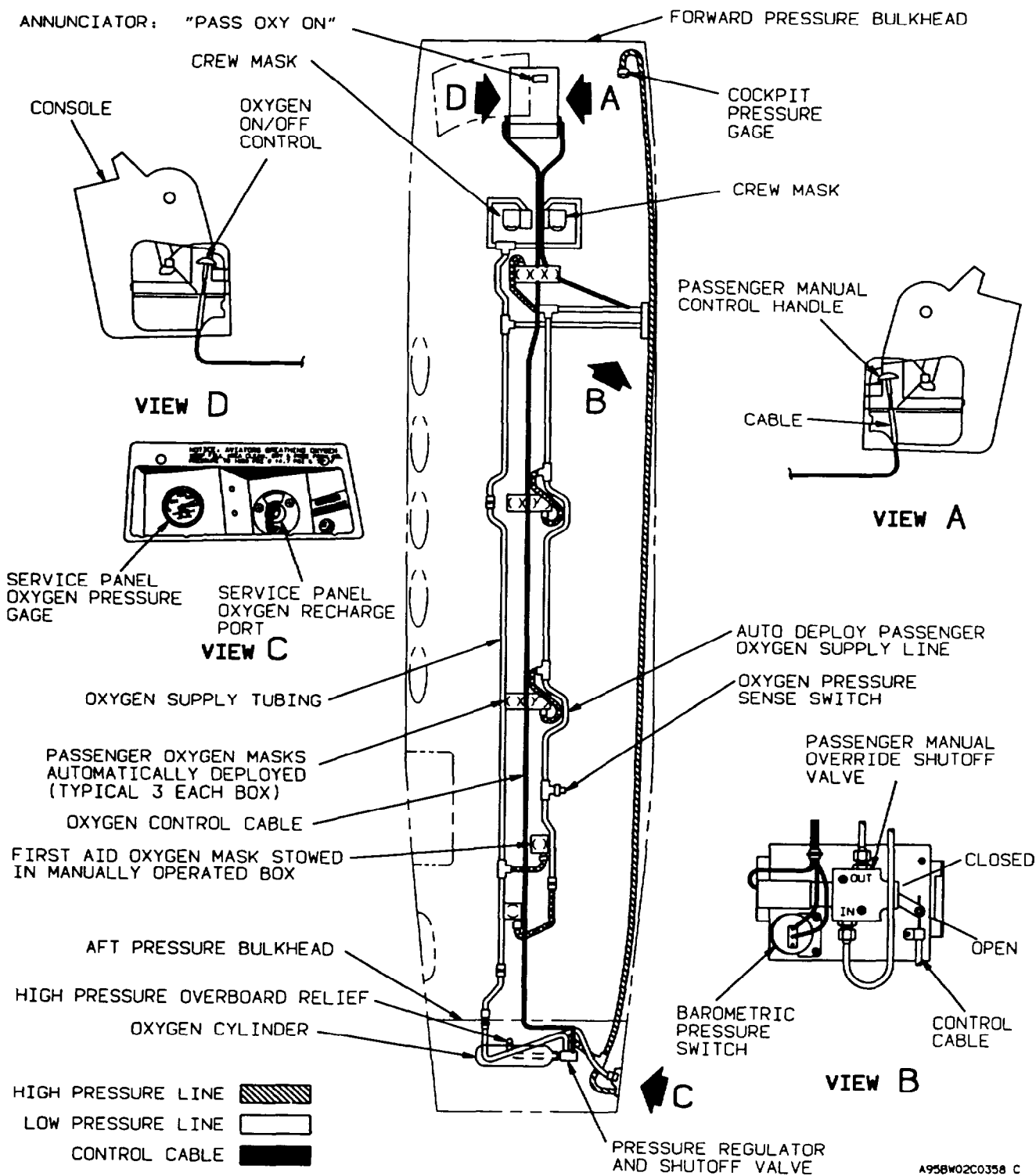
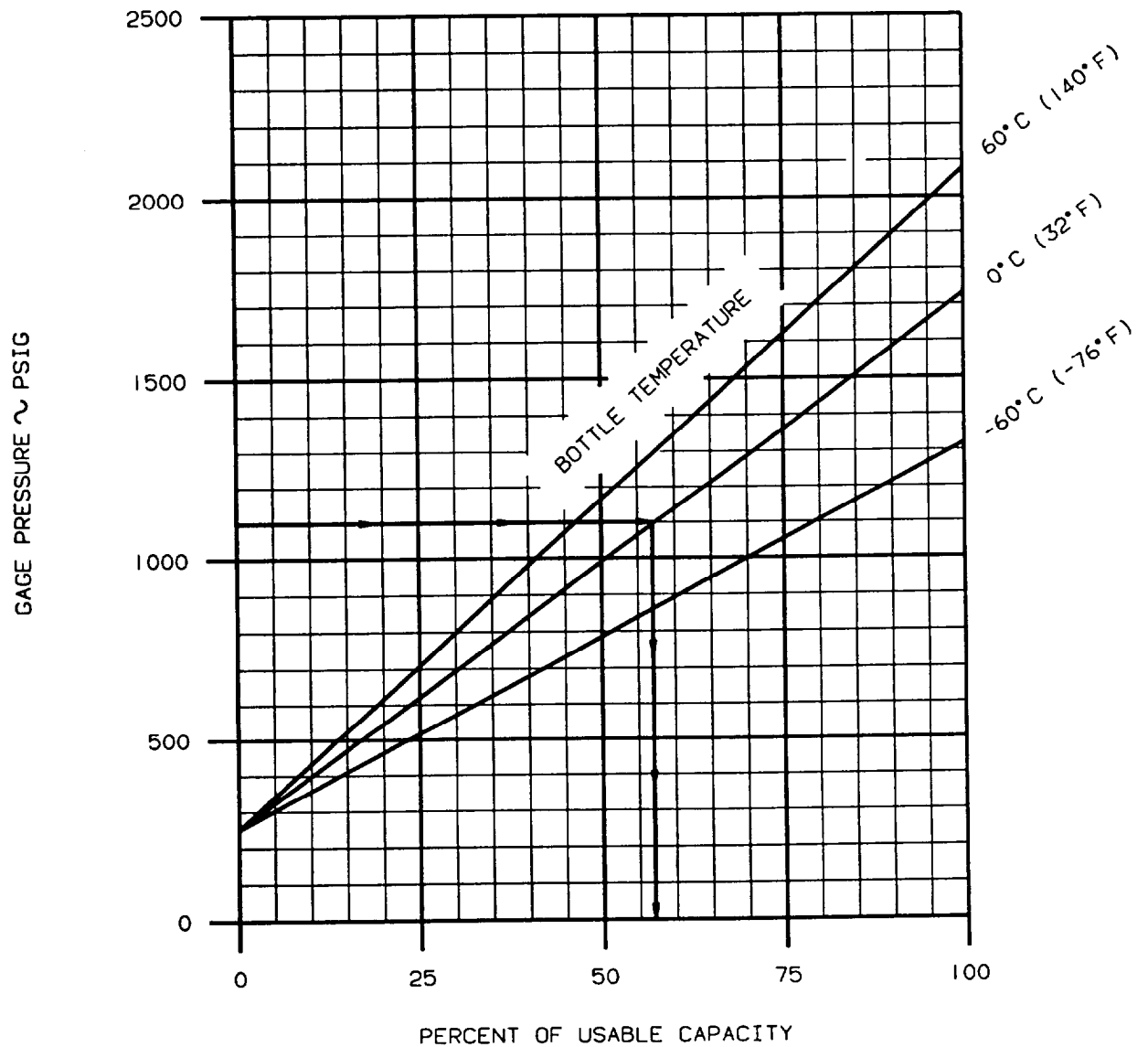


Figure 2-24. Oxygen System



A968W00C0314 C

Figure 2-25. Oxygen Cylinder Capacity

Table 2-4. Oxygen Flow Planning Rates Vs Altitude
(All Flows in LPM Per Mask at NTPD)

CABIN PRESSURE ALTITUDE IN FEET	CREW MASK NORMAL (DILUTER DEMAND) (1)	CREW MASK 100% (1)	PASSENGER MASK
35,000	-0-(2)	3.1	3.7 (3)
34,000	-0-(2)	3.4	3.7 (3)
33,000	-0-(2)	3.7	3.7 (3)
32,000	-0-(2)	3.9	3.7 (3)
31,000	-0-(2)	4.2	3.7 (3)
30,000	-0-(2)	4.4	3.7 (3)
29,000	-0-(2)	4.7	3.7 (3)
28,000	-0-(2)	5.0	3.7 (3)
27,000	-0-(2)	5.3	3.7 (3)
26,000	-0-(2)	5.6	3.7 (3)
25,000	-0-(2)	5.9	3.7
24,000	-0-(2)	6.2	3.7
23,000	-0-(2)	6.6	3.7
22,000	-0-(2)	6.9	3.7
21,000	-0-(2)	7.2	3.7
20,000	3.6	7.6	3.7
19,000	3.9	7.9	3.7
18,000	4.2	8.3	3.7
17,000	4.5	8.7	3.7
16,000	4.8	9.1	3.7
15,000	5.1	9.5	3.7
14,000	5.4	10.0	3.7
13,000	5.8	10.4	3.7
12,00	6.1	10.9	3.7
11,000	6.5	11.3	3.7
10,000	6.9	11.9	3.7

NOTES:

- 1) Based on minute volume of 20 LPM-BTPS (Body Temperature and Pressure Saturated).
- 2) Use 100% oxygen above 20,000 feet.
- 3) Not recommended for other than emergency descent use above 25,000 feet.

If average climb or descent flows are desired, add the values between altitudes and divide by the number of values used.

For example, to determine the average rate for a uniform descent between 25,000 feet and 15,000 feet perform the following:

$$5.9 + 6.2 + 6.6 + 6.9 + 7.2 + 7.6 + 3.9 + 4.2 + 4.5 + 4.8 + 5.1 \div 11 = 5.7 \text{ LPM}$$

This method is preferred over averaging the extremes as some flow characteristics vary in such a way as to yield an incorrect answer.

BT00196

e. **Passenger Oxygen System.** The passenger oxygen system is of the constant flow type. Anytime the cabin pressure altitude exceeds approximately 12,500 feet, a barometric pressure switch automatically energizes a solenoid which opens the passenger oxygen system shut-off valve. The pilot or copilot can open the valve manually anytime by pulling out the passenger oxygen manual control handle, located on the right side of the pedestal (fig. 2-24). Once the passenger oxygen system shut-off valve has been opened (either automatically or manually), oxygen will flow into the passenger oxygen supply line, if the primary oxygen system line has been charged (that is, the oxygen supply cylinder contains oxygen and the **PULL ON SYS READY** handle in the cockpit is pulled out). When the passenger oxygen supply line is charged the green **PASS OXY ON** annunciator on the caution/advisory annunciator panel will illuminate, and the cabin lights, foyer light, and the center baggage compartment light will be illuminated in the full bright mode regardless of the position of the cabin lights switch, placarded **BRIGHT - DIM - OFF**, located on the copilot's subpanel. Oxygen pressure in the passenger line causes the passenger oxygen masks to drop out of the overhead mask compartments. The lanyard on the mask must then be pulled out in order to start the flow of oxygen.

NOTE

The lanyard valve pin must be manually reinserted into the valve to stop the flow of oxygen when the mask is no longer needed.

The passenger oxygen can be shut off and the remaining oxygen isolated to the crew and first air outlets by pulling the **OXYGEN CONTROL** circuit breaker, located on the right sidewall circuit breaker panel (fig. 2-7), providing the **PASSENGER MANUAL O RIDE** handle is pushed in to the OFF position.

f. **First Aid Oxygen Mask.** A first aid oxygen mask is installed in the aft cabin area as a supplemental or emergency source of oxygen. Anytime the primary oxygen supply line is charged, oxygen can be obtained from the first aid oxygen mask located in the toilet area, by manually opening the overhead access door (placarded **FIRST AID OXYGEN - PULL**) and opening the **ON - OFF** valve inside the box. A placard which reads: **NOTE: CREW SYS MUST BE ON**, reminds the user that the **PULL ON SYS READY** handle in the cockpit must be pulled out before oxygen will flow from the first aid oxygen mask.

2-59. WINDSHIELD WIPERS.

a. **Description.** Two electrically-operated windshield wipers are provided for use at all flight speeds. A rotary switch, placarded **WINDSHIELD WIPERS**, located on the overhead control panel (fig. 2-23), selects mode of windshield wiper operation. An information placard above the switch states: **DO NOT OPERATE ON DRY GLASS**. Function positions of the switch, as read clockwise, are placarded: **PARK - OFF - SLOW - FAST**. When the switch is held in the spring-loaded **PARK** setting, the blades will return to their normal inoperative position on the glass, then, when released, the switch will return to the **OFF** position, terminating windshield wiper

Table 2-5. Oxygen Duration in Minutes

OXYGEN DURATION WITH FULL BOTTLE (100% CAPACITY)									
STATED CYLINDER SIZE (CU FT)	*NUMBER OF PEOPLE USING								
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	DURATION IN MINUTES								
77	488	244	182	122	97	81	69	61	54
STATED CYLINDER SIZE (CU FT)	*NUMBER OF PEOPLE USNG								
	10	11	12	13	14	15	*16	*17	
	DURATION IN MINUTES								
77	48	44	40	37	34	32	30	28	

* For oxygen duration computations, count each diluter-demand crew mask in use as 2 (e.g. with 4 passengers and a crew of 2, enter the table at 8 people using).

BT05821

operation. The **FAST** and **SLOW** switch positions are separate operating speed settings for wiper operation. The windshield wiper circuit is protected by one 10-ampere circuit breaker, placarded **WSHLD WIPER**, located on the right sidewall circuit breaker panel (fig. 2-7).

CAUTION

Do not operate windshield wipers on dry glass. Such action can damage the linkage as well as scratch the windshield glass.

b. Normal Operation. To start, turn **WINDSHIELD WIPER** switch to **FAST** or **SLOW** speed, as desired. To stop, turn the switch to the **PARK** position and release. The blades will return to their normal inoperative position and stop. Turning the switch only to the **OFF** position will stop the windshield wipers, without returning them to the normal inactive position.

2-60. CHEMICAL TOILET.

a. Description. A side-facing chemical toilet which can also be used as an additional seat is installed in the aft cabin area. Two hinged-lid half-sections must be raised to gain access to the toilet. Waste is stored within a removable container located below the seat in the cabinet assembly. This non-flushing system uses a dry chemical

preparation to deodorize the stored waste. A toilet tissue dispenser is contained in a slide-out compartment on the forward side of the toilet cabinet assembly. A box of disposable waste container liners and a box of chemical deodorant packets are also stored in the cabinet.

b. Operation. During use, a removable throw-away plastic liner is attached to the waste container. After use, dry chemical deodorant obtained from the storage cabinet is deposited on the waste and the hinged lid sections are closed over the cavity. After each flight, the waste container must be removed, emptied, relined, and replaced in the cabinet. Consumable toilet items should be resupplied as needed.

2-61. SUN VISORS.

CAUTION

When adjusting the sun visors, grasp only by the top metal attachment to avoid damage to the plastic shield.

Individual sun visors are provided for the pilot and copilot. Each visor is manually adjustable. When not needed as a sun shield, each visor may be rotated to a position flush with the top of the cockpit so that it does not obstruct view through the windows.

Section VIII. HEATING, VENTILATION, COOLING, AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL SYSTEM

2-62. HEATING SYSTEM.

Warm air for heating the cockpit and cabin and for defrosting the windshield is provided by bleed air from both engines. Engine bleed air is combined with ambient air in the heating and pressurization flow control unit in each engine nacelle. If the mixed bleed air is too warm for cockpit comfort, it is cooled by being routed through an air-to-air heat exchanger located in the forward portion of each inboard wing. If the mixed bleed air is not too warm, the air-to-air heat exchangers are bypassed. The mixed bleed air is then ducted to a mixing plenum, where it is mixed with cabin recirculated air. The warm air is then ducted to the cockpit outlets, windshield defroster outlets, and floor outlets in the cabin compartment. The environmental system is shown in figure 2-26.

a. Bleed Air Flow Control Unit. A bleed air flow control unit, located forward of the firewall in each engine nacelle, controls the flow of bleed air and the mixing of ambient air to make up the total airflow to the cabin for heating, windshield defrosting, pressurization, and ventila-

tion. The unit is electronically controlled with an integral electric solenoid firewall shutoff valve, controlled by the **BLEED AIR VALVES** switches located on the copilot's subpanel (fig. 2-6), and a normally open solenoid valve operated by the right landing gear safety switch.

b. Pneumatic Bleed Air Shutoff Valve. A pneumatic shutoff valve is provided in each engine nacelle to control the flow of bleed air to the surface and brake deice systems. These valves are controlled by the **BLEED AIR VALVES** switches located on the copilot's subpanel (fig. 2-6).

c. Bleed Air Valve Switches. The bleed air flow control unit shutoff valve and pneumatic bleed air shutoff valves are controlled by two switches placarded **LEFT** and **RIGHT BLEED AIR VALVES, OPEN - ENVIR OFF - INSTR & ENVIR OFF**, located on the copilot's subpanel

(fig. 2-6). When set to the **OPEN** position, both the environmental flow control unit shutoff valve and the pneumatic shutoff valve are open; when set to the **ENVIR OFF** position, the environmental flow control unit shutoff valve is closed, and the pneumatic bleed air valve is open; in the **INSTR & ENVIR OFF** position, both are closed. For maximum cooling on the ground, place the bleed air valve switches in the **ENVIR OFF** position.

d. Cabin Temperature Mode Selector Switch. A switch placarded **CABIN TEMP MODE - OFF - AUTO - MAN HEAT - MAN COOL**, located on the copilot's subpanel (fig. 2-6), controls cockpit and cabin heating and air conditioning. When the cabin temperature mode selector switch is set to the **AUTO** position, the heating and air conditioning systems are automatically controlled. Control signals from the temperature control box are transmitted to the bleed air heat exchanger bypass valves. Here, the temperature of the air flowing to the cabin is regulated by the bypass valves controlling the amount of air bypassing the heat exchangers. When the temperature of the cabin air has reached the temperature setting of the cabin temperature control rheostat, the automatic temperature control allows hot air to bypass the air-to-air exchangers, admitting hot air into the cabin. When the bypass valves are in the fully closed position, allowing no air to bypass the heat exchangers, the air conditioner begins to operate, providing additional cooling.

e. Cabin Temperature Control Rheostat. A control knob placarded **CABIN TEMP - INCR**, located on the copilot's subpanel (fig. 2-6), provides regulation of cabin temperature when the cabin temperature mode selector switch is set to the **AUTO** position. A temperature sensing unit in the cabin, in conjunction with the setting of the cabin temperature control rheostat, initiates a heat or cool command to the temperature controller for the desired cockpit or cabin compartment environment.

f. Manual Temperature Control Switch. A switch placarded **MANUAL TEMP - INCR - DECR**, located on the copilot's subpanel (fig. 2-6), controls cockpit and cabin compartment temperature with the cabin temperature mode selector switch set to the **MAN HEAT** or **MAN HEAT** or **MAN COOL** position. The manual temperature control switch controls the cockpit and cabin temperature by providing a means of manually changing the amount that the bleed air bypass valves are opened. To increase cabin temperature, the switch is held to the **INCR** position. To decrease cabin temperature, the switch is held to the **DECR** position. Approximately 30 seconds per valve is required to drive the bypass valves to the fully open or fully closed position. Only one valve moves at a time.

g. Forward Vent Blower Switch. The forward vent blower is controlled by a switch placarded **VENT BLOWER - HIGH - LO - AUTO**, located on the copilot's subpanel (fig. 2-6). In the **AUTO** position, the fan will run at low speed. The forward vent blower will not operate when the **CABIN TEMP MODE** selector switch is set to the **OFF** position.

h. Aft Vent Blower Switch. The aft vent blower is controlled by the switch placarded **AFT BLOWER - ON - OFF**, located on the copilot's subpanel (fig. 2-6). The blower operates continuously when the switch is placed in the **ON** position with the air conditioner compressor operating.

(1) *Automatic heating mode.*

1. **BLEED AIR VALVES** switches - **OPEN, LEFT** and **RIGHT**.
2. **CABIN TEMP MODE** switch - **AUTO**.
3. **CABIN TEMP** rheostat - As required.
4. **CABIN, PILOT, COPILOT**,
5. and **DEFROST AIR** knobs - As required.

(2) *Manual heating mode.*

1. **BLEED AIR VALVES** switches - **OPEN, LEFT**
2. and **RIGHT**.
3. **CABIN TEMP MODE** switch - **MAN HEAT**.
4. **VENT BLOWER** switches - As required.
5. **MANUAL TEMP** switch - As required.
6. **CABIN, PILOT, COPILOT**, and **DEFROST AIR** knobs - As required.

2-63. AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM.

a. Description. Cabin air conditioning is provided by a refrigerant-gas, vapor-cycle refrigeration system (fig. 2-26). The system consists of a belt-driven engine-mounted compressor, installed on the # 2 engine accessory section, refrigerant plumbing, N₁ speed switch, high and low pressure protection switches, condenser coil, condenser under-pressure switch, condenser blower, forward and aft evaporators, receiver-dryer, expansion valve, and a bypass valve. The plumbing from the compressor is routed through the

right inboard wing leading edge to the fuselage and then forward to the condenser coil, receiver-dryer, expansion valve, bypass valve, and forward evaporator, which are located in the nose of the aircraft.

(1) Forward evaporator. The forward evaporator and blower supplies airflow for the cockpit, forward ceiling outlets, and forward floor outlets. The forward evaporator blower is controlled by a switch placarded **VENT BLOWER HIGH - LO - AUTO**, located on the copilot's subpanel (fig. 2-6).

(2) Aft evaporator. The aft evaporator and blower are located in the fuselage center aisle equipment bay, aft of the rear spar. Environmental air is circulated through the evaporator in either manual or automatic control modes. The rear evaporator supplies airflow for the aft ceiling outlets, rear floor outlets, and toilet compartment.

(3) High and low pressure limit switches. High and low pressure limit switches are provided to prevent compressor operation beyond operational limits. When the low or high pressure switches are activated, compressor operation will be terminated. When compressor operation has been terminated by limit switch activation, the system should be thoroughly checked before returning it to service.

(4) Thermal sense switch. A thermal sense switch is installed on the forward evaporator. This sense switch actuates a hot gas bypass valve which bypasses a portion of the refrigerant from the forward evaporator, thereby preventing icing of the evaporator.

(5) Condenser blower. A vane-axial blower draws air through the condenser when the aircraft is on the ground.

b. Normal Operation.

(1) Automatic cooling mode.

1. **BLEED AIR VALVES** switches - **OPEN, LEFT** and **RIGHT**.
2. **CABIN TEMP MODE** switch - **AUTO**.
3. **CABIN TEMP** rheostat - As required.
4. **CABIN, PILOT, COPILOT**, and **DEFROST AIR** knobs - As required.

(2) Manual cooling mode.

1. **BLEED AIR VALVES** switches - **OPEN, LEFT** and **RIGHT**.

NOTE

For maximum cooling on the ground, set the **BLEED AIR VALVES** switches to the **ENVIR OFF** position.

2. **CABIN TEMP MODE** switch - **MAN COOL**.

2-64. UNPRESSURIZED VENTILATION.

Ventilation is provided by two sources. One source is through the bleed air heating system in both the pressurized and unpressurized mode. The second source of ventilation is obtained from ram air which enters the condenser section in the nose and passes through a check valve in the vent blower plenum. The check valve closes during pressurized operation. Ventilation from this source is in the unpressurized mode only, with the **CABIN PRESS** switch in the **DUMP** position. The check valve closes during pressurized operation. Ram air ventilation is distributed through the main ducting system to all outlets. Ventilation air, ducted to each individual eyeball cold air outlet, can be directionally controlled by moving the ball in the socket. Volume is regulated by twisting the outlet to open or close the valve.

2-65. ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

An environmental control section on the copilot's subpanel (fig. 2-6) provides for automatic or manual control of the system. This section contains all the major controls of the environmental system, including bleed air valve switches, forward and aft vent blower switches, manual temperature switch for control of the heat exchanger valves, a cabin temperature level control, and the cabin temperature mode selector switch for selecting automatic heating/ cooling or manual heating/cooling.

a. Heating Mode.

(1) If the cockpit is too cold:

1. **PILOT** and **COPILOT AIR** knobs - As required.
2. **DEFROST AIR** knob - As required.
3. **CABIN AIR** knob - Pull out in small increments. Allow 3 to 5 minutes after each adjustment for system to stabilize.

(2) If the cockpit is too hot:

1. **CABIN AIR** knob - As required.
2. **PILOT** and **COPILOT AIR** knobs - In as required.
3. **DEFROST AIR** knob - In as required.

b. Cooling Mode:

(1) If the cockpit is too co/d:

1. **PILOT** and **COPILOT AIR** knob - In as required.
2. **DEFROST AIR** knob - In as required.
3. Overhead cockpit outlets - As required.

(2) If the cockpit is too hot:

1. **PILOT** and **COPILOT AIR** knobs - Out as required.
2. **CABIN AIR** knob - Close in small increments. Allow 3 - 5 minutes after each adjustment for system to stabilize. If **CABIN AIR** knob is completely closed before obtaining satisfactory cockpit comfort, it may be necessary to place the **AFT BLOWER** switch in the **ON** position to activate the aft evaporator and recirculate cabin air.

c. Automatic Mode Control. When the **AUTO** mode is selected on the **CABIN TEMP MODE** switch, the heating and air conditioning systems are automatically controlled. When the temperature of the cabin has reached the selected setting, the automatic temperature control allows heated air to bypass the air-to-air exchangers in the wing center section. The warm bleed air is mixed with the cooled air. The rear evaporator picks up recirculated cabin air only.

When the automatic control drives the environmental system from a heat mode to a cooling mode, the bypass valves close. When the left bypass valve reaches a fully closed position, the refrigeration system will begin cooling, provided the right engine N_1 speed is above 65%. When the bypass valve is opened to a position approximately 30° from full open, the refrigeration system will turn off.

The **CABIN TEMP** control rheostat provides regulation of the temperature level in the automatic mode. A temperature sensing unit in the cabin, in conjunction with the control setting, initiates a heat or cool command to the temperature controller for desired cockpit and cabin environment.

d. Manual Mode Control. With the **CABIN TEMP MODE** switch in the **MAN HEAT** or **MAN COOL** position, regulation of the cabin temperature is

accomplished manually with the **MANUAL TEMP** switch.

(1) In the **MAN HEAT** mode, the automatic system is overridden and the system is controlled by opening and closing the bleed air bypass valves (two) using the **MANUAL TEMP** switch. To increase cabin temperature, hold the switch to the **INCR** position; to decrease cabin temperature, hold the switch in the **DECR** position. Allow approximately 30 seconds per valve to drive the bypass valves to the fully open or fully closed position. Only one valve moves at a time.

(2) With the **CABIN TEMP MODE** switch in the **MAN COOL** position, the automatic temperature control system is bypassed. When the left bypass valve reaches a fully closed position, the refrigeration system will begin cooling, provided the right engine N_1 speed is above 65%. When the bypass valve is opened to a position approximately 30° from full open, the refrigeration system will turn off. Hold the **MANUAL TEMP** switch to **DECR** position for approximately one minute to fully close air-to-air heat exchanger bypass valves,

(3) Bleed air entering the cabin is controlled by two switches placarded **LEFT** and **RIGHT BLEED AIR VALVES OPEN - ENVIR OFF - INSTR & ENVIR OFF**. When a switch is in the **OPEN** position, the environmental flow control unit shutoff valve and the pneumatic shutoff valve are open. When the switch is in the **ENVIR OFF** position, the environmental flow control unit shutoff valve is closed and the pneumatic bleed air valve is open. In the **INSTR & ENVIR OFF** position, both are closed. For maximum cooling on the ground, place the bleed air valve switches in the **ENVIR OFF** position.

(4) The forward vent blower is controlled by a switch placarded **VENT BLOWER - HIGH - LO - AUTO**. The **HIGH** and **LO** positions regulate the blower in two speeds of operation. In the **AUTO** position, the fan will run at low speed except when the **CABIN TEMP MODE** switch is placed in the **OFF** position. In the **OFF** position, the blower will not operate.

(5) The aft vent blower is controlled by the switch placarded **AFT VENT BLOWER - ON - OFF**. The blower operates continuously when the switch is placed in the **ON** position with the air conditioner compressor running.

Section IX. ELECTRICAL POWER SUPPLY AND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

2-66. DESCRIPTION.

The aircraft employs both direct current (DC) and alternating current (AC) electrical power. The DC electrical power supply (fig. 2-27) is the basic power system energizing most aircraft circuits. Electrical power is used to start the engines, power the landing gear and flap motors, operate the standby fuel pumps, ventilation blower, lights, and electronic equipment. AC power is obtained from the DC power system through inverters. The single phase AC power system is shown in figure 2-28. The three sources of DC power consist of one 20 cell 34-ampere/hour battery and two 250-ampere starter-generators. DC power may be applied to the aircraft through an external power receptacle on the underside of the right wing, just outboard of the nacelle. The starter-generators are controlled by generator control units. The output of each generator passes through a cable to the respective generator bus. Other buses distribute power to aircraft DC loads, deriving power from the generator buses. The generators are paralleled to balance the DC loads between the two units. When one of the generating systems is not on line, and no fault exists, all aircraft DC requirements may be supplied by either the other on-line generating system or by an external power source. The generator system is designed to allow cross starting of the other engine. When one generator is on line, all current limiters are bypassed while starting the other engine. Most DC distribution buses are connected to both generator buses but have isolation diodes to prevent power crossfeed between the generating systems, when connection between the generator buses is lost. Thus, when either generator is lost because of a ground fault, the operating generator will supply power for all aircraft DC loads except those receiving power from the inoperative generator's bus, which cannot be crossfed. When a generator is not operating, reverse current and over-voltage protection is automatically provided. Two inverters operating from DC power produce the required single-phase AC power.

2-67. DC POWER SUPPLY.

One nickel-cadmium battery furnishes DC power when the engines are not operating. This 24-volt 34-ampere/hour battery, located in the right wing center section, is accessible through a panel on the top of the wing. DC power is produced by two engine-driven 28 volt, 250-ampere starter-generators. Controls and indicators associated with the DC supply system are a battery switch, two generator switches, and two DC volt-loadmeters.

a. Battery Switch. A switch, placarded **BATT, OFF - ON**, is located on the pilot's subpanel (fig. 2-6) under the **MASTER SWITCH** (gang bar). The **BATT** switch controls DC power to the aircraft bus system through the battery relay, and must be **ON** to allow external power to enter aircraft circuits. When the **MASTER**

SWITCH (gang bar) is placed down, the **BATT** switch is forced **OFF**.

NOTE

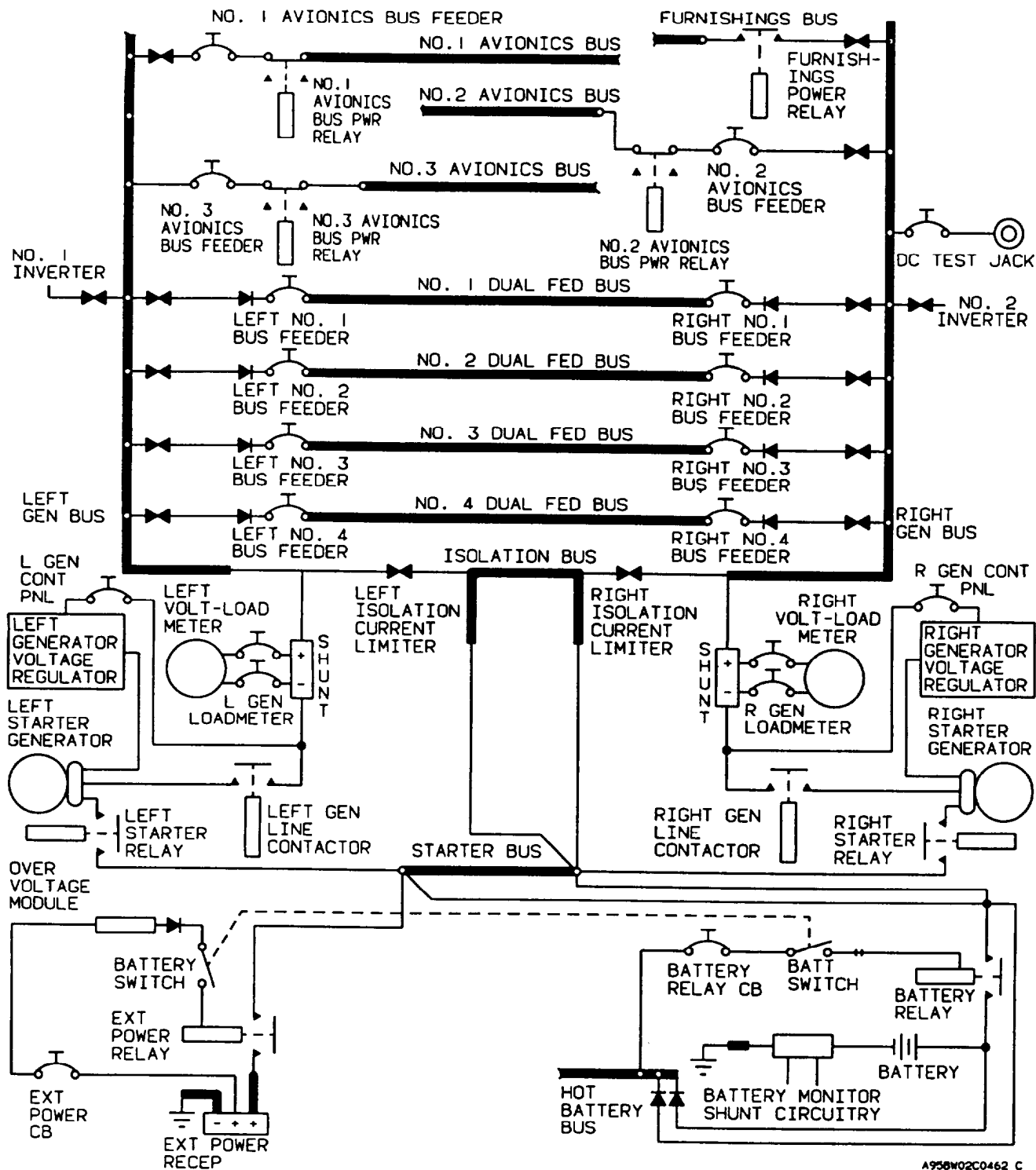
With battery or external power removed from the aircraft electrical system due to fault, power cannot be restored to the system until the **BATT** switch is moved to **OFF**, then **ON**.

b. Generator Switches. Two switches, placarded **GEN 1** and **GEN 2, OFF - ON - GEN RESET**, are located on the pilot's subpanel (fig. 2-6). These switches control electrical power from the designated generator to paralleling circuits and the bus distribution system. When a generator is removed from the aircraft electrical system, due either to fault or from placing the **GEN** switch in the **OFF** position, the affected unit cannot have its output restored to aircraft use until the **GEN** switch is moved to **RESET**, then **ON**.

c. Master Switch. All electrical current may be shut off using the **MASTER SWITCH** gang bar (fig. 2-6) which extends above the battery and generator switches. The **MASTER SWITCH** gang bar is moved upward or generator switch is turned on. When moved downward, the bar positions the switches to the OFF position.

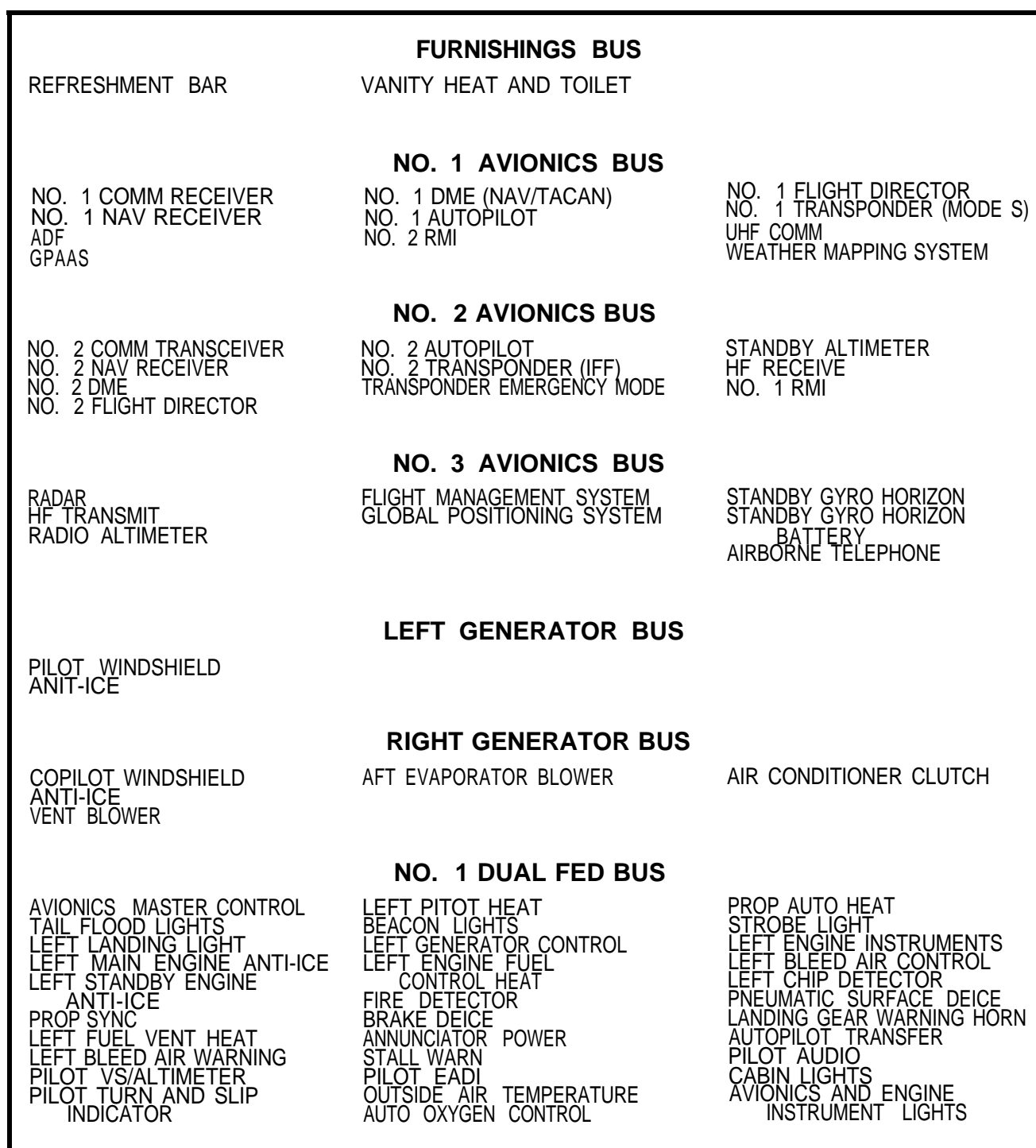
d. DC Volt-loadmeters. Two volt-loadmeters, located on the overhead control panel (fig. 2-23), display bus voltage and current load as a percentage of maximum from the left and right generating systems. The volt-loadmeters normally display load. Voltage may be read by depressing a pushbutton switch on the respective volt-loadmeter.

e. Battery Charge Monitor. Nickel-cadmium battery overheating will cause the battery charge current to increase if thermal runaway is imminent. The aircraft has a charge-current sensor which will detect a charge current. The charge current system senses battery current through a shunt in the negative lead of the battery. Any time the battery charging current exceeds approximately 7 amperes for 6 seconds or longer, the amber **BATTERY CHG** annunciator and the **MASTER CAUTION** annunciator will illuminate. Following a battery engine start, the caution annunciator will illuminate approximately six seconds after the generator switch is placed in the **ON** position. The annunciator will normally extinguish within two to five minutes, indicating that the battery is approaching a full charge. The time interval will increase if the battery has a low State Of charge, the battery temperature is very low, or if the battery



A958W02C0462 C

Figure 2-27. DC Electrical System (Sheet 1 of 3)



A95BW02C0511 C

Figure 2-27. DC Electrical System (Sheet 2 of 3)

NO. 1 DUAL FED BUS (Cont'd)

PILOT AIR DATA
CABIN PRESSURE CONTROL
SIDE PANEL/OVERHEAD FLOOD
LIGHTS

PILOT EHSI
EFSI AUXILIARY BATTERY

AURAL WARNING
COCKPIT VOICE RECORDER
PILOT FLIGHT INSTRUMENT
LIGHTS

NO. 2 DUAL FED BUS

STALL WARNING HEAT
TAXI LIGHT
RIGHT ENGINE INSTRUMENTS
RIGHT MAIN ENGINE ANTI-ICE
AUTOFEATHER
ANNUNCIATOR INDICATOR
COPILOT FLIGHT INSTRUMENT
LIGHTS
CABIN READING LIGHTS
CABIN AUDIO
COPILOT VS/ALT
COPILOT AUDIO
COPILOT TURN AND SLIP
INDICATOR

RIGHT PITOT HEAT
NAV LIGHTS
RIGHT LANDING LIGHT
RIGHT STANDBY ENGINE
ANTI-ICE
WINDSHIELD WIPER
INSTRUMENT INDIRECT LIGHTS
OVERHEAD, SUBPANEL AND
CONSOLE LIGHTS
RIGHT GENERATOR CONTROL
RIGHT BLEED AIR CONTROL
COPILOT EADI
COPILOT EHSI
COPILOT AIR DATA

LANDING GEAR CONTROL
ICE LIGHTS
RIGHT ENGINE FUEL
CONTROL HEAT
RIGHT CHIP DETECTOR
RIGHT FUEL VENT HEAT
RIGHT BLEED AIR WARNING
LANDING GEAR POSITION
INDICATOR
RUDDER BOOST CONTROL
CABIN TEMP CONTROL
MULTIFUNCTION DISPLAY
STANDBY EFIS ADI
CIGARETTE LIGHTER

NO. 3 DUAL FED BUS

LEFT MANUAL PROP DEICE
LEFT IGNITOR POWER
LEFT STANDBY PUMP
LEFT AUX FUEL QUANTITY
WARNING AND TRANSFER

FLAP MOTOR
LEFT START CONTROL
LEFT FUEL PRESSURE WARNING

FLAP CONTROL AND INDICATOR
LEFT FIREWALL VALVE
LEFT FUEL QUANTITY

NO. 4 DUAL FED BUS

RIGHT MANUAL PROP DEICE
RIGHT IGNITOR POWER
RIGHT STANDBY PUMP
RIGHT AUX FUEL QUANTITY
WARNING AND TRANSFER

MANUAL PROP DEICE CONTROL
RIGHT START CONTROL
RIGHT FUEL PRESSURE WARNING

PROP GOVERNOR
RIGHT FIREWALL VALVE
RIGHT FUEL FUEL QUANTITY
FUEL CROSSFEED

HOT BATTERY BUS

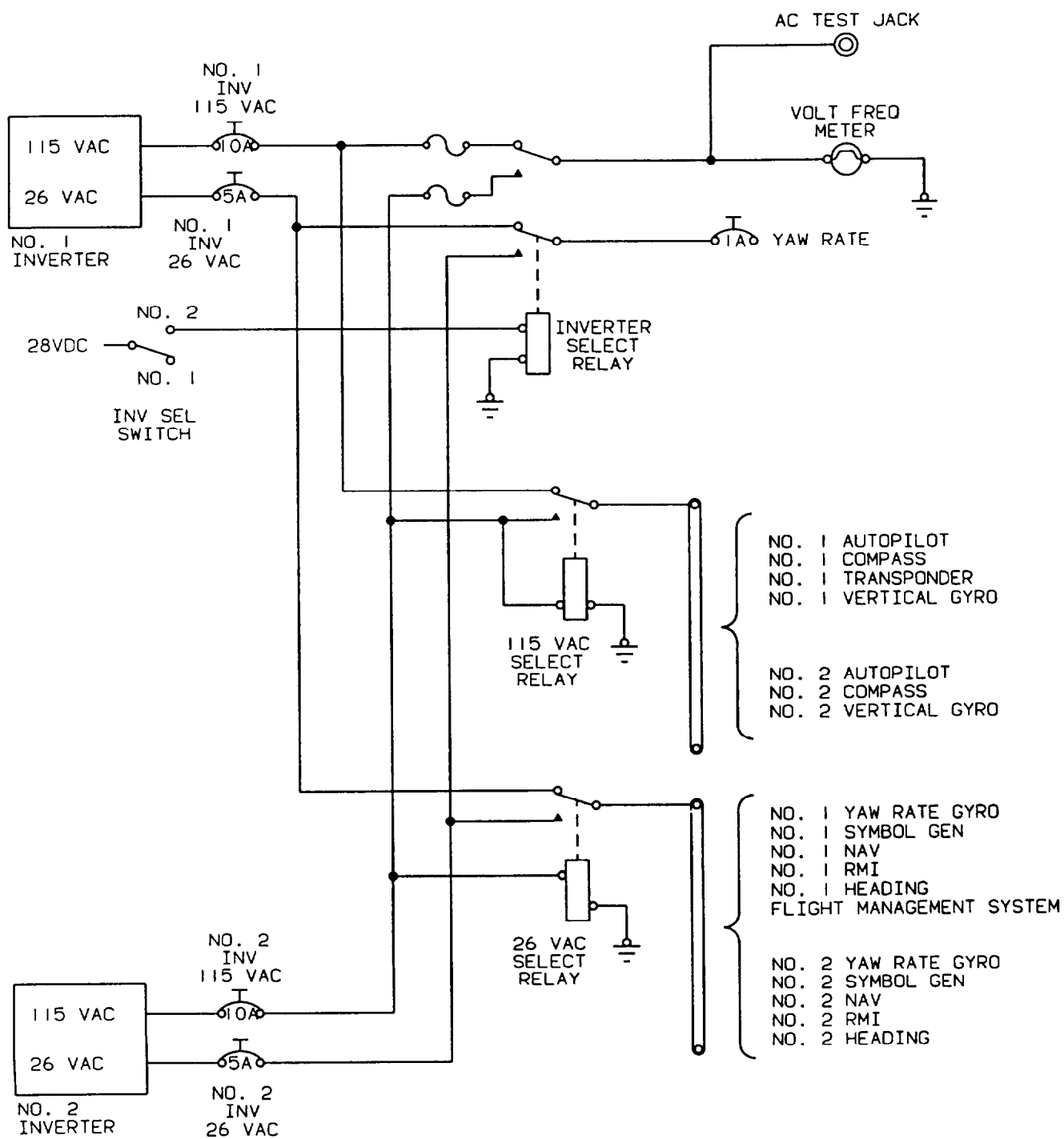
LEFT FIREWALL FUEL
SHUTOFF VALVE
RIGHT FIREWALL FUEL
SHUTOFF VALVE
BATTERY RELAY

LEFT ENGINE FIRE
EXTINGUISHER
RIGHT ENGINE FIRE
EXTINGUISHER

NAV MEMORY
ENTRY LIGHTS

A95BW02C0510 C

Figure 2-27. DC Electrical System (Sheet 3 of 3)



A95BW02C0463 C

Figure 2-28. Single Phase AC Electrical System

has previously been discharged at a very low rate (i.e., battery operation of radios or lights for prolonged periods). The caution annunciator may also illuminate for short intervals after landing gear and/or flap operation. If the caution annunciator should illuminate during normal steady-state cruise, this indicates that conditions exist that may cause a battery thermal runaway. If this occurs, the battery current should be monitored using the volt-loadmeters. If battery current continues to increase, the battery is in thermal runaway and should be selected OFF and may be turned back ON only for gear and flap extension and approach to landing.

f. Generator Out Warning Annunciators. Two caution/advisory annunciator panel fault annunciators inform the pilot when either generator is not delivering current to the aircraft DC bus system. These annunciators are placarded **L DC GEN** and **R DC GEN**. Illumination of the two **MASTER CAUTION** annunciators and either fault annunciator indicates that either the identified generator has failed or voltage is not sufficient to keep it connected to the power distribution system.



The GPU shall be adjusted to regulate at 28 ± 2 volts. The GPU shall be capable of producing 1000 amperes for 5 seconds, 500 amperes for 2 minutes, and 300 amperes continuously.

g. DC External Power Source. External DC power can be applied to the aircraft through an external power receptacle on the underside of the right wing, just outboard of the engine nacelle (fig. 2-1). The receptacle is installed inside the wing structure and is accessible through a hinged access panel. DC power is supplied through the DC external power plug, through the external power relay, directly to the battery bus. Turn off all external power while connecting the power cable to or removing it from the external power supply receptacle. The holding coil cir-

cuit of the relay is energized by the external power source when the battery switch is in the ON position. The GPU shall be adjusted to regulate at 28.2 volts maximum to prevent damage to the aircraft battery. The EXT PWR annunciator indicates that the DC external power plug is connected.

h. Circuit Breakers. The right and left sidewall circuit breaker panels (fig. 2-7 and 2-15) contain the circuit breakers for most aircraft systems. The circuit breakers on the panels are grouped into areas which are placarded as to their general function. A DC power distribution panel is mounted beneath the aisleway, forward of the main spar. This panel contains higher current rated circuit breakers and is not accessible to the flight crew under normal conditions.

2-68. AC POWER SUPPLY.

AC power for the aircraft is supplied by two single-phase inverters, which obtain operational current from the DC power system. Each inverter provides 115 and 26 volts, 400 Hz AC output. The inverters are protected by circuit breakers mounted on the DC power distribution panel mounted beneath the floor.

(1) AC power annunciators. Illumination of the two **MASTER WARNING** annunciators, and the illumination of the **INVERTER** warning annunciator indicates inverter failure.

(2) Inverter control switches. The inverters are controlled by a switch placarded **INVERTER, NO 1 - OFF - NO 2**, located on the pilot's subpanel (fig. 2-6).

a. Volt-Frequency Meter. A volt-frequency meter is located on the overhead control panel (fig. 2-23). Normal bus conditions will be indicated by a reading of 115 VAC and 400 Hz. The volt-frequency meter normally displays frequency. Voltage may be read by depressing a pushbutton switch on the meter.

SECTION X. LIGHTING

2-69. EXTERIOR LIGHTING.

Exterior lighting (fig. 2-29) consists of a navigation light on the aft end of the aft portion of the vertical stabilizer; one standard navigation light on the outside of each wing tip; two strobe beacons, one on top of the horizontal stabilizer (directly above the vertical stabilizer) and one on the underside of the fuselage section; three white strobe lights, one on each wing tip and one on the tail; Two recognition lights, one in the leading edge of each wing tip; dual landing lights and a taxi light mounted on the nose gear assembly; two ice lights, one light flush mounted in each nacelle positioned to illuminate along the leading edge of each outboard wing; two tail floodlights which illuminate the vertical stabilizer; and an entry light that illuminates the ramp area around the airstair door.

a. Navigation Lights. The navigation lights are controlled by and the circuit is protected by a 5-ampere circuit breaker switch placarded **NAV**, located on the pilot's subpanel (fig. 2-6).

b. Strobe Beacons. One strobe beacon is installed on the underside of the fuselage, and another is installed on top of the horizontal stabilizer. These lights are controlled by and their circuits are protected by a 10-ampere circuit-breaker switch, placarded **BEACON**, located on the pilot's subpanel (fig. 2-6).

c. Strobe Lights. One white strobe light is installed on each wing tip and one is installed on the tail. These lights are controlled by and their circuits are protected by a 5-ampere circuit-breaker switch, placarded **STROBE**, located on the pilot's subpanel (fig. 2-6).

d. Landing Lights. Dual landing lights are mounted on the nose gear assembly. The lights are controlled by and the circuits are protected by two 10-ampere circuit-breaker switches placarded **LANDING - LEFT** and **LANDING - RIGHT**, located on the pilot's subpanel (fig. 2-6). Illumination of the landing lights is indicated by a green advisory light, placarded **LDG/TAXI LIGHT**, located on the aircraft annunciator panel (fig. 2-6).

NOTE

Landing lights are not automatically turned off when the landing gear is retracted.

e. Taxi Light. A single taxi light is mounted on the nose gear assembly. The taxi light is controlled by and the circuit is protected by a 15-ampere circuit-breaker switch placarded **TAXI**, located on the pilot's subpanel (fig. 2-6). Illumination of the taxi light is indicated by a

green advisory light, placarded **LDG/TAXI LIGHT**, located on the aircraft annunciator panel (fig. 2-6).

NOTE

The taxi light is not automatically turned off when the landing gear is retracted.

f. Ice Lights. The ice lights are controlled by and the circuit is protected by a 5-ampere circuit-breaker switch placarded **ICE** on the pilot's subpanel (fig. 2-6).

g. Recognition Lights. A white recognition light is mounted in the leading edge of each wing tip. The recognition lights are controlled by and the circuit is protected by a 7 1/2-ampere circuit-breaker switch placarded **RECOG**, located on the pilot's subpanel (fig. 2-6).

h. Tail Flood Lights. A white tail flood light is mounted on the outboard underside of each horizontal stabilizer to illuminate each side of the vertical stabilizer. The tail flood lights are controlled by and the circuit is protected by a 7 1/2-ampere circuit-breaker switch placarded **TAIL FLOOD**, located on the pilot's subpanel (fig. 2-6).

i. Entry Light. A flush-mounted floodlight, located forward of the flap on the bottom surface of the left wing, provides illumination of the ramp area around the airstair door. The entry light is controlled by the threshold light switch which is located just inside the cabin door on the forward door frame. The entry light will extinguish automatically when the cabin door is closed.

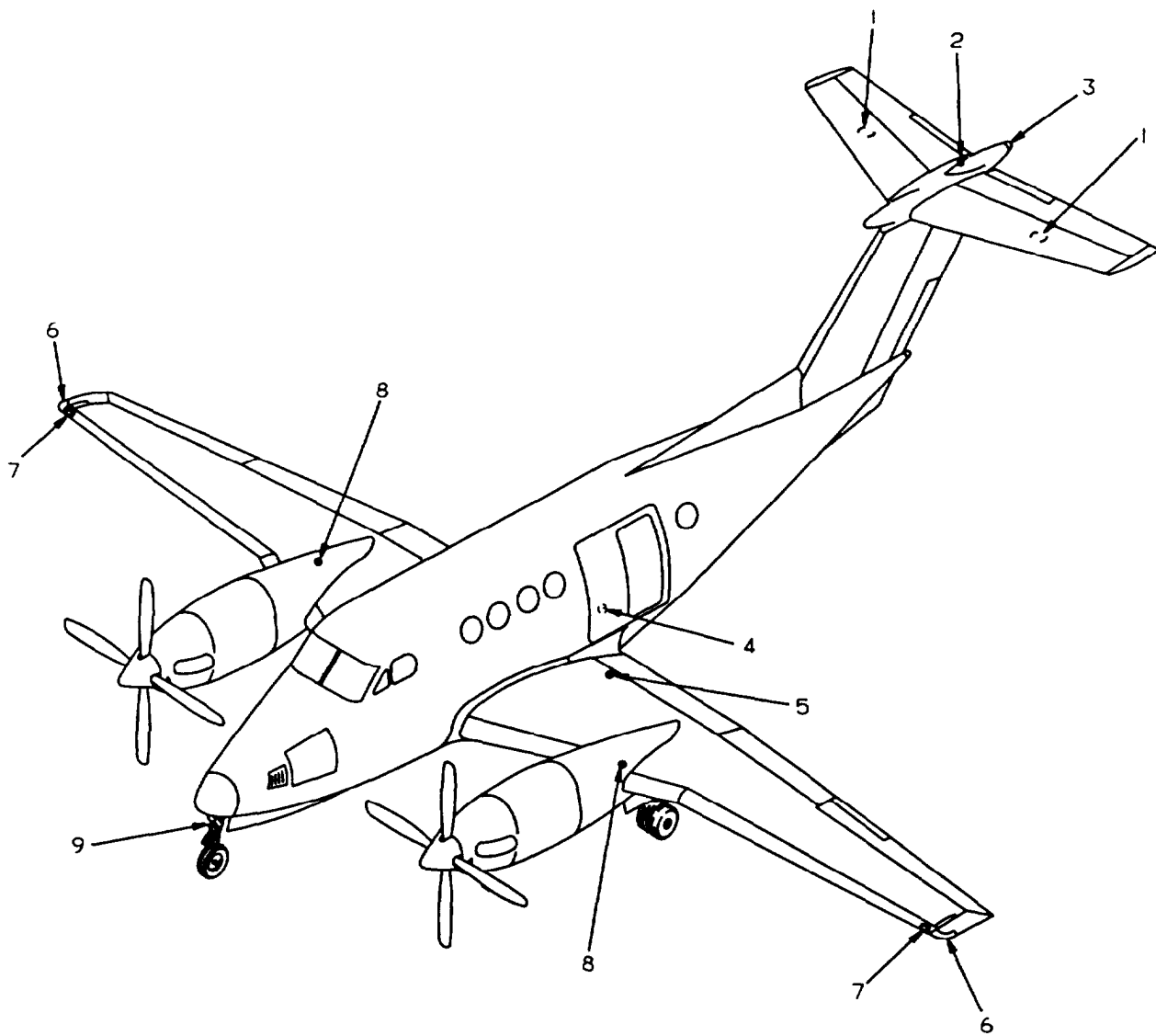
2-70. INTERIOR LIGHTING.

a. Cockpit Lighting.

(1) Master panel/ lights switch. A switch placarded **MASTER PANEL LIGHTS, ON - OFF**, located on the overhead control panel (fig. 2-23) controls cockpit lighting.

(2) *Overhead Flood lights.* Two overhead flood lights are installed in the cockpit to provide overall illumination of the entire cockpit area. The lights are controlled by a rheostat switch placarded **OVERHEAD FLOOD LIGHTS, BRT - OFF**, located on the overhead control panel (fig. 2-23). The overhead flood lights circuit is protected by a 7 1/2-ampere circuit breaker placarded **SUB PNL, OVHD & CONSOLE**, located on the right sidewall circuit breaker panel (fig. 2-7).

(3) *Instrument indirect lights.* Indirect lighting to the instrument panel is provided by lights in the



1. Tail Floodlight
2. Upper Strobe Beacon
3. Tail Navigation Light/Strobe Light
4. Lower Strobe Beacon
5. Entry Light
6. Wing Navigation Lights/Strobe Lights
7. Recognition Lights
8. Ice Lights
9. Landing/Taxi Lights

A958W02C0360 C

Figure 2-29. Exterior Lighting

glare shield. The instrument indirect lights are controlled by a rheostat switch placarded **INSTRUMENT INDIRECT LIGHTS, BRT - OFF**, located on the overhead control panel (fig. 2-23). The instrument indirect light circuit is protected by a 5-ampere circuit breaker placarded **INSTR INDIRECT**, located on the right sidewall circuit breaker panel (fig. 2-7).

(4) *Pilot's flight instrument lights.* Illumination of the pilot's flight instruments is controlled by a rheostat switch placarded **PILOT FLIGHT INSTRUMENT LIGHTS, BRT - OFF**, located on the overhead control panel (fig. 2-23). The pilot's flight instrument light circuit is protected by a 7.5-ampere circuit breaker placarded **COPLT FLT INSTR**, located on the right sidewall circuit breaker panel (fig. 2-7).

(5) *Copilot's flight instrument lights.* Illumination of the copilot's flight instruments is controlled by a rheostat switch placarded **COPILOT FLIGHT INSTRUMENT LIGHTS, BRT - OFF**, located on the overhead control panel (fig. 2-23). The copilot's flight instrument light circuit is protected by a 7.5-ampere circuit breaker placarded **COPLT FLT INSTR**, located on the right sidewall circuit breaker panel (fig. 2-7).

(6) *Avionics pane/ lights.* Illumination of the avionics panels is controlled by a rheostat switch placarded **AVIONICS PANEL LIGHTS, BRT - OFF**, located on the overhead control panel (fig. 2-23). The avionics panel light circuit is protected by a 5-ampere circuit breaker placarded **AVIONICS, & ENG INSTR**, located on the right sidewall circuit breaker panel (fig. 2-7).

(7) *Engine instrument lights.* Illumination of the engine instruments is controlled by a rheostat switch placarded **ENGINE INSTRUMENT LIGHTS, BRT - OFF**, located on the overhead control panel (fig. 2-23). The engine instrument light circuit is protected by a 5-ampere circuit breaker placarded **AVIONICS, & ENGINE INSTR**, located on the right sidewall circuit breaker panel (fig. 2-7).

(8) *Overhead control panel, subpanels, and*

console lights. Illumination of the overhead control panel, subpanels, and console is controlled by a rheostat switch placarded **OVERHEAD SUBPANEL & CONSOLE LIGHTS, BRT - OFF**, located on the overhead control panel (fig. 2-23). The avionics panels and engine instrument light circuit is protected by a 7 1/2-ampere circuit breaker placarded **SUB PNL, OVHD & CONSOLE**, located on the right sidewall circuit breaker panel (fig. 2-7).

(9) *Side pane/ lights.* Illumination of the side panels is controlled by a rheostat switch placarded **SIDE PANEL LIGHTS, BRT - OFF**, located on the overhead control panel (fig. 2-23). The avionics panels and engine instrument light circuit is protected by a 7 1/2-ampere circuit breaker placarded **PLT FLT, SIDE PNL**, located on the right sidewall circuit breaker panel (fig. 2-7).

b. Cabin Lighting.

(1) *No smoking/fasten seat belt light.* A switch placarded **NO SMOKE & FSB - OFF - FSB**, located on the copilot's subpanel controls the **NO SMOKING/FASTEN SEAT BELT** sign in the cabin. The circuit is protected by a 10-ampere circuit breaker placarded **NO SMK, FSB & CABIN**, located on the right sidewall circuit breaker panel (fig. 2-7).

(2) *Threshold and aisle lights.* A threshold light is installed just above floor level on the left side of the cabin, just inside the cabin door. An aisle light is installed at floor level immediately aft of the main spar cover. Both circuits are connected to the emergency battery bus. Both lights are controlled by a switch mounted adjacent to the threshold light. This switch also turns the exterior entry light on and off. If the lights are illuminated, closing the cabin door will automatically extinguish them.

(3) *Cabin door latching mechanism light.* A light is provided to check the cabin door latching mechanism. It is controlled by a red pushbutton switch located adjacent to the round observation window, which is just above the second step.

Section XI. FLIGHT INSTRUMENTS

2-71. PITOT SYSTEM.

The pitot system (fig. 2-30) provides ram air pressure for the airspeed indicators and air data computer. The pitot system consists of two pitot masts (one located on each side of the lower portion of the nose), and associated plumbing. The pitot masts are protected from ice formation by internal electric heating elements.

2-72. STATIC AIR SYSTEM.

a. Description. The static system (fig. 2-30) provides static air pressure for the pilot's and copilot's airspeed indicators, copilot's altimeter, air data computer, and pilot's and copilot's vertical speed indicators. The static air pressure ports are located on the right and left sides of the aft fuselage exterior skin.

b. Alternate Static Air Source. An alternate static air line, which terminates just aft of the rear pressure bulkhead, provides a source of static air for the pilot's instruments in the event of source failure from the pilot's static air line. A control on the right cockpit sidewall, placarded **PILOTS STATIC AIR SOURCE**, may be actuated to select either the **NORMAL** or **ALTERNATE** air

source by a two position selector valve. The valve is secured in the **NORMAL** position by a spring clip.

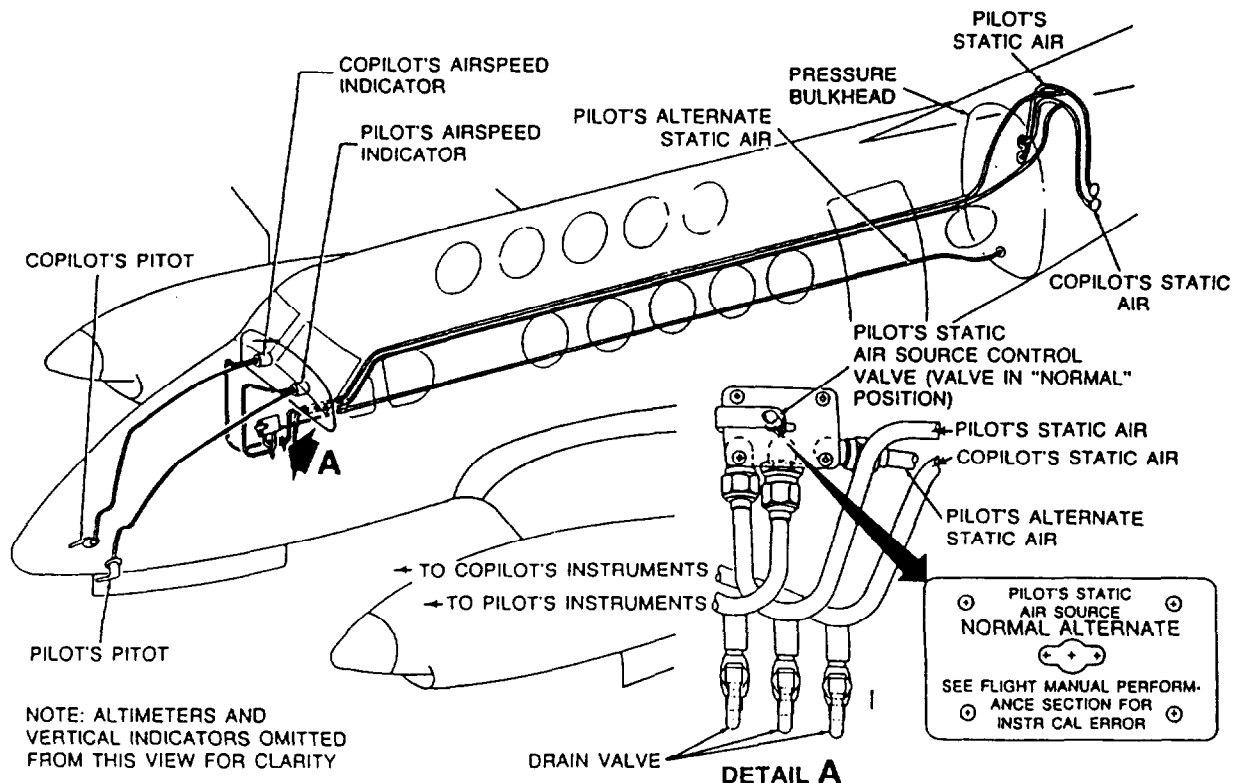
2-73. TURN-AND-SLIP INDICATOR.

The pilot and copilot are each provided with a turn-and-slip indicator (fig. 2-31). The turn needle on these instruments indicate the direction and rate of turn. A one needle width deflection indicates a two-minute (180 degrees per minute) turn. Deflection of the inclinometer ball from the center of the inclinometer tube indicates that the aircraft is not in a coordinated turn (that it is either in a slipping or skidding turn, depending on direction of turn). These indicators are gyroscopically operated and electrically powered through two individual 5-ampere circuit breakers placarded **TURN & SLIP, PILOT**, and **COPLT**, located on the right sidewall circuit breaker panel (fig. 2-7).

a. Turn-and-Slip Indicator Controls, Indicators, and Functions.

(1) *Gyro warning indicator.* Presence indicates loss of electrical power to instrument.

(2) *Rate of turn index.* Used in conjunction with the rate of turn indicator needle to show direction and rate of turn.



B200T-394-18

Figure 2-30. Pitot and Static System

(3) *Rate of turn indicator needle.* Deflection left or right indicates direction and rate of turn.

(4) *Inclinometer.* Deflection of the inclinometer ball from the center of the inclinometer tube indicates that the aircraft is in a slipping or skidding turn, depending on turn direction.

2-74. AIRSPEED INDICATORS.

Two identical airspeed indicators are installed separately on the pilot's and copilot's sides of the instrument panel (fig. 2-16). These indicators require no electrical power for operation. The indicator dials are calibrated in knots from 40 to 300. A striped pointer automatically displays the maximum allowable airspeed at a given aircraft altitude.

2-75. STANDBY BAROMETRIC ALTIMETER.

a. *Description.* The standby barometric altimeter (fig. 2-32) provides an indication of the aircraft's pressure altitude above sea level.

b. *Controls, Indicators, and Functions.*

(1) *Altitude scale.* Used in conjunction with altitude indicator needle to indicate aircraft altitude in hundreds of feet, subdivided into 20 foot increments.

(2) *Counter-drum altitude display.* Indicates aircraft altitude in tens of thousands, thousands, and hundreds of feet above sea level.

(3) *Altitude indicator needle.* Used in conjunction with altitude scale to display aircraft altitude in hundreds of feet.

(4) *Barometric pressure setting knob.* Used to manually set barometric pressure displayed in the IN HG display.

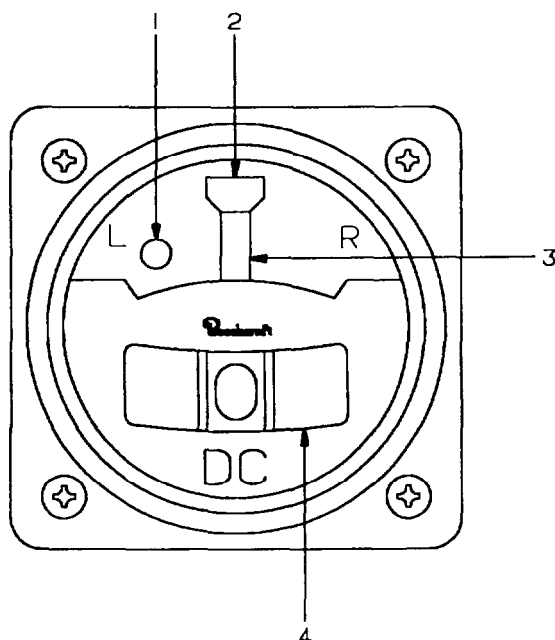
(5) *Barometric pressure display (Inches of mercury).* Indicates the barometric pressure in inches of mercury that has been set by the barometric pressure setting knob.

NOTE

If the altimeter does not read within 70 feet of field elevation, when the correct local barometric setting is used, the altimeter needs calibration or internal failure has occurred. An error of greater than 70 feet also nullifies use of the altimeter for IFR flight.

2-76. STANDBY ATTITUDE INDICATOR.

An electrically operated standby attitude indicator (fig. 2-33), with a backup battery system is located on the



1. Gyro Warning Indicator
2. Rate of Turn Index
3. Rate of Turn Indicator Needle
4. Inclinometer

A95BW02C0443 C

Figure 2-31. Turn-and-Slip Indicator

pilot's instrument panel (fig. 2-16). The backup battery is located on the bottom shelf on the copilot's side of the nose compartment, and is charged from the aircraft NO.3 AVIONICS BUS. Backup battery protection is provided by a 15 amp circuit breaker, placarded **STBY HORIZON BAT**, and the standby attitude indicator is protected by a 2 amp circuit breaker placarded **STBY HORIZON IND**. Both circuit breakers are located on the right sidewall circuit breaker panel. The standby attitude indicator is capable of providing accurate attitude indications for up to 30 minutes with the backup battery following a total aircraft electrical system failure.

a. Standby Attitude Indicator Controls, Indicators, and Functions.

(1) *Bank angle scale.* Used in conjunction with bank angle pointer to indicate aircraft bank angle.

(2) *Bank angle index.* Rotates with aircraft to provide measurement of angular displacement by roll pointer during maneuvers.

(3) *Bank angle pointer.* The moveable bank angle pointer indicates aircraft bank angle by moving around a fixed bank angle scale.

(4) *Pitch angle scale.* Aircraft pitch angle may be read under the symbolic miniature aircraft on a vertical

pitch angle scale located on the attitude drum.

(5) *Horizon line.* The horizon line displays aircraft pitch and roll attitude with respect to the earth's horizon.

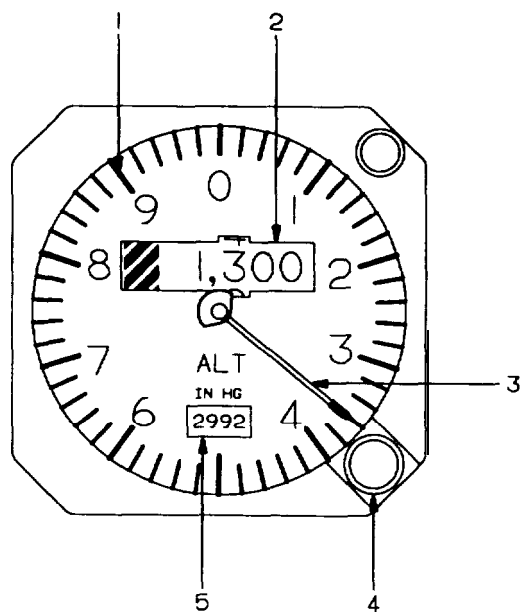
(6) *Caging and pitch trim adjustment knob.* This knob, placarded **PULL TO CAGE**, is used to vertically adjust the symbolic miniature aircraft for changes in the aircraft's level flight pitch attitude and to cage the instrument. Caging the instrument is accomplished by pulling out the knob.

(7) *Pitch trim pointer.* Indicates amount of vertical trim displacement applied to miniature aircraft.

(8) *Pitch trim scale.* Provides a means of measuring the amount of vertical trim displacement applied to the miniature aircraft.

(9) *Miniature symbolic aircraft.* Aircraft pitch and roll attitudes are displayed by the relationship between the fixed miniature aircraft symbol and the movable attitude sphere.

(10) *Drum.* The drum is directly linked to the gyro to provide a direct measurement of aircraft movement around the pitch and roll axes.



1. Altitude Scale
2. Counter-Drum Altitude Display
3. Altitude Indicator Needle
4. Barometer Pressure Setting Knob
5. Barometer Pressure Display (Inches of Mercury)

A95BW02C0444 C

Figure 2-32. Standby Barometric Altimeter

(11) *Power warning flag.* Presence of the power warning flag indicates no power to the unit, a caged condition, or open gyro motor winding.

b. Standby Attitude Indicator Backup Battery Power System Controls, Indicators, and Functions. The controls and indicators for the standby attitude indicator backup battery power system are located on the audio control panel (fig. 3-1).

(1) *Standby horizon power warning horn silence switch.* The standby horizon power warning horn may be silenced by depressing a pushbutton switch placarded **HORN SILENCE**.

(2) *Standby horizon power control switch.* The standby horizon power system is controlled by a switch placarded **ON - OFF - TEST**.

(3) *Standby horizon power annunciator.* The standby horizon power system annunciator, placarded **AUX ARM - AUX ON - AUX TEST**, is used to monitor functional state of the system.

2-77. FREE AIR TEMPERATURE (FAT) GAGE.

A digital free air temperature gage is located on the left cockpit sidewall. Temperature is normally displayed in

degrees Celsius, but depressing a pushbutton switch placarded **PUSH FOR °F** will change the display to degrees Fahrenheit.

2-78. STANDBY MAGNETIC COMPASS.

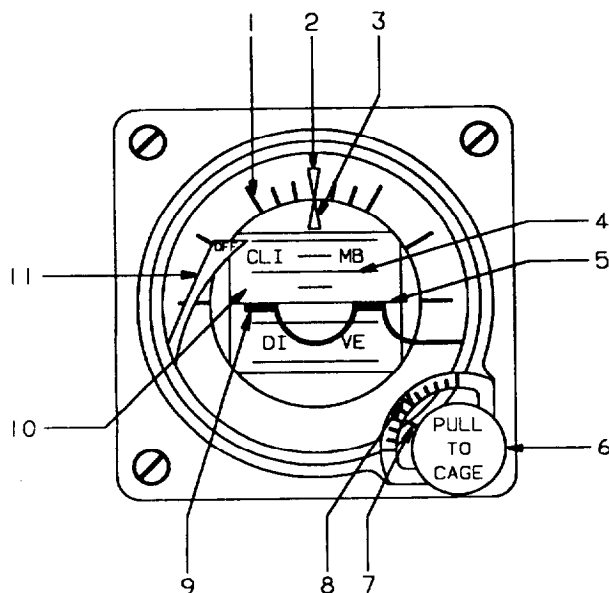
WARNING

Inaccurate indications on the standby magnetic compass will occur while windshield heat, air conditioning, or EFIS are being used or the sunvisors are in the front position.

The standby magnetic compass, located below the overhead control panel (fig. 2-23), is used in the event of failure of the compass system, and for instrument cross check. Readings should be taken only during level flight since errors may be introduced by turning or acceleration. A compass correction chart, indicating deviation factors, is located on the magnetic compass.

2-79. MISCELLANEOUS INSTRUMENTS.

a. Warning Annunciator Panel. The warning annunciator panel (fig. 2-34), located near the center of the instrument panel in the glareshield (fig. 2-16), contains red



1. Bank Angle Scale
2. Bank Angle Index
3. Bank Angle Pointer
4. Pitch Angle Scale
5. Horizon Line
6. Caging and Pitch Trim Knob
7. Pitch Trim Pointer
8. Pitch Trim Scale
9. Miniature Symbolic Aircraft
10. Drum
11. Power Warning Flag

A958W02C0446 C

Figure 2-33. Standby Attitude Indicator

fault annunciators. Illumination of a red fault annunciator signifies the existence of a hazardous condition requiring pilot attention. Table 2-6 lists the red fault annunciators, and the causes for their illumination.

b. Caution/Advisory Annunciator Panel. The caution/advisory annunciator panel (fig. 2-35), located on the center subpanel (fig. 2-6), contains the caution/advisory annunciators. The amber caution annunciators signify a condition requiring pilot attention. A green advisory annunciator indicates a functional condition. Table 2-7 lists the caution/advisory annunciators and causes for illumination.

c. Annunciator System - General. In the frontal view, the annunciator panels present rows of small opaque rectangular annunciators. Word printing on the respective indicator identifies the monitored function, situation, or fault condition, but it cannot be read until the annunciator is illuminated. Blank annunciators (no word printing) are non-functioning annunciators. The bulbs of all annunciator panels are tested by depressing the annunciator test push-button switch, placarded **PRESS TO TEST**, located on the instrument panel on the right side of the warning annunciator panel. The system is protected by a 7 1/2-ampere circuit breaker placarded **ANN POWER** and a 5-ampere circuit breaker placarded **ANN IND**, located on the right sidewall circuit breaker panel (fig. 2-7). The annunciators are dimmed when the **MASTER** light switch is **ON** and the pilot's flight instrument lights are illuminated. The annunciators are automatically reset to maximum brightness if:

(1) *Annunciator bright and dim mode.* The warning and caution annunciator panels and the master warning and master caution annunciators feature a bright and dim mode of operation. The dim mode will be selected automatically whenever all the following conditions have been met.

A generator is on line

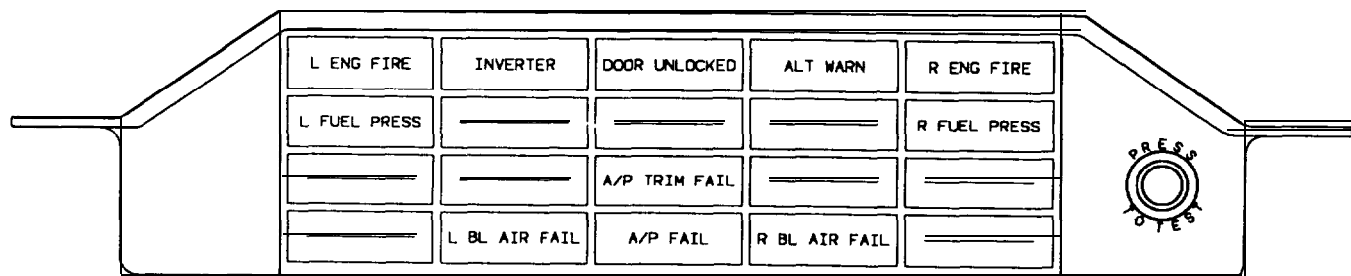
Overhead flood lights are off

Pilot flight instrument lights are on

The ambient light intensity in the cockpit (as sensed by a photocell located on the overhead control panel) is below a preset value.

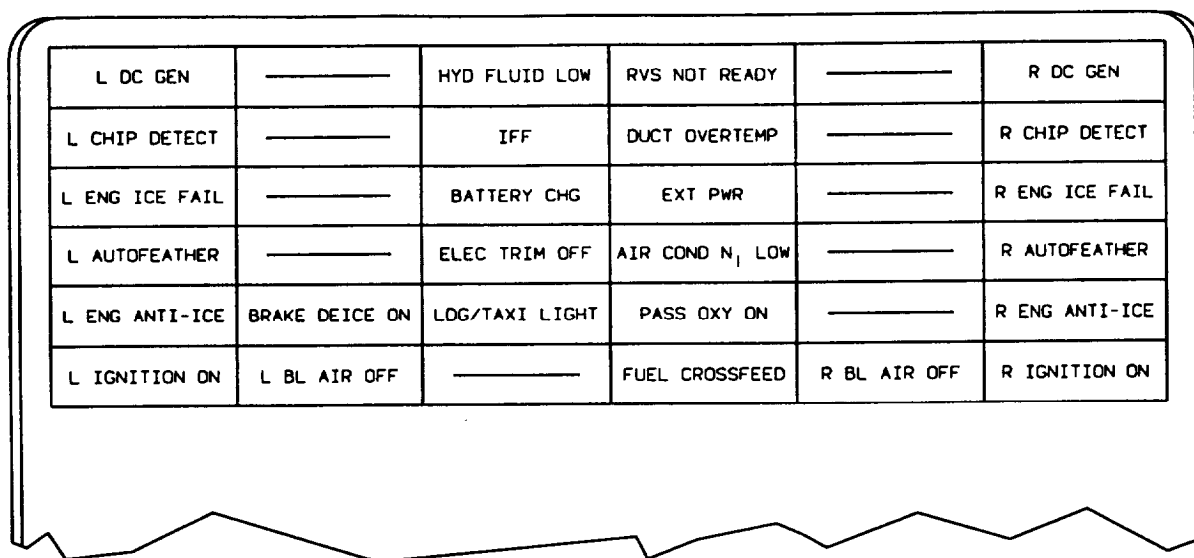
Unless all of these conditions are met, the bright mode will be selected automatically.

d. Master Warning Annunciators (red). Two **MASTER WARNING** annunciators, one located on each



A95BW02C0442 C

Figure 2-34. Warning Annunciator Panel



A958W02C0445 C

Figure 2-35. Caution/Advisory Annunciator Panel

Table 2-6. Warning Annunciator Panel Legend

WARNING ANNUNCIATOR		
NOMENCLATURE	COLOR	CAUSE FOR ILLUMINATION
L ENG FIRE	RED	Left engine fire detected
INVERTER	RED	Inverter inoperative
DOOR UNLOCKED	RED	Cabin/cargo door open or not secure
ALT WARN	RED	Cabin altitude exceeds 12,500 feet
R ENG FIRE	RED	Right engine fire detected
L FUEL PRESS	RED	Fuel pressure failure on left side
R FUEL PRESS	RED	Fuel pressure failure on right side
A/P TRIM FAIL	RED	Autopilot trim failed
L BL AIR FAIL	RED	Left bleed air warning line has melted or failed, indicating possible leak of left engine bleed air
A/P FAIL	RED	Autopilot has failed
R BL AIR FAIL	RED	Right bleed air warning line has melted or failed, indicating possible leak of right engine bleed air

BT05516

side of the glareshield (fig. 2-16), are provided to alert the crew of a hazardous condition. Any time a warning annunciator illuminates, the **MASTER WARNING** annunciators will flash, and will remain flashing until reset. If a new condition occurs, the annunciators will be reactivated, and the applicable annunciator panel annunciator(s) will illuminate.

e. *Master Caution Annunciators (amber).* Two **MASTER CAUTION** annunciators, one located on each side of the glareshield adjacent to the **MASTER WARNING** annunciator (fig. 2-16), are provided to alert the crew of a situation requiring the crew's attention. Whenever a caution annunciator illuminates, the **MASTER CAUTION** annunciators will flash, and remain flashing until the **MASTER CAUTION** annunciator is reset. If a new condition occurs, the annunciators will be reactivated and the appropriate annunciator(s) will illuminate.

f. *Clocks.*

(1) *Description.* A digital quartz chronometer is mounted in the center of each control wheel (fig. 2-21). Each quartz chronometer is a three-function clock/timer that is controlled by two pushbutton switches, placarded **SELECT** and **CONTROL**, located directly below the four-digit liquid crystal display.

(2) *Operation.* The **SELECT** button is pressed to select the desired mode of operation. The mode annunciator is displayed on the left side of the mode identifiers, and advances to indicate each of the following modes:

UT - Universal or Greenwich Mean Time

LC - Local Time

ET - Elapsed Time

Table 2-7. Caution/Advisory Annunciator Panel Legend

CAUTION/ADVISORY ANNUNCIATOR		
NOMENCLATURE	COLOR	CAUSE FOR ILLUMINATION
L DC GEN	Yellow	Left engine generator off the line
HYD FLUID LOW	Yellow	Fluid level in power pack is low
RVS NOT READY	Yellow	Propeller levers are not in the high RPM, low pitch position, with the landing gear extended
R DC GEN	Yellow	Right engine generator off the line
L CHIP DETECT	Yellow	Contamination of left engine oil detected
IFF	Yellow	Transponder fails to reply to a valid mode 4 interrogation
DUCT OVERTEMP	Yellow	Excessive bleed air temperature in environmental heat ducts
R CHIP DETECT	Yellow	Contamination of right engine oil detected
L ENG ICE FAIL	Yellow	Left engine ice vane malfunction. Ice vane has not attained proper position.
BATTERY CHG	Yellow	Charge rate on battery exceeds 7 amps
EXT PWR	Yellow	External power connector plugged in
R ENG ICE FAIL	Yellow	Right engine ice vane malfunction. Ice vane has not attained proper position
L AUTOFEATHER	Green	Left autofeather armed
ELEC TRIM OFF	Green	Electric trim switch has been turned off
AIR COND N ₁ LOW	Green	Right engine RPM too low for air conditioning load
R AUTOFEATHER	Green	Right autofeather armed
L ENG ANTI-ICE	Green	Left ice vane extended
BRAKE DEICE ON	Green	Brake deicing system is on
LDG/TAXI LIGHT	Green	Landing/taxi light is on
PASS OXY ON	Green	Passenger oxygen system is operating
R ENG ANTI-ICE	Green	Right ice vane extended
L IGNITION ON	Green	Left engine ignition/start switch on, left engine autoignition switch armed and engine torque below 20 percent
L BL AIR OFF	Green	Left environmental bleed air valve closed
FUEL CROSSFEED	Green	Crossfeed valve open
R BL AIR OFF	Green	Right environmental bleed air valve closed
R IGNITION ON	Green	Right engine ignition/start switch on, right engine autoignition switch armed and engine torque below 20 percent

BT05515

Section XII. SERVICING, PARKING, AND MOORING

2-80. GENERAL.

The following paragraphs include the procedures necessary to service the aircraft except lubrication. The lubrication requirements of the aircraft are covered in the aircraft maintenance manual. Tables 2-8, 2-9, 2-10, and 2-11 are used for identification of fuel, oil, etc. used to service the aircraft. The servicing instructions provide procedures and precautions necessary to service the aircraft. Figure 2-36 shows servicing location points.

2-81. FUEL HANDLING PRECAUTIONS.

Table 2-2, Usable Fuel Quantity Data, lists the capacity of the fuel tanks in the aircraft. Service the fuel tanks after each flight to keep moisture out of the tanks and to keep the bladder type cells from drying out.

WARNING

During warm weather, open fuel caps slowly to prevent being sprayed with fuel.

Care should be taken to prevent cuts or abrasions while inspecting the exhaust or turbine area of engines that have been operated on aviation gasoline. The exhaust deposits can cause lead poisoning.

CAUTION

Proper procedures for handling aircraft fuels cannot be over stressed. Clean, fresh fuel shall be used and the entrance of water into the fuel storage or aircraft fuel system must be kept to a minimum.

When conditions permit, the aircraft shall be positioned so that the wind will carry the fuel vapors away from all possible sources of ignition. The fueling vehicle shall be positioned to maintain a minimum distance of 10 feet from any part of the aircraft, while maintaining a minimum distance of 20 feet between the fueling vehicle and the fuel filler point.

a. Shut off unnecessary electrical equipment in the aircraft, including radar and radar equipment. The master switch may be left on to monitor fuel quantity gages, but shall not be moved during the fueling operation. Do not allow operation of any electrical tools, such as drills or buffers, in or near the aircraft during fueling.

b. Keep fuel servicing nozzles free of snow, water, and mud at all times.

c. Carefully remove snow, water, and ice from the aircraft fuel filler cap area before removing the filler cap (fig. 2-36). Remove only one aircraft tank filler cap at any one time, and replace each one immediately after the servicing operation is completed.

d. Wipe all frost from fuel filler necks before servicing the aircraft.

e. Drain water from fuel tanks, filter cases, and pumps prior to first flight of the day. Preheat, when required, to ensure free fuel drainage.

f. Avoid dragging the fueling hose where it can damage the soft, flexible surface of the deice boots.

g. Observe **NO SMOKING** precautions.

h. Prior to transferring fuel, ensure that the hose is grounded to the aircraft.

i. Wash off spilled fuel immediately.

j. Handle the fuel hose and nozzle cautiously to avoid damaging the wing skin.

k. Do not conduct fueling operations within 100 feet of energized airborne radar equipment or within 300 feet of energized ground radar equipment installations.

Table 2-8. Approved Military Fuels, Oils, Fluids and Unit Capacities

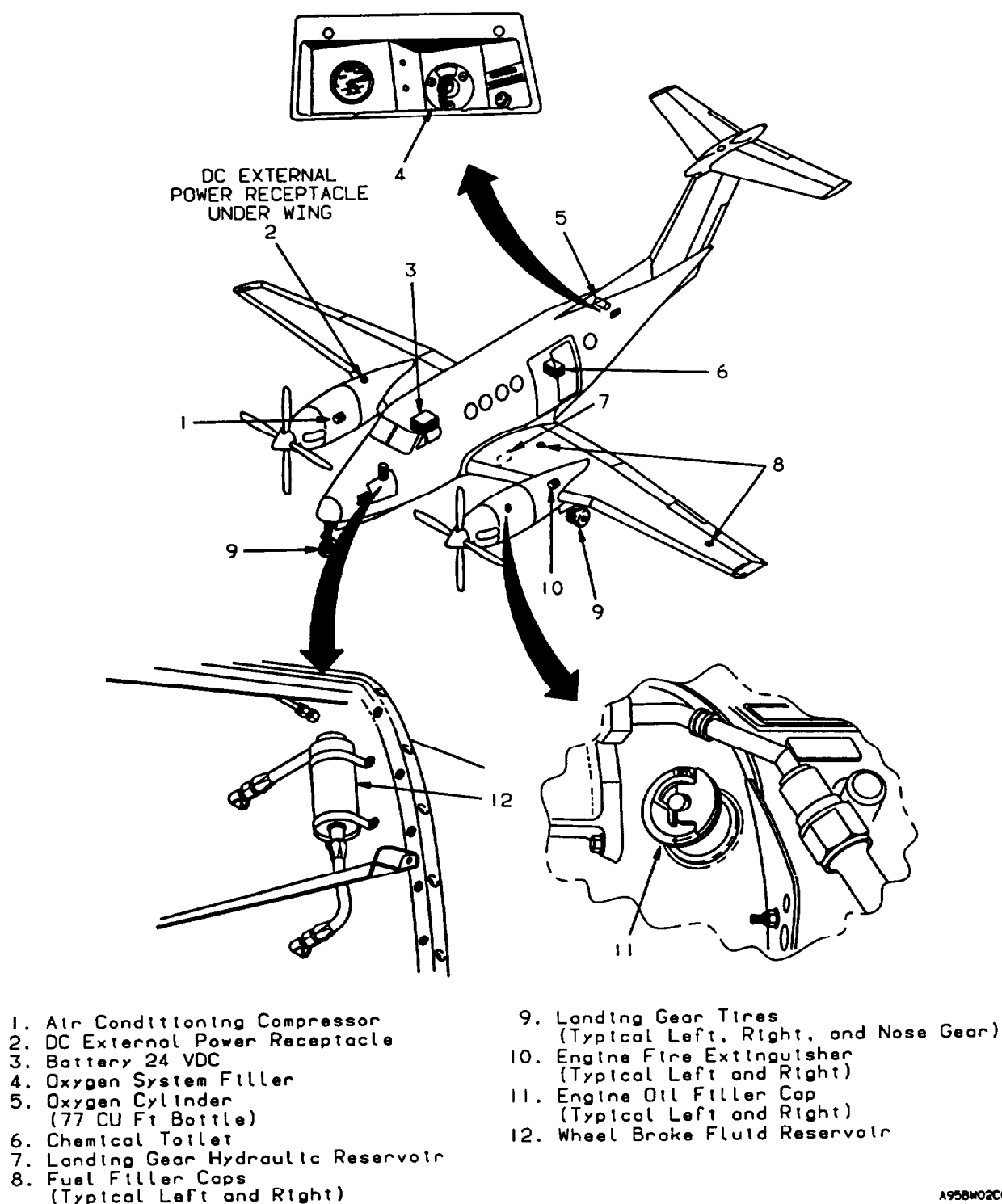
SYSTEM	SPECIFICATION	CAPACITY
Fuel	MIL-T-83133 (JP-8)	544 U.S. Gals. Usable
Engine Oil	MIL-L-23699	14 U.S. Quarts per engine
Hydraulic Brake System	MIL-H-5606	1 U.S. Pint
Hydraulic Landing Gear Reservoir	MIL-H-5606	8 U.S. Quarts
Oxygen System	MIL-O-27210	77 Cubic Feet
Toilet Chemical	Monogram DG-19	3 Ounces

BT05823

Table 2-9. Approved Fuels

SOURCE	PRIMARY OR STANDARD FUEL	ALTERNATE FUEL	
US MILITARY FUEL NATO Code No.	JP-8 (MIL-T-83133) NATO F-34	JP-5 (MIL-T-5624) NATO F-44 (High Flash Type)	JP-4 (MIL-T-5624) NATO F-40 (Wide Cut Type)
COMMERCIAL FUEL [ASTM-D-1655] American Oil Co. Atlantic Refining Co. B.P. Trading Co. Caltex Petroleum Corp. Cities Service Co. Continental Oil Co. EXXON Co. USA Gulf Oil Mobil Oil Phillips Petroleum Pure Oil Co. Richfield Oil Co. Shell Oil Sinclair Standard Oil Co. of California Standard Oil Co. of Ohio Standard Oil Co. of Kentucky Texaco Union Oil FOREIGN FUEL Belgium Canada Denmark France Germany Greece Italy Netherlands Norway Portugal Turkey United Kingdom (Britain)	JET A-1 American Jet Fuel Type A-1 Arcojet A-1 BP A.T.K. Caltex Jet A-1 Conoco Jet-60 EXXON Turbo Fuel 1-A Gulf Jet A-1 Mobil Jet A-1 Purejet Turbine Fuel Type A-1 Richfield Turbine Fuel A-1 Aeroshell Turbine Fuel 650 Superjet Fuel A-1 Chevron TF-1 Jet A-1 Kerosene Standard JF A-1 Avjet K-58 76 Turbine Fuel CAN/CGSB 3.23/Jet A-1 D. Eng RD 2494	JET A American Jet Fuel Type A Arcojet A Turbine Type A Conoco Jet-50 EXXON Turbo Fuel A Gulf Jet A Mobil Jet A Philjet A-50 Purejet Turbine Fuel Type A Richfield Turbine Fuel A Aeroshell Turbine Fuel 640 Superjet Fuel A Jet A Kerosene Standard JF A Avjet K-40 NATO F-44 3-6P-24e UTL-9130-007/UTL9130-010 AMC-143 D. Eng RD 2493 D. Eng RD 2498	JET B Arcojet B BP A.T.G. Caltex Jet-B Conoco Jet JP-4 EXXON Turbo Fuel 4 Gulf Jet B Mobil Jet B Philjet JP-4 Aeroshell Turbine Fuel JP-4 Chevron JP-4 Standard JF B Avjet JP-4 Union JP-4 NATO F-40 BA-PF-2B 3GP-22F JP-4 MIL-T-5624 AIR 3407A VTL-9130-006 JP-4 MIL-T-5624 AA-M-C-1421 JP-4 MIL-T-5624 JP-4 MIL-T-5624 JP-4 MIL-T-5624 JP-4 MIL-T-5624 D. Eng RD 2454
<p style="text-align: center;">NOTE</p> <p>Anti-icing and Biocidal Additive for Commercial Turbine Engine Fuel - The fuel system icing inhibitor shall conform to MIL-L-27686. The additive provides anti-icing protection and also functions as a biocide to kill microbial growths in aircraft fuel systems. Icing inhibitor conforming to MIL-L-27686 shall be added to commercial fuel, not containing an icing inhibitor, during refueling operations, regardless of ambient temperatures. Refueling operations shall be accomplished in accordance with accepted procedures.</p>			

BT05517



A958W02C0361 C

Figure 2-36. Servicing Locations

1. Wear only nonsparking shoes near aircraft or fueling equipment, as shoes with nailed soles or metal heel plates can be a source of sparks.

WARNING

Prior to removing the fuel tank filler cap, the hose nozzle static ground wire shall be attached to the grounding sockets located adjacent to the filler opening.

2-82. FILLING FUEL TANKS.

Fill tanks as follows:

1. Attach bonding cables to aircraft.
2. Attach bonding cable from hose nozzle to ground socket adjacent to fuel tank being filled.

CAUTION

Do not insert fuel nozzle completely into fuel cell due to possible damage to bottom of fuel cell. Nozzle should be supported and inserted straight down to prevent damage to the anti-siphon valve.

3. Remove fuel tank filler cap and fill main tank before filling corresponding auxiliary tanks.
4. Secure applicable fuel tank filler cap. Make sure latch tab on cap is pointed aft.
5. Disconnect bonding cables from aircraft.

2-83. DRAINING MOISTURE FROM FUEL SYSTEM.

Twelve (12) fuel drains are installed (plus two drains for the ferry fuel system, when installed) to remove sediment from the fuel system.

2-84. FUEL TYPES.

Approved fuel types are as follows:

a. *Army Standard Fuels.* Army standard fuel is JP-8.

b. *Alternate Fuels.* Army alternate fuels are JP-4 and JP-5.

c. *Emergency Fuel.* Avgas is an emergency fuel and subject to a 150 hour time limit.

2-85. USE OF FUELS.

Fuel is used as follows:

a. *Fuel limitations.* Fuel limitations are outlined in Chapter 5. For the purpose of recording, fuel mixtures shall be identified as to the major component of the mixture, except when the mixture contains leaded gasoline. The use of any fuels other than standard will be entered in the **FAULTS/REMARKS** column of DA Form 2408-13, Aircraft Maintenance and Inspection Record, noting the type of fuel, additives, and duration of operation.

b. *Use of Kerosene Fuels.* The use of kerosene fuels (JP-5 type) in turbine engines dictates the need for observance of special precautions. Both ground starts and air restarts at low temperature may be more difficult due to low vapor pressure. Kerosene fuels having a freezing point of -40°C (-40°F), limit the maximum altitude of a mission to 28,000 feet under standard day conditions.

c. *Mixing of Fuels in Aircraft Tanks.* When changing from one type of authorized fuel to another, for example JP-8 to JP-5, it is not necessary to drain the aircraft fuel system before adding the new fuel.

d. *Fuel Specifications.* Fuels having the same NATO code number are interchangeable. Jet fuels conforming to ASTM D-1655 specification may be used when MIL-T-83133 fuels are not available. This usually occurs during cross-country flights where aircraft using NATO F-34 (JP-8) are refueling with NATO F-40 (JP-4) or commercial ASTM type B fuels. Whenever this condition occurs, the engine operating characteristics may change in that lower operating temperature, slower acceleration, lower engine speed, easier starting, and shorter range may

Table 2-10. Standard Alternate, and Emergency Fuels

ENGINE	ARMY STANDARD FUEL	ALTERNATE TYPE	EMERGENCY FUEL	
			TYPE	*MAX HOURS
PT6A	MIL-T-83133 Grade JP-8	MIL-T-5624 Grade JP-4/5 MIL-T-5624 Grade JP-4	MIL-G-5572 Any AV Gas	150
*Maximum operating hours with indicated fuel between engine overhauls (TBO).				

BTO3859

be experienced. The reverse is true when changing from F-40 (JP-4) fuel to F-34 (JP-8) or Commercial ASTM Type A-I fuels. Most commercial turbine engines will operate satisfactorily on either kerosene or JP-4 type fuel. The difference in specific gravity may possibly require fuel control adjustments; if so, the recommendations of the manufacturers of the engine and airframe are to be followed.

2-86. SERVICING OIL SYSTEM.

An integral oil tank occupies the cavity formed between the accessory gearbox housing and the compressor inlet case on the engine. The tank has a calibrated oil dipstick and an oil drain plug. Avoid spilling oil. Any oil spilled must be removed immediately. Use a cloth moistened in solvent to remove oil. Overfilling may cause a discharge of oil through the accessory gearbox breather during engine operation, until a satisfactory level is reached. Service oil system as follows:

1. Open access door on upper cowling to gain access to oil filler cap and dipstick.

CAUTION

A cold oil check is unreliable. If possible, check oil within 10 minutes after engine shutdown. If over 10 minutes have elapsed, motor the engine for 40 seconds, then check. If over 10 hours have elapsed, start the engine and run for 2 minutes, then check. Add oil as required. Do not overfill.

2. If oil level is over 2 quarts low, motor or run engine as required, and service as necessary.
3. Remove oil filler cap.
4. Insert clean funnel, with screen incorporated, into filler neck.
5. Replenish with oil to within 1 quart below **MAX** mark or **MAX COLD** on dipstick (cold engine). Fill to **MAX** or **MAX HOT** (hot engine).
6. Check oil filler cap for damaged preformed packing, general condition and locking.

CAUTION

Ensure that oil filler cap is correctly installed and securely locked to prevent loss of oil and possible engine failure.

7. Install and secure oil filler cap.

8. Check for any oil leaks.

2-87. SERVICING THE HYDRAULIC SYSTEM.

a. Servicing Hydraulic Brake System Reservoir.

1. Gain access to brake hydraulic system reservoir.
2. Remove brake reservoir cap and fill reservoir to washer on dipstick with hydraulic fluid.
3. Install brake reservoir cap.

b. Servicing Hydraulic Landing Gear System.

Servicing the hydraulic landing gear extension/ retraction system consists of maintaining the correct fluid level and maintaining the correct accumulator precharge. The accumulator is located in the reservoir access area and is charged to 800 \pm 50 PSI using bottled nitrogen. A charging gage is mounted on the accumulator. A reservoir, located just inboard of the left nacelle and forward of the main spar, has a lid with a dipstick attached marked **FLUID TEMP 0°F, 50°F, 100°F**. Add MIL-H-5606 hydraulic fluid (consumable materials list) as required to fill the system, corrected for temperature.

2-88. INFLATING TIRES.

Inflate nose wheel tires to a pressure between 55 and 60 PSI. Inflate main wheel tires to a pressure between 60 and 64 PSI.

2-89. SERVICING THE CHEMICAL TOILET.

The toilet should be serviced during routine ground maintenance of the aircraft following every usage. The waste storage container should be removed, emptied, its disposable plastic liner replaced, and the container replaced in the toilet cabinet. Toilet paper, waste container plastic liners, and dry chemical deodorant packets should also be resupplied within the toilet cabinet as needed.

2-90. SERVICING THE AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM.

Servicing the air conditioning system consists of checking and maintaining the correct refrigerant level, compressor oil level, belt tension and condition, system leak detection, and replacement of the evaporator air filters. It is imperative that maintenance of the air conditioning system, except for filter replacement, be accomplished only by qualified refrigerant system technicians.

2-91. ANTI-ICING, DEICING, AND DEFROSTING TREATMENT.**NOTE**

Do not apply anti-icing, deicing, and defrosting fluid to exposed aircraft surfaces if snow is expected. Melting snow will dilute the defrosting fluid and form a slush mixture which will freeze in place and become difficult to remove.

Use undiluted anti-icing, deicing, and defrosting fluid (MIL-A-8243) to treat aircraft surfaces for protection against freezing rain and frost. Spray aircraft surface sufficiently to wet area, but without excessive drainage. A fine spray is recommended to prevent waste.

Use diluted, hot fluid as follows to remove ice accumulations:

1. Remove frost or ice accumulations from aircraft surfaces by spraying with diluted anti-icing, deicing, and defrosting fluid mixed in accordance with table 2-12.
2. Spray diluted, hot fluid in a solid stream (not over 15 gallons per minute). Thoroughly saturate aircraft surface and remove loose ice. Keep a sufficient quantity of diluted, hot fluid on aircraft surface coated with ice, to prevent liquid layer from freezing. Diluted, hot fluid should be sprayed at a high pressure, but not exceeding 300 PSI.
3. When facilities for heating are not available and it is deemed necessary to remove ice accumulations from aircraft surfaces, undiluted defrosting fluid may be used. Spray undiluted defrosting fluid at 15 minute intervals to assure complete coverage. Removal of ice accumulations using

undiluted defrosting fluid is expensive and slow.

If tires are frozen to ground, use undiluted defrosting fluid to melt ice around tire. Move aircraft as soon as tires are free.

2-92. APPLICATION OF EXTERNAL POWER.**CAUTION**

Before connecting the power cables from the external power source to the aircraft, ensure that the GPU is not touching the aircraft at any point. Due to the voltage drop in the cables, the two ground systems will be of different potentials. Should they come in contact while the GPU is operating, arcing could occur. Turn off all external power while connecting the power cable to, or removing it from, the external power supply receptacle. Be certain that polarity of the external power source is the same as that of the aircraft before it is connected. Minimum GPU requirements are: 400-amperes, 28V continuous output DC.

An external power source is often needed to supply the electric current required to properly ground service the aircraft electrical equipment and to facilitate starting the aircraft's engines. An external DC power receptacle is installed on the underside of the right wing, just outboard of the engine nacelle.

2-93. SERVICING OXYGEN SYSTEM.

The oxygen system furnishes emergency breathing oxygen to the pilot, copilot, passengers, and first aid position. Oxygen cylinder location is shown in figure 2-24.

Table 2-11. Recommended Fluid Dilution Chart

AMBIENT TEMPERATURE (°F)	PERCENT DEFROSTING FLUID BY VOLUME	PERCENT WATER BY VOLUME	FREEZING POINT OF MIXTURE (°F) (APPROXIMATE)
30° and above	20	80	10°
20°	30	70	0°
10°	40	60	-15°
0°	45	55	-25°
-10°	50	50	-35°
-20°	55	45	-45°
-30°	60	40	-55°
1. Use anti-icing and deicing fluid (MIL-A-8243 or commercial fluids).			
2. Heat Mixture to a temperature of 82° to 93°C (180° to 200°F).			

BT00201

a. *Oxygen System Safety Precautions.***WARNING**

Keep fire and heat away from oxygen equipment. Do not smoke while working with or near oxygen equipment, and take care not to generate sparks with carelessly handled tools when working on the oxygen system.

1. Keep oxygen regulators, cylinders, gages, valves, fittings, masks, and all other components of the oxygen system free of oil, grease, gasoline, and all other readily combustible substances. The utmost care shall be exercised in servicing, handling, and inspecting the oxygen system.
2. Do not allow foreign matter to enter oxygen lines.
3. Never allow electrical equipment to come into contact with the oxygen cylinder.
4. Never use oxygen from a cylinder without first reducing its pressure through a regulator.

b. *Replenishing Oxygen System.*

1. Remove oxygen access door on outside of aircraft (fig. 2-24).
2. Remove protective cap on oxygen system filler valve.
3. Attach oxygen hose from oxygen servicing unit to filler valve.

WARNING

If the oxygen system pressure is below 200 PSI, do not attempt to service system. Make an entry on DA Form 2408-13.

4. Ensure that supply cylinder shutoff valves on aircraft are open.
5. Slowly adjust valve position so that pressure increases at a rate not to exceed 200 PSIG per minute.
6. Close pressure regulating valve on oxygen servicing unit when pressure gage on oxygen system indicates pressure obtained using the Oxygen System Servicing Pressure Chart (fig. 2-37).

NOTE

To compensate for loss of aircraft cylinder pressure as the oxygen cools to ambient temperature after recharging, the cylinder should be charged initially to approximately 10% over prescribed pressure. Experience will determine what initial pressure should be used to compensate for the subsequent pressure loss upon cooling. A complete recharge will create substantial heating.

7. Adjust the final stabilized cylinder pressure for ambient temperature per figure 2-37.
8. Disconnect oxygen hose from oxygen servicing unit and filler valve.
9. Install protective cap on oxygen filler valve.
10. Install oxygen access door.

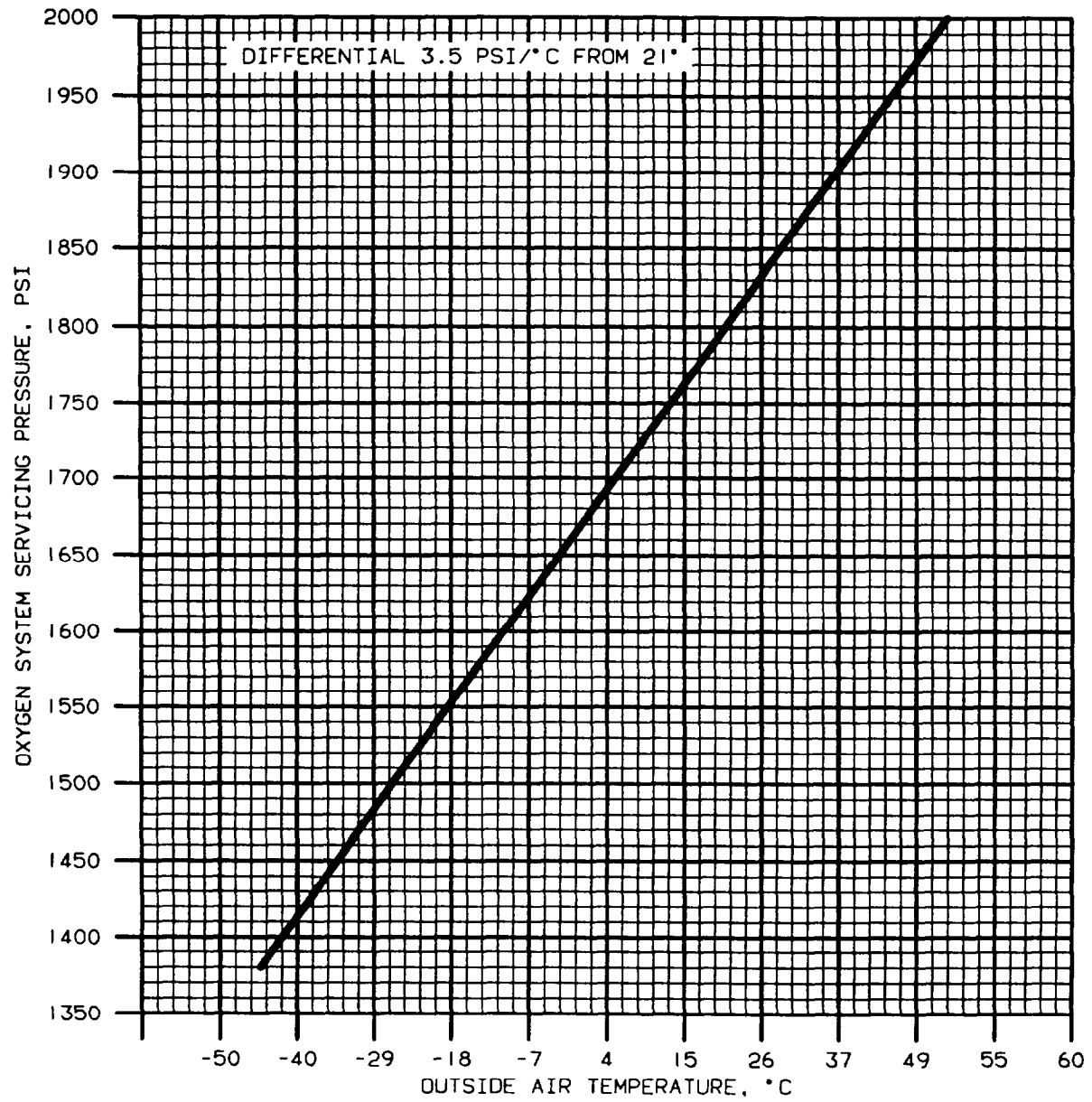
2-94. GROUND HANDLING.

Ground handling covers all the essential information concerning movement and handling of the aircraft while on the ground. The following paragraphs give, in detail, the instructions and precautions necessary to accomplish ground handling functions. Parking, covers, ground handling, and towing equipment are shown in figure 2-38.

a. General Ground Handling Procedure. Accidents resulting in injury to personnel and damage to equipment can be avoided or minimized by close observance of existing safety standards and recognized ground handling procedures. Carelessness or insufficient knowledge of the aircraft or equipment being handled can be fatal. The applicable technical manuals and pertinent directives should be studied for familiarization with the aircraft, its components, and the ground handling procedures applicable to it, before attempting to accomplish ground handling.

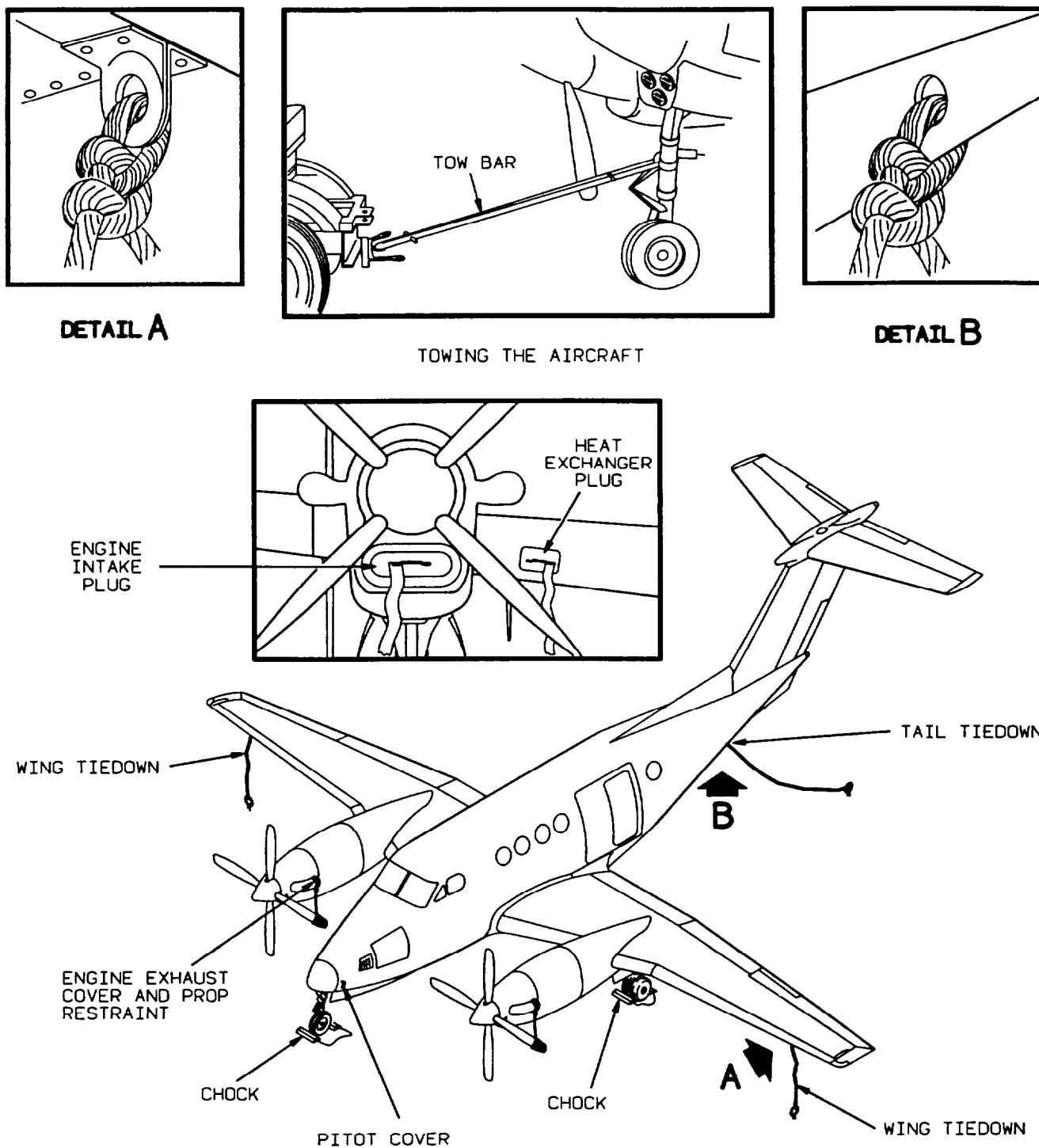
b. Ground Handling Safety Practices. Aircraft equipped with turboprop engines require additional maintenance safety practices. The following list of safety practices should be observed at all times to prevent possible injury to personnel and/or damaged or destroyed aircraft:

- (1) Keep intake air ducts free of loose articles such as rags, tools, etc.
- (2) Stay clear of exhaust outlet areas.
- (3) During ground runup, ensure the brakes are firmly set.
- (4) Keep area fore and aft of propellers clear of maintenance equipment.



A958W02C0491 C

Figure 2-37. Oxygen System Servicing Pressure



A958W02C0362 C

Figure 2-38. Parking, Covers, Ground Handling, and Towing Equipment

(5) Do not operate engines with flight control surfaces in the locked position.

(6) Do not attempt towing or taxiing of the aircraft with flight control surfaces in the locked position.

(7) When high winds are present, do not unlock the control surfaces until prepared to properly operate them.

(8) Do not operate engines while towing equipment is attached to the aircraft, or while the aircraft is tied down.

(9) Check the nose wheel position. Unless it is in the centered position, avoid operating the engines at high power settings.

(10) Hold control surfaces in the neutral position when the engines are being operated at high power settings.

(11) When moving the aircraft, do not push on propeller deicing boots. Damage to the heating elements may result.

c. Moving Aircraft on Ground. Aircraft on the ground shall be moved in accordance with the following:

(1) *Taxiing.* Taxiing shall be in accordance with chapter 8.

CAUTION

When the aircraft is being towed, a qualified person must be in the pilot's seat to maintain control by use of the brakes. When towing, do not exceed nose gear turn limits (fig. 2-39). Avoid short radius turns, and always keep the inside or pivot wheel turning during the operation. Do not tow aircraft with rudder locks installed, as severe damage to the nose steering linkage can result. When moving the aircraft backwards, do not apply the brakes abruptly. Tow the aircraft slowly, avoiding sudden stops, especially over snowy, icy, rough, soggy, or muddy terrain. In Arctic climates, the aircraft must be towed by the main gears, as an immense breakaway load, resulting from ice, frozen tires, and stiffened grease in the wheel bearings may damage the nose gear.

Do not tow or taxi aircraft with deflated shock struts.

(2) *Towing.* Towing lugs are provided on the upper torque knee fitting of the nose strut. When it is necessary to tow the aircraft with a vehicle, use the vehicle

tow bar. Never exceed the turn limit arrows displayed on the placard located on the nose gear assembly (fig. 2-39).

d. Ground Handling Under Extreme Weather Conditions. Extreme weather conditions necessitate particular care in ground handling of the aircraft. In hot, dry, sandy, desert conditions, special attention must be devoted to finding a firmly packed parking and towing area. If such areas are not available, steel mats or an equivalent solid base must be provided for these purposes. In wet, swampy areas, care must be taken to avoid bogging down the aircraft. Under cold, icy, Arctic conditions, additional mooring is required, and added precautions must be taken to avoid skidding during towing operations.

2-95. PARKING.

Parking is defined as the normal condition under which the aircraft will be secured while on the ground. This condition may vary from the temporary expedient of setting the parking brake and chocking the wheels to the more elaborate mooring procedures described under Mooring. The proper steps for securing the aircraft must be based on the time the aircraft will be left unattended, the aircraft weight, the expected wind direction and velocity, and the anticipated availability of ground and air crews for mooring and/or evacuation. When practical, head the aircraft into the wind, especially if strong winds are forecast or if it will be necessary to leave the aircraft overnight. Set the parking brake and chock the wheels securely. Following engine shutdown, position and engage the control locks.

NOTE

Cowlings and loose equipment will be suitably secured at all times when left in an unattended condition.

a. Parking Brake. The parking brake system for the aircraft incorporates two lever-type valves, one for each wheel brake. Both valves are closed simultaneously by pulling out the parking brake handle. Operate the parking brake as follows:

1. Depress both brakes.
2. Pull parking brake handle out. This will cause the parking brake valves to lock the hydraulic fluid under pressure in the parking brake system, thereby retaining braking action.
3. Release brake pedals.

CAUTION

Do not set parking brakes when the brakes are hot, during freezing ambient temperatures. Allow brakes to cool before setting parking brakes.

4. To release the parking brakes push in on the parking brake handle.

b. Control Lock. The control lock (fig. 2-22) holds the engine and propeller control levers in a secure position. The elevator, rudder, and ailerons are secured in a neutral position. Install the control locks as follows:

1. With engine and propeller control levers in secure position, slide lock around the aligned control levers.
2. Install elevator and aileron lockpin through pilot's control column to lock control wheel.
3. Install rudder lock pin through floor mounted door, forward of pilot's seat, making sure rudder is in neutral position.
4. Reverse steps 1 through 3 above to remove control lock. Store control lock.

2-96. INSTALLATION OF PROTECTIVE COVERS.

The crew will ensure that the aircraft protective covers are installed when leaving the aircraft.

2-97. MOORING.

The aircraft is moored to ensure its immovability, protection, and security under various weather conditions. The following paragraphs give, in detail, the instructions for proper mooring of the aircraft.

a. Mooring Provisions. Mooring points (fig. 2-40) are provided beneath the wings and tail. Additional mooring cables may be attached to each landing gear. General mooring equipment and procedures necessary to moor the aircraft, in addition to the following, are given in TM 55-1500-204-25/1.

1. Use mooring cables of 1/4 inch diameter aircraft cable and clamp (clip-wire rope), chain, or rope (3/4 inch diameter or larger). Length of the cable or rope will be dependent upon existing circumstances. Allow sufficient slack in ropes, chains, or cable to compensate for tightening action due to moisture absorption of rope or thermal contraction of cable or chain. Do not use slip

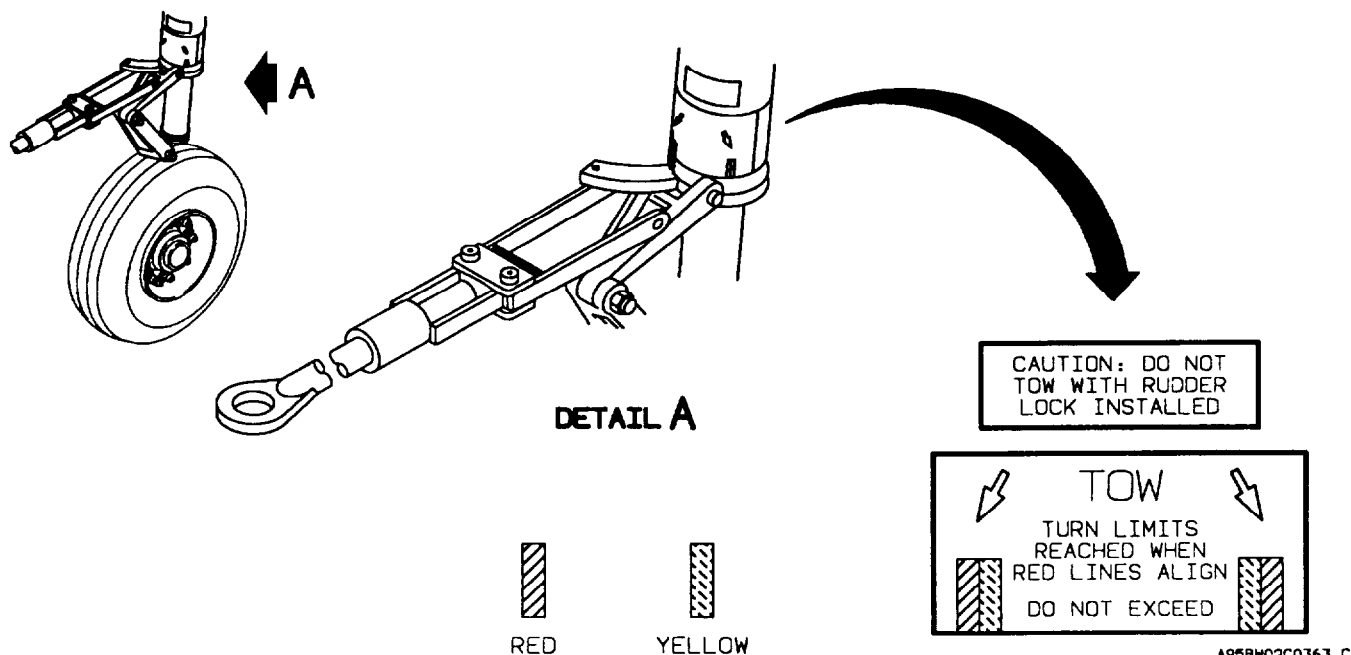
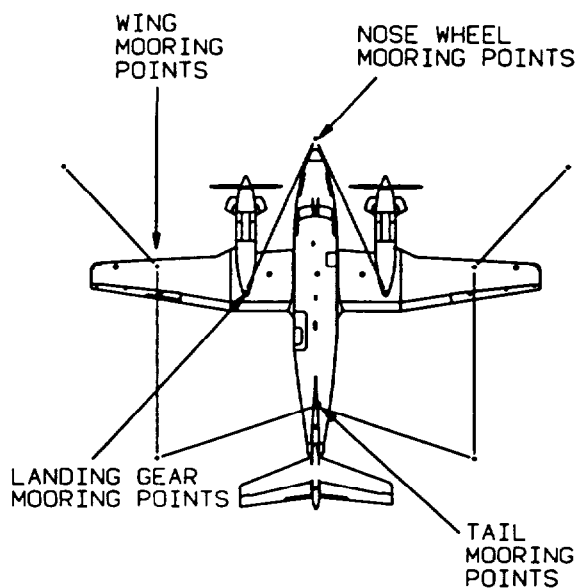


Figure 2-39. Towing Turn Limits

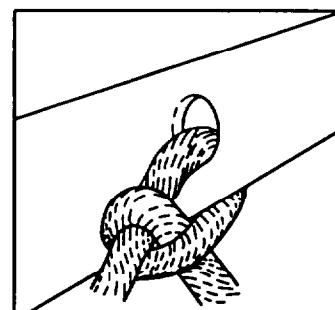
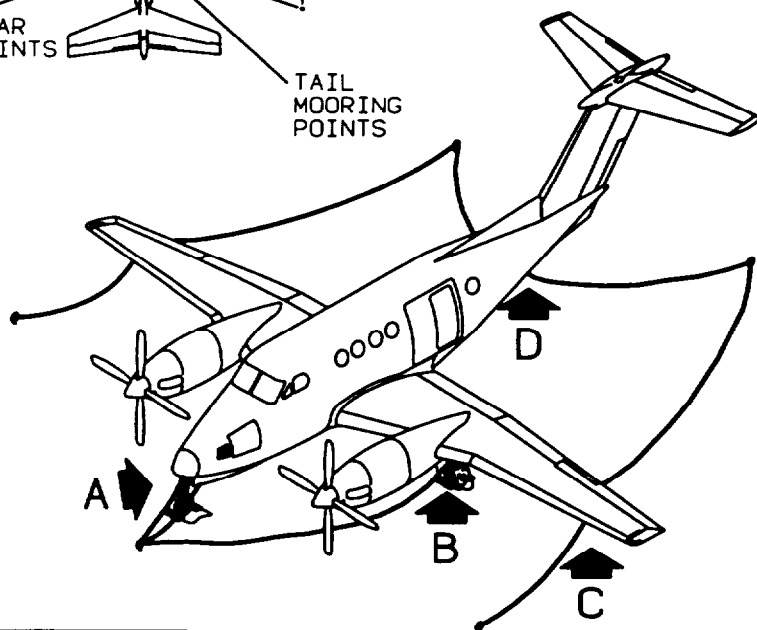


NOTE

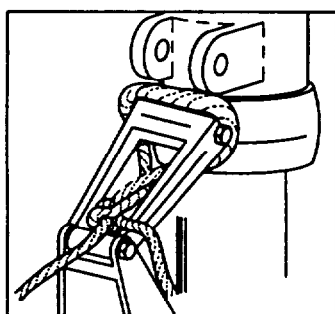
IF STRONG WINDS ARE ANTICIPATED OR AIRCRAFT IS TO BE LEFT UNATTENDED, PROPELLER RESTRAINT, PITOT MAST, AND INTAKE COVERS MUST BE INSTALLED, AND THE FLIGHT CONTROLS LOCK ENGAGED.

THE USE OF DOUBLE OR SINGLE MOORING POINTS FOR NOSE AND/OR WING TIEDOWNS IS DETERMINED BY LOCAL OPTION DEPENDING ON TYPE AND AVAILABILITY OF AIRCRAFT SECURING EQUIPMENT.

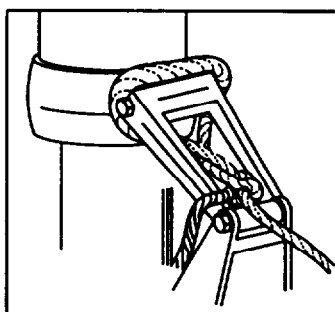
USE ROPE ONLY (NYLON TYPE IS AVAILABLE) FOR NOSE TIEDOWN (DETAIL A). ATTACH ROPE(S) TO AIRCRAFT AND GROUND MOORING POINTS IN A MANNER THAT WILL PREVENT ROPE DAMAGE TO AIRCRAFT COMPONENTS.



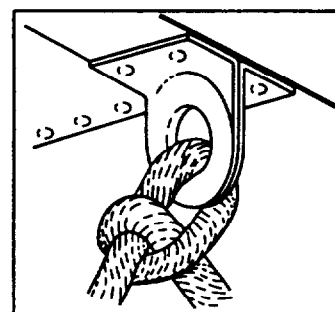
DETAIL D



DETAIL A



DETAIL B



DETAIL C

A958W02C0364 C

Figure 2-40. Mooring the Aircraft

knots. Use bowline knots to secure aircraft to mooring stakes.

2. Chock the wheels.

b. Mooring Procedures for High Winds. Structural damage can occur from high velocity winds; therefore, if at all possible, the aircraft should be moved to a safe weather area when winds above 75 knots are expected. Moored aircraft condition is shown in figure 2-40. If aircraft must be secured, use the following steps:

1. After aircraft is properly located, place nose wheel in centered position. Point aircraft into wind, or as nearly so as is possible within limits determined by locations of fixed mooring rings. When necessary, a 45 degree variation of direction is considered to be satisfactory. Locate each aircraft at slightly more than one wing span distance from all other aircraft. Position nose mooring point approximately 3 to 5 feet downwind from ground mooring anchors.
2. Deflate nose wheel shock strut to within 3/4 inch of its fully deflated position.
3. Fill all fuel tanks to capacity, if time permits.
4. Place wheel chocks fore and aft of main gear wheels and nose wheel. Tie each pair of chocks together with rope or join together with wooden cleats nailed to chocks on either side of wheels. Tie ice grip chocks together with rope. Use sandbags in lieu of chocks when aircraft is moored on steel mats. Set parking brake as applicable.
5. Tie aircraft down by utilizing mooring points shown in figure 2-40. Make tiedown with 1/4 inch aircraft cable using two wire rope clips, or bolts and a chain tested for a 3000 pound pull. Attach tiedowns so as to remove all slack. Use a 3/4-inch or larger manila rope if cable or chain tiedown is not available. If rope is used for tiedown, use anti-slip knots (such as bowline knot) rather than slip knots. In the event tiedown rings are not available on hard surfaced areas, move aircraft to an area where portable tiedowns can be used. Locate anchor rods at points shown in figure 2-40. When anchor kits are not available, use metal stakes or deadman type anchors, providing they can successfully sustain a minimum pull of 3000 pounds.
6. In event nose position tiedown is considered to be of doubtful security due to existing soil condition, drive additional anchor rods at nose tiedown position. Place padded work stand or other suitable support under the aft fuselage tiedown position and secure.
7. Place control surfaces in locked position and trim tab controls in neutral position. Place wing flaps in up position.
8. The requirements for dust excluders, protective covers, and taping of openings will be left to the discretion of the responsible maintenance officer or the pilot of the transient aircraft (fig. 2-40).
9. Secure propellers to prevent windmilling (fig. 2-38).
10. Disconnect battery.
11. During typhoon or hurricane wind conditions, mooring security can be further increased by placing sandbags along the wings to break up the aerodynamic flow of air over the wing, thereby reducing the lift being applied against the mooring by the wind. The storm appears to pass two times, each time with a different wind direction. This will necessitate turning the aircraft after the first passing.
12. After high winds, inspect aircraft for visible signs of structural damage and for evidence of damage from flying objects. Service nose shock strut and reconnect battery.

CHAPTER 3 AVIONICS

Section I. GENERAL

3-1. INTRODUCTION.

This chapter covers all avionics equipment installed in the C-12R aircraft. It provides a brief description of the equipment, the technical characteristics, and locations. It covers systems and controls, and provides the proper techniques and procedures to be employed when operating the equipment. For more detailed operational information consult the vendor manuals that accompany the aircraft loose tools.

3-2. AVIONICS EQUIPMENT CONFIGURATION.

The aircraft's avionics consist of three groups of electronic equipment. The communication group consists of the intercom system, AM/FM (VHF/UHF) transceiver, VHF-AM transceivers (2), HF transceiver, an emergency locator transmitter (ELT), and a cockpit voice recorder. The navigation group consists of VOR/localizer/glideslope/marker beacon receivers (2), automatic direction finder receiver (ADF), TACAN receiver, a multisensor navigation system, a radio altimeter system, a gyromagnetic compass system, an electronic flight instrument system (EFIS), and a digital integrated flight control system. The transponder and radar group consists of a weather radar system, transponder, and a servoed encoding altimeter indicator. The transponder and radar group includes an identification, position, and emergency tracking system, and a radar system to locate potentially dangerous weather areas. A ground proximity altitude advisory system (GPAAS) is also installed.

3-3. POWER SOURCE.

a. *DC Power.* DC power for the avionics equipment is provided from four sources: the aircraft battery, left and right generators, and external power. Power is routed

through two 50-ampere circuit breakers to the avionics power relay, which is controlled by the **AVIONICS MASTER PWR** switch located on the pilot's subpanel (fig 2-6). Individual system circuit breakers are shown in figure 2-7 and the associated avionics buses are shown in figure 2-27.

(1) *AVIONICS MASTER PWR switch.* A switch placarded **AVIONICS MASTER PWR - OFF**, located on the pilot's subpanel, controls power to the avionics buses.

(a) *Off.* In the aft (off) position, power from the 5-ampere circuit breaker, placarded **AVIONICS MASTER**, located on the right sidewall circuit breaker panel (fig. 2-7), energizes the avionics relay, removing power from the avionics buses.

(b) *On.* With the switch in the on (up) position, the avionics power relay is de-energized and power is applied to the avionics buses.

NOTE

If the **AVIONICS MASTER PWR** switch fails to operate, power to the individual avionics circuit breakers can be provided by pulling the 5-ampere circuit breaker, placarded **AVIONICS MASTER**, located on the right sidewall circuit breaker panel (fig. 2-7).

b. *Single-Phase AC Power.* Two static inverters supply 400 Hz single-phase 115 volt and 26 volt AC electrical power to the avionics equipment. The inverters are controlled by a switch placarded **INVERTER, NO 1 - OFF - NO 2**, located on the pilot's subpanel.

Section II. COMMUNICATIONS

3-4. COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT GROUP DESCRIPTION.

The communications equipment group consists of an intercom system connected to a dual audio control panel serving both the pilot and copilot, which interfaces with VHF, UHF, and HF transceivers and provides reception of audio from VOR, localizer, marker beacon, TACAN/DME, and ADF receivers.

3-5. MICROPHONES, SWITCHES, AND JACKS.

Boom and oxygen mask microphones can be utilized in the aircraft.

a. *Control Wheel Microphone Switches.* The pilot and copilot are each provided with control wheel microphone switches placarded **MIC**, located behind the outboard handgrip of their respective control wheels (fig. 2-21). When the control wheel microphone switches are depressed, voice audio signals from the respective microphone are routed to the transmitter selected by the respective transmitter selector switch (located on the audio control panel, fig. 3-1).

b. *Cockpit Floor Foot-Operated Microphone Switch.* The copilot is provided with a foot-operated microphone switch, placarded **MIC**, located on the cockpit floor, forward of his respective seat position.

Depressing the foot-operated microphone switch routes audio signals to the device selected by the copilot's transmitter selector switch located on the audio control panel (fig. 3-1).

c. *Microphone Jack Selector Switches.* Two switches, placarded **MIC**, **MIC**, **NORMAL - OXYGEN MASK**, located on the left and right sides of the instrument panel (fig. 2-17), provide a means of selecting which microphone jack is connected to the audio system. When the pilot's or copilot's switch is set to the **NORMAL** position, the headset jack is connected to the respective audio system. When set to the **OXYGEN MASK** position, the oxygen mask jack is connected to the respective audio system.

3-6. AUDIO CONTROL PANELS.

a. *Description.* A dual audio control panel (fig. 3-1) located on the instrument panel serves both the pilot and copilot. Each audio control panel is powered by its respective 2-ampere circuit breaker, placarded **PILOT AUDIO** and **COPILOT AUDIO**, located on the right sidewall circuit breaker panel (fig. 2-7).

b. *Audio Control Panel Controls and Functions* (fig. 3-1).

(1) *Pilot's and copilot's receiver audio monitor switches.* The pilot and copilot are each provided with a set of identical receiver audio monitor switches, placarded **PILOT** and **COPILOT AUDIO OFF**.

(a) *VHF 1 and 2.* These switches connect the user's headset or speaker to the number 1 or 2 VHF communications transceiver audio.

(b) *AM/FM.* These switches connect the user's headset or speaker to the AM/FM (VHF/UHF) communications transceiver audio.

(c) *HF.* These switches connect the user's headset or speaker to the HF communications transceiver audio.

(d) *NAV 1 and 2.* These switches connect the user's headset or speaker to the number 1 or 2 VHF navigation receiver audio.

(e) *MKR BCN.* These switches connect the user's headset or speaker to the marker beacon receiver audio.

(f) *DME 1 and 2.* These switches connect the user's headset or speaker to the number 1 or 2 DME transceiver audio.

(g) *ADF.* These switches connect the user's headset or speaker to the ADF navigation receiver audio.

(2) *Transmitter selector switches.*

(a) *VHF 1 and VHF 2 position.* Connects the user's headset or speaker to audio from, and connects user's microphone to the respective VHF communications transceiver transmitter.

(b) *AM/FM position.* Connects the user's headset or speaker to audio from, and connects user's microphone to the AM/FM (VHF/UHF) communications transceiver transmitter.

(c) *HF.* Connects the user's headset or speaker to audio from, and connects user's microphone to the respective HF communications transceiver transmitter.

(d) *CABIN position.* Connects user's microphone to the cabin speakers.

(3) *Master volume control.* The master volume control, placarded **VOL.** located on the transmitter selector switches, controls audio volume.

(4) *Cockpit speaker switch.* This switch, placarded **AUDIO SPKR - OFF**, is set to the on (up) position to route desired audio to the cockpit speakers.

(5) *Audio emergency/normal switch.* A two-position switch placarded **AUDIO, EMER - NORM**, provides a means of selecting a secondary audio source in the event of a failure disabling both audio amplifiers. When the switch is set to the **EMER** position, power is removed from both audio amplifiers and audio is routed directly from the receivers to the headsets. Speaker audio and cabin intercom will be inoperative. When the switch is set to the **NORM** position, audio is routed normally through an amplifier to speakers or headsets.

(6) *Voice/range switch.* The pilot and copilot are each provided with a three-position switch placarded **VOICE - BOTH - RANGE**, which controls selection of ADF voice or range filtering. When the switch is set to the **VOICE** position, the range tone is disabled, enhancing voice identification. When the switch is set to the **RANGE** position, the 1020 Hz range tone is enhanced, and voice is suppressed.

(7) *Paging volume control.* The paging volume control, placarded **PAGING VOL.**, controls audio volume to the cabin speakers.

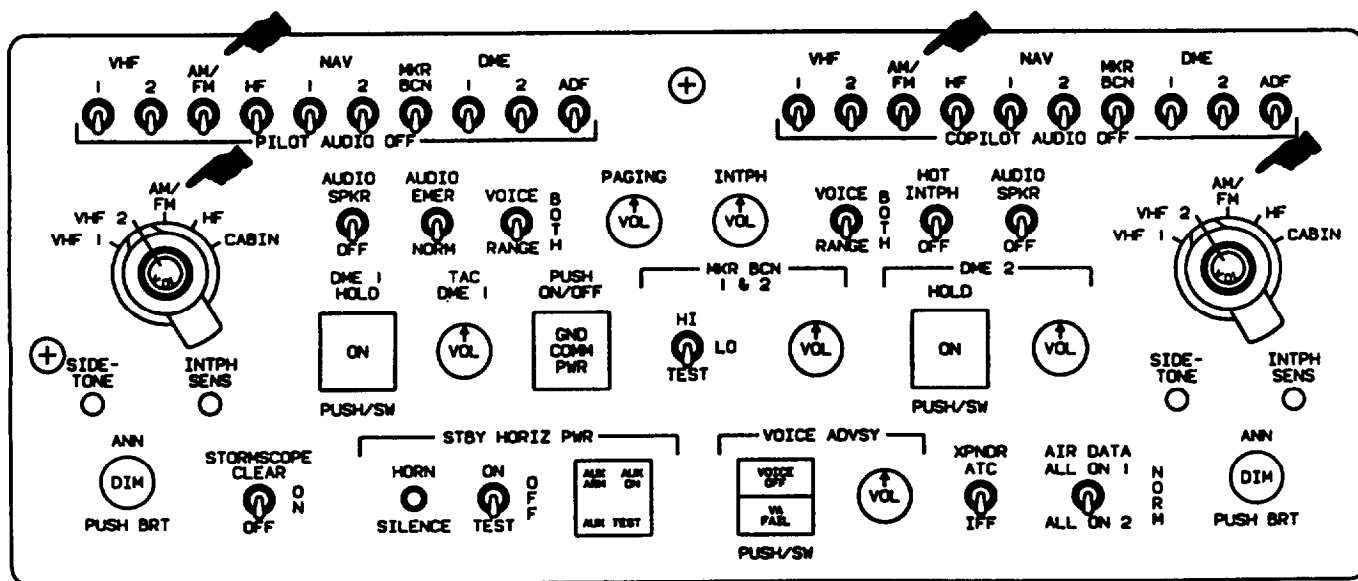
(8) *Interphone volume control.* The interphone volume control, placarded **INTPH VOL.**, controls interphone audio volume.

(9) *Hot interphone switch.* The hot interphone switch, placarded **HOT INTPH - OFF**, allows selection of interphone system.

(10) *Sidetone volume adjustment port.* The pilot and copilot are each provided with a sidetone volume adjustment port, placarded **SIDETONE**, which allows adjusting the volume level of the sidetone.

(11) *Interphone sensitivity adjustment port.* The pilot and copilot are each provided with an interphone sensitivity adjustment port, placarded **INTPH SENS**, which allows adjustment of the voice actuated interphone activation sensitivity level.

(12) *DME 1 hold switch-indicator.* The **DME 1** hold function is controlled by a push on/push off switch-indicator, placarded **DME 1 HOLD PUSH/SW**. Depressing the switch-indicator selects the DME hold function and causes the switch-indicator to annunciate **ON**.



BW03C960265 C

Figure 3-1. Audio Control Panel

(13) *TACAN DME 1 volume control.* A **TACAN DME 1** volume control, placarded **TAC DME 1 VOL**, controls volume level of **TACAN/DME 1** audio.

(14) *Ground communication switch.* A push on/push off switch, placarded **GND COM PWR PUSH ON/OFF**, allows selection of ground comm feature. When selected the ground comm feature applies power to the number 1 VHF communications transceiver allowing radio communication while on the ground without setting the **BATT** switch or **AVIONICS MASTER PWR** to **ON**.

(75) *Marker beacon sensitivity/test switch.* A three position switch placarded **MKR BCN 1 & 2 HI - LO - TEST**, selects sensitivity of the marker beacon receivers and test function. When the switch is set to the **HI** position, the marker beacon receivers are set to high sensitivity. When the switch is set to the **LO** position, the marker beacon receivers are set to low sensitivity. When the switch is held in the spring-loaded **TEST** position, the marker beacon annunciator lights will be illuminated.

(16) *Marker beacon volume control.* The marker beacon volume control, placarded **MKR BCN 1 & 2 VOL**, allows adjustment of the audio volume level of both marker beacon receivers.

(17) *DME 2 hold switch-indicator.* The **DME 2** hold function is controlled by a push on/push off switch-indicator, placarded **DME 2 HOLD PUSH/SW** pressing the switch-indicator selects the DME hold function and causes the switch-indicator to annunciate **ON**.

(18) *DME 2 volume control.* A DME 2 volume control, placarded **DME 2 VOL**, controls volume level of DME 2 audio.

(19) *Annunciator brightness control.* Annunciator brightness is controlled by a knob, placarded **ANN - DIM - PUSH BRT**, which controls the brightness level of the EFIS annunciators, located on the instrument panel above the airspeed indicators.

(20) *Stormscope control switch.* Lightning activity weather avoidance information which is displayed on the EHST's and the MFD is controlled by a switch placarded **STORMSCOPE - CLEAR - ON - OFF**. The **CLEAR** position will remove displayed lightning strike information. When the switch is set to **ON**, lightning strike information will be provided to the displays.

(21) *Standby horizon power warning horn silence switch.* The standby horizon power warning horn may be silenced by depressing a pushbutton switch placarded **HORN SILENCE**.

(22) *Standby horizon power control switch.* The standby horizon power system is controlled by a switch placarded **ON - OFF - TEST**.

(23) *Standby horizon power annunciator.* The standby horizon power system annunciator, placarded **AUX ARM - AUX ON - AUX TEST**, is used to monitor functional state of the system.

(24) *Voice advisory system (GPAAS) switch-indicator.* The upper half of the voice advisory system switch-indicator (yellow) is placarded **VOICE OFF**. The lower half of the indicator (red) is placarded **VA FAIL**. Depressing the upper (**VOICE OFF**) switch-indicator disables the GPAAS voice advisory, and illuminates the **VOICE OFF** indicator light. The **VA FAIL** annunciator light will illuminate when the GPAAS fails.

(25) *Voice advisory system (GPAAS) volume control.* A GPAAS volume control placarded **VOL**, controls the audio volume of the GPAAS advisory/warning messages down to a certain minimum level.

(26) *Transponder selection switch.* A transponder selection switch, placarded **XPNDR - ATC - IFF**, allows selection of either the commercial transponder (ATC) or military transponder (IFP).

(27) *Air data computer selection switch.* An air data computer selection switch, placarded **AIR DATA, ALL ON 1 - NORM - ALL ON 2**, allows operating both EPIS systems on the number 1 air data computer (**ALL ON 1**), the number 2 air data computer (**ALL ON 2**), or operating one EPIS system on the number 1 air data computer and the other EPIS system on the number 2 EPIS system in the **NORM** position.

3-7. AM/FM (VHF/UHF) TRANSCEIVER (RT-5000).

The AM/FM (VHF/UHF) transceiver (RT-5000) may be operated in the following frequency ranges:

AM/FM frequencies

29.7 to 88 MHz
108 to 116 MHz (receive only)
118 to 156 MHz (AM band)
220 to 225 MHz
225 to 400 MHz

FM frequencies

138 to 174 MHz
403 to 512 MHz

512 to 806 MHz

806 to 960 MHz

The transceiver is operated by a control-display unit (C-5000) located in the pedestal extension (fig. 2-12). The system is powered through a IO-ampere circuit breaker placarded AM/FM, located on the right sidewall circuit breaker panel (fig. 2-7).

The transceiver control-display unit can store 350 channels in memory. Frequencies are stored by channel number, alphanumeric identifier assigned by the user, or by frequency. Each channel has its own separate transmit and receive frequency, transmit and receive squelch control setting, channel identifier, and channel number.

An audio recorder is provided which will provide playback of the last 10 seconds of the most recent reception.

a. AM/FM (VHF/UHF) Transceiver Control-Display Unit (fig. 3-2) Controls, Indicators, and Functions.

(1) *Upper and lower soft keys.* The upper and lower soft keys are used as display controls.

Depending upon the display page in use, depressing the upper or lower soft key will have the following results:

1 Dim display menu page.

Depressing the upper soft key while on the dim display menu page will brighten the fluorescent display. Depressing the lower soft key while on the dim display menu page will dim the fluorescent display.

2 Pulse/tone menu pages.

Depressing the upper soft key while on the pulse/tone menu page selects the tone option. Depressing the lower soft key while on the pulse/tone menu page deselects the tone option.

3 Squelch level menu page.

Depressing the upper soft key while on the squelch level menu page will increase squelch level. Depressing the lower soft key while on the squelch level menu page will decrease squelch level.

4 Relay mode menu page. Not applicable with one transceiver.

5 Dual microphone mode menu page. Not applicable with one transceiver.

(2) *Display.* This fluorescent display shows system operation.

(3) *Direct/repeat or number 1 key.* Depressing the **D/R** key alternates transceiver system operation between direct and repeat transmit and receive operating modes. When menu pages are displayed depressing this key (1) moves backward through them. Depressing this key (1) is also used to enter number 1 when numeric entry is required.

(4) *Menu or number 2 key.* Depressing the **MENU** key brings the menu pages up on the display. When menu pages are displayed, depressing this key (2) moves forward through them. Depressing this key (2) is also used to enter number 2 when numeric entry is required.

(5) *Display or number 3 key.* Depressing the **DISP** key brings up a display page. Depressing this key (3) is also used to enter number 3 when numeric entry is required.

(6) *Mute or number 4 key.* Depressing the **MUTE** key temporarily inhibits all monitored receivers except the active transceiver (RT). Depressing the MUTE key alternates audio between mute and normal. Depressing this key (4) is also used to enter number 4 when numeric entry is required.

NOTE

MUTE function does not work with only one transceiver installed.

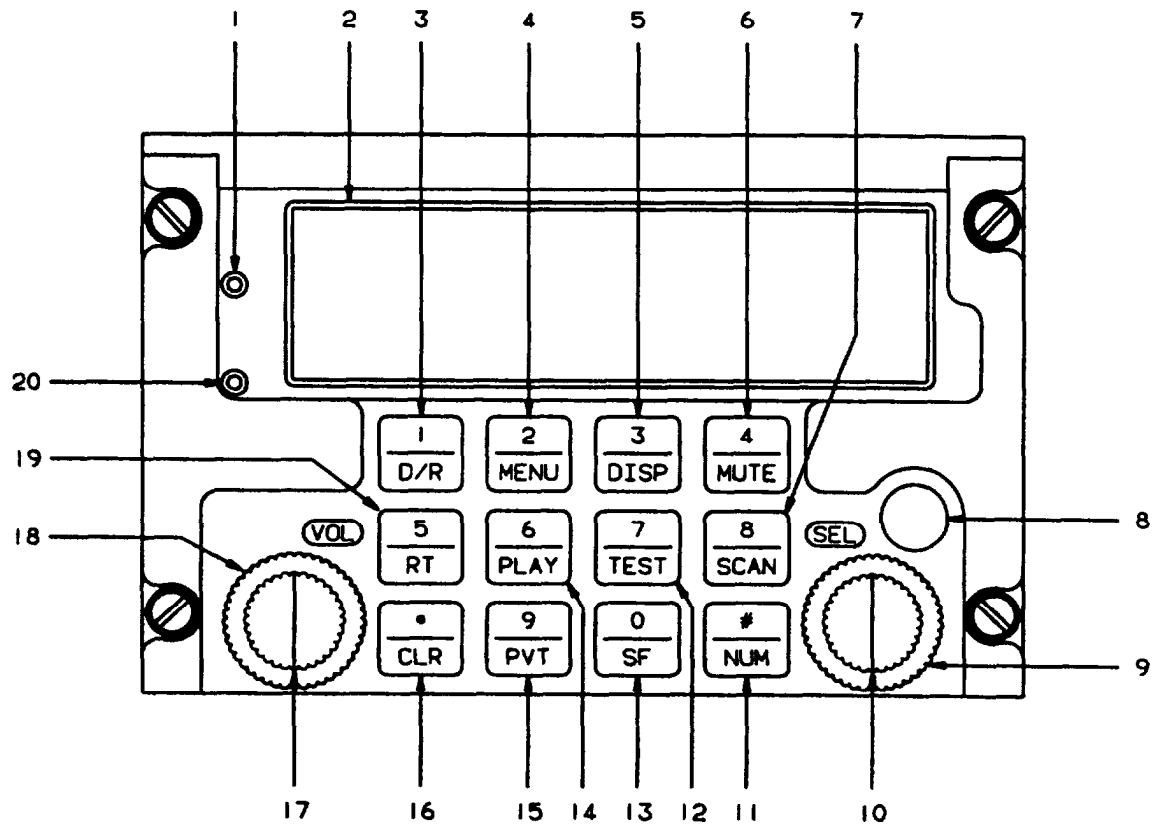
(7) *Scan or number 8 key.* Depressing the **SCAN** key will enter the system into the SCAN mode. Depressing this key (8) is also used to enter number 8 when numeric entry is required.

(8) *Data transfer port.* The data transfer port allows uploading and downloading channel programming from a personal computer using remote programmer software. The data transfer port also allows crossfilling channel programming from one C-5000 control-display unit to another.

(9) *Cursor movement knob (outer knob).* Turning the cursor movement knob moves the cursor to the desired position.

(10) *Cursor field value knob and enter button.* Turning the cursor field value knob changes the value in the cursor field. Depressing the knob enters selection.

(11) *Number keypad activation or # sign key.* Depressing the **NUM** key activates the numeric keypad for channel or frequency selection. Depressing this key (#) is also used to enter a number sign when required.



- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Upper Soft Key | 11. Number Keypad Activation or # Sign Key |
| 2. Display | 12. Test or Number 7 Key |
| 3. Direct/Repeat or Number 1 Key | 13. Spectral Function or 0 Key |
| 4. Menu or Number 2 Key | 14. Play or Number 6 Key |
| 5. Display or Number 3 Key | 15. Private or Number 9 Key |
| 6. Mute or Number 4 Key | 16. Clear or Asterisk (*) Key |
| 7. Scan or Number 8 Key | 17. Active Transceiver Volume Control Knob or On/Off Switch (When Depressed) |
| 8. Data Transfer Port | 18. Monitored Transceiver Volume Control (Outer Knob) |
| 9. Cursor Movement Knob (Outer Knob) | 19. Receiver-Transmitter or Number 5 Key |
| 10. Cursor Field Value Knob and Enter Button (When Depressed) | 20. Lower Soft Key |

Figure 3-2. AM/FM (VHF/UHF) Transceiver Control-Display Unit

(12) *Test or number 7 key.* Depressing the **TEST** key will manually disable the squelch circuit on the active transceiver and will display the transmit frequency if the appropriate page is displayed. Releasing the key will return the transceiver to normal squelch operation. Depressing this key (breaking squelch) is normally used to facilitate setting receiver volume. Depressing this key (7) is also used to enter number 7 when numeric entry is required.

(13) *Special function or 0 key.* Depressing the **SF** key brings up the special function display (not implemented). Depressing this key (0) is also used to enter number 0 when numeric entry is required.

(14) *Play or number 6 key.* Depressing the **PLAY** key will initiate audio playback of recorded audio on selected transceiver. Depressing this key (6) is also used to enter number 6 when numeric entry is required.

(15) *Private or number 9 key.* Depressing the **PVT** key selects the voice encryption function. Depressing this key (9) is also used to enter number 9 when numeric entry is required.

(16) *C/ear or asterisk (*) key.* Depressing the **CLR** key is used to exit an operation. Depressing this key (*) is also used to enter an asterisk when required.

(17) *Active transceiver volume control knob or on/off switch.* The active transceiver volume control knob (inner knob) is used to adjust the volume of the received audio from the active transceiver when turned. Depressing the control knob turns the system on and off.

(18) *Monitored transceiver volume control.* Turning the monitored transceiver volume control knob (outer knob) adjusts the volume of the monitored transceiver system.

NOTE

Only one transceiver is available (main), so monitored transceiver volume control has no effect.

(19) *Receiver-transmitter or number 5 key.* Depressing the **RT** key will enable or disable a transceiver or guard receiver. After depressing the RT key depress the number of the transceiver to enable or disable it. Depressing this key (5) is also used to enter number 5 when numeric entry is required.

b. Display Pages.

(7) *Self test page.* The **SELF TEST** page will appear when the system is turned on. While this page is

displayed, the system is performing internal self tests and is initializing memory. The version number of the software that is being used is displayed on this page.

(2) *Dim display page.* Depressing the **MENU** key will bring up the **DIM DISPLAY** page. Depress the lower soft key to dim the display or the upper soft key to brighten the display. Depressing the **CLR** key will return the display to the control display alpha page.

NOTE

Momentarily depressing the on/off knob will return the display to maximum brightness.

(3) *Off page.* Depressing the on/off knob for at least four seconds will bring up the **OFF** page. The off page will flash for 4 additional seconds, warning the operator that the system is being turned off. After these 4 seconds have elapsed, the system will turn off.

(4) *Control display alpha page.* Depressing the **CLR** key will bring up the control display alpha page. This display shows frequency by alphanumeric identifier. The control display alpha page (fig. 3-2.1) shows the status of the main transceivers, guard receivers, and which transceiver and channel the primary microphone will use. Tone, transmitter power level, and repeater/direct information is displayed and can be changed on this page.

NOTE

Depressing the **CLR** key will always bring display back to the control display alpha page and will put the cursor under the channel number.

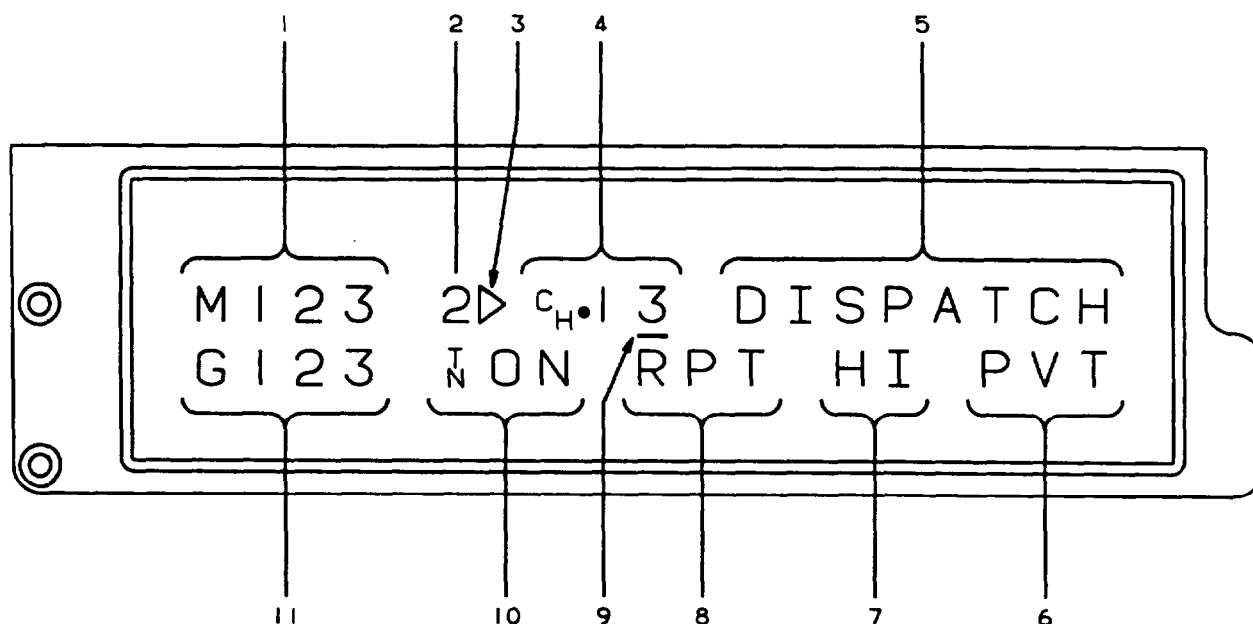
(5) *Control display frequency page.* To bring up the control display frequency page, depress the **DISP** until it appears. The control display frequency page is identical to the control display alpha page except that the frequency is displayed as the actual frequency number instead of an alphanumeric identifier.

(6) *System display page.* To bring up the system display page from the control display alpha page, depress the **DISP** until it appears.

To bring up the system display page from any other page, depress the **CLR** key as many times as is necessary until the control display alpha page appears, then depress the **DISP** as many times as is necessary until the system display page appears. The following operations can be performed from the system display page:

Selecting an active transceiver

Disabling and enabling a transceiver



1. Available Main Transceiver Numbers
2. Active Main Transceiver Number
3. Transmit Indicator
4. Channel Number
5. Alphanumeric Frequency Identifier
6. Encryption Annunciator
7. Transceiver Power Level Indicator
8. Transceiver Repeat or Direct Indicator
9. Cursor
10. Receive and Transmit Subaudible Tone Status
11. Transceiver Numbers With Operating Guard

Figure 3-2.1 AM/FM (VHF/UHF) Transceiver Control-Display Alpha Page

- Selecting the preset channel
- Selecting an active guard
- Changing the guard preset channel
- Disabling and enabling guards

(7) *Active/standby display alpha page.* To bring up the active/standby display alpha page from the control display alpha page, depress the **DISP** key until it appears.

To bring up the active/standby display page from any other page, depress the **CLR** as many times as is necessary until the control display alpha display page appears, then depress the **DISP** key as many times as is necessary until the active/standby display alpha page appears. The active/standby display alpha page is used to change the active/standby transceiver or preset channel number.

(8) *Active/standby display frequency page.* To bring up the active/standby frequency display page from the control display alpha page, depress the **DISP** key until it appears.

To bring up the active/standby frequency display page from any other page, depress the **CLR** key as many times as is necessary until the control display alpha page appears, then depress the **DISP** key until the active/standby frequency page appears. The active/standby frequency display page is identical to the active/standby display alpha page except that the frequency is displayed as the actual frequency number instead of an alphanumeric identifier.

(9) *Squelch level.* The squelch level menu page allows changing the preset squelch level. Depress the **MENU** key to bring up the squelch level menu page. To increase squelch level one increment, depress the upper soft key one time. To increase squelch level more than one increment, hold the upper soft key down until the desired number of increments is obtained. The arrow at the left of **INC** will flash for each increment. To decrease squelch level one decrement, depress the lower soft key one time. To decrease squelch level more than one decrement, hold the lower soft key down until the desired number of decrements is obtained. The arrow at the left of **DEC** flashes for each decrement. Depress the **CLR** key to return to the last display page shown before going to the squelch level menu page.

(70) *Program presets page.* The program presets page is used to add, edit, or delete preset channels. Before programming, prepare a list with the following information for all channels to be programmed as follows:

- Channel number
- Alphanumeric identifier

- Transmit and receive frequencies
- Transmit and receive tones
- Transmit and receive channel discretes
- Transmit power status

(11) *Recorded audio playback.* The system automatically records the first 10 seconds of received audio from each transceiver and will reset and start recording again with each squelch break. To play a recording use the following procedure:

1. **PLAY** key - Depress. A prompt will appear asking which transceiver's recording you want played back.
2. Numeric keypad - Depress the number of the transceiver you want played back.
3. **CLR** - Depress when playback is complete to return to a display page.

c. Operating Procedures.

(1) Initial operating procedure.

1. On/off switch - Depress. Self test page will appear. When self test is complete the control display alpha page or the last display page shown before system shutdown will appear.
2. **MENU** key - Depress.
3. Upper and lower soft keys - Depress as required to adjust display brightness.

NOTE

Momentarily depressing the on/off knob will return display to maximum brightness.

4. **CLR** key - Depress.
5. Cursor movement control knob and cursor field value knob - Set channel or frequency as desired.

(2) Programming preset channels.

(a) Initial preset channel programming procedure.

1. **MENU** key - Depress until **PROGRAM PRESETS** menu page appears.
2. Enter knob - Depress. **PRESET PASSWORD** page will appear.

3. Four number preset password - Enter. (Password is 2222.) **PRE-SET CHANNEL** page will appear.
4. Enter knob - Depress. **ADD/EDIT/DELETE** page will appear.

(b) *Adding a preset Channel.*

1. Number 1 key - Depress to add a channel.
2. Cursor movement control knob - Turn to place cursor under the digit to be changed.
3. Cursor field value knob - Turn to select desired number.
4. Number 2 key - Depress. **R/T SYS #** (channel transceiver) page will appear.
5. Cursor field value knob - Turn to display transceiver associated with selected channel.
6. Number 2 key - Depress. **ALPHA ID** page will appear.
7. Cursor movement control knob and cursor field value knobs - Set desired alphanumeric values in spaces.
8. Number 2 key - Depress to select the entered identifier. **RX FREQ** (receive frequency) page will appear.
9. # key - Depress.
10. Keypad - Enter frequency.
11. Enter knob - Depress.
12. Number 2 key - Depress to select entered receive frequency. **RX TONE** (receive tone) page will appear.
13. Cursor movement knob - Place cursor under last dot.
14. Cursor field value knob - Set desired number.
15. Number 2 key - Depress to select entered receive tone. **MODULATION TYPE** page will appear.
16. Cursor field value knob - Select AM or FM. **TX FREQ** (transmit frequency) page will appear.

17. # key - Depress.
18. Keypad - Enter frequency.
19. Enter knob - Depress.
20. Number 2 key - Depress to enter transmit frequency. **TX TONE** (transmit tone) page will appear.
21. Cursor movement knob - Place cursor under last dot.
22. Cursor field value knob - Set desired value.
23. Number 2 key - Depress to select transmit tone. Advanced features page will appear.
24. Number 2 key - Depress if advanced features are not required and proceed to step 52.
25. Number 3 key - Depress if advanced features are required. **DISPLAY FREQ** page will appear*
26. Cursor value knob - Turn to display **YES** or **NO**.

NOTE

If NO is selected, asterisks (*) will appear for the preset channel frequency during operation.

27. Number 2 key - Depress to select option. **RX ONLY** (receive only) page will appear.
28. Cursor value knob - Turn to display **YES** or **NO**.
29. Number 2 key - Depress to select option. **RX TYPE** (receiver type) page will appear.
30. Cursor value knob - Turn to select transceiver type.

NOTE

Only the RT-5000 transceiver is available.

31. Number 2 key - Depress to select option. **RX CMDS** (receive channel discrete) page will appear.

NOTE

Channel discrettes are a combination of five electronic switches that can be programmed to be activated with each guard or main channel (transmit can be different from receive). There are five transmit and receive discrettes assigned to each transceiver. Outputs are used to control external interfaces such as antenna switching, external encoder or decoder enable/disable functions, or any external function or equipment switching associated with a given channel.

32. Cursor movement knob - Place cursor under appropriate space. (Switch #1 is in far right position, and switch #5 is in far left.)
33. Cursor value knob - Turn to select value for each switch (1=ground, or 0=open circuit).
34. Number 2 key - Depress to select switch configuration. **TX CMD-S**(transmit channel discrete) page will appear.
35. Cursor movement knob - Place cursor under appropriate space. (Switch #1 is in far right position, and switch #15 is in far left)
36. Cursor value knob - Turn to select value for each switch (1=ground, or 0=open circuit).
37. Number 2 key - Depress to select switch configuration. **TX PWR** (transmit power) page will appear.
38. Cursor field value knob - Turn to select **HI** or **LO**.
39. Number 2 key - Depress to select option. **2ND IF INJECTION** (second intermediate frequency injection) page will appear.

NOTE

IF (intermediate frequency) injection is a function that is used to eliminate interfering signals from the applicable IF (intermediate frequency) range.

40. Cursor field value knob - Turn to select **HI** or **LO**.
41. Number 2 key - Depress to select option. **3RD IF INJECTION** (third intermediate frequency injection) page will appear.

42. Cursor field value knob - Turn to display **HI** or **LO**.

43. Number 2 key - Depress to select option. **RX AUDIO PHASE** (receive audio phase) page will appear.

NOTE

Receive audio phase is used to reverse the phase of a received signal that has the wrong phase due to encryption processing.

44. Cursor value knob - Turn to select audio phase setting of 0 or 180.
45. Number 2 key - Depress to select option. **RX BANDWIDTH** (receive bandwidth) page will appear.
46. Cursor field value knob - Turn to set desired bandwidth from the following options:

0=Standard BW14KHz
 1=Narrow BW9 KHz
 2=Wide BW35 KHz
 3=Extra wide BW 70 KHz

47. Number 2 key - Depress to select option. **TX DEVIATION** (transmit deviation) page will appear.
48. Cursor field value knob - Turn to set desired transmit deviation from the following options:

0=Standard BW5 KHz
 1=Narrow BW2.5 KHz
 2=Wide BW 5.6 KHz
 3=Extra wide BW 5.6 KHz

49. Number 2 key - Depress to select option. **TX AUDIO PHASE** (transmit audio phase) page will appear.

NOTE

Transmit audio phase is used to reverse the phase of an output signal to provide correct signal interface.

50. Cursor field value knob - Turn to display desired audio phase setting.

51. Number 2 key - Depress to select option. **LOAD/REVIEW** page will appear.
52. Number 1 key - Depress to load preset channel selections into memory or:
53. Number 2 key - Depress to review preset channel selections. **ADD/EDIT/DELETE** page will appear. Continue loading next preset channel if desired.
54. **CLR** key - Depress to return to preset channel page.
55. Number 1 key - Depress to return to **PROGRAM PRESETS** page.

(c) Editing a preset channel.

1. Initial preset channel programming procedures - Perform if necessary to bring up the **ADD/EDIT/DELETE** display page.
2. Number 2 key - Depress to edit channel. Follow procedures for adding a preset channel starting

with step 2, but changing only the items needing to be edited.

(d) Deleting a preset channel.

1. Initial preset channel programming procedures - Perform if necessary to bring up the **ADD/EDIT/DELETE** display page.
2. Number 3 key - Depress to delete a channel. The delete channel page will appear with a preset channel number.
3. Cursor field value knob - Turn to select preset channel to delete.
4. Number 2 key - Depress to delete the selected channel.

(3) Shutdown procedure.

1. On/off knob - Depress. The off page will appear and flash to warn the operator that the system is turning off.
2. After 4 seconds the system will turn off.

to the left of the decimal point in the standby frequency display. The numbers will roll over at the upper and lower frequency limits. Rotating the megahertz tuning knob in either direction with transceiver control unit in the channel mode will change the channel number and its corresponding frequency.

(6) *Kilohertz tuning knob.* The kilohertz tuning knob is the smaller of two concentric knobs which are used to set the frequency in the standby frequency display. Rotation of the kilohertz tuning knob sets the two digits to the right of the decimal point in the standby frequency display in 50 kilohertz increments. When the kilohertz tuning knob is pulled out, rotation of the knob will change the frequency in the standby frequency display in 25 kilohertz increments. The numbers will roll over at the upper and lower frequency limits. Rotating the kilohertz tuning knob in either direction with transceiver control unit in the channel mode will change the channel number and its corresponding frequency.

(7) *Channel switch.* The channel switch, placarded **CHAN**, is a pushbutton switch which will put the transceiver control unit into the channel mode when momentarily depressed, or into the program mode when held depressed for more than two seconds.

(8) *Power, volume, and squelch test control.* The **ON/OFF**, volume, and squelch test control, placarded **OFF**, **VOL**, and **PULL TEST**, controls operation of the transceiver control unit. Clockwise rotation from the **OFF** position applies power to the system and continued clockwise rotation increases volume. Pulling the knob out overrides the automatic squelch adjustment circuit so the desired listening level can be adjusted. Pushing the knob back in activates the automatic squelch adjusting circuit.

(9) *Standby frequency display.* Displays the standby (inactive) frequency.

c. Operating Procedures.

(1) *Equipment turn-on.* The transceiver and the control unit are turned on by clockwise rotation of the power, volume, and squelch test knob. When the transceiver is first turned on a momentary unsquelched state will occur. Depress the **PUSH TST** knob to override the automatic squelch circuit. To return to automatic squelch operation, depress the **PUSH TST** knob again. When a microphone is keyed, the transmit (**TX**) annunciator, located to the right of the active display window, will illuminate if the transmitter is transmitting. If a microphone is held keyed for more than 1 and 1/2 minutes, the key circuit to the transceiver will be disabled. The total transceiver control unit display will then flash as long as the

microphone switch is held depressed.

(2) Frequency selection.

(a) *Standby frequency entry mode.* When the transceiver control unit is in the standby frequency entry mode, the active frequency (in the active frequency display) is selected by changing the frequency in the standby frequency display, then transferring the selected frequency to the active frequency display by depressing the frequency transfer switch. The frequency in the standby frequency display is changed by means of the megahertz and kilohertz tuning knobs on the transceiver control unit. The transceiver control unit will remain tuned to the frequency in the active frequency display as long as the transceiver control unit is in the standby frequency entry mode.

(3) *Active frequency entry mode.* When the transceiver control unit is in the active frequency entry mode, the active frequency (in the active frequency display) is changed directly by rotating the kilohertz and megahertz tuning knobs. The transceiver control unit is changed to the active frequency selection mode by holding the transfer switch depressed for longer than 2 seconds. Momentarily depressing the frequency transfer switch will change the transceiver control unit back to the standby entry mode and will return the standby frequency display to the frequency displayed before entering the active frequency mode.

(4) *Channel mode.* Depressing the channel switch (placarded **CHAN**) will put the transceiver control unit into the channel mode. When the transceiver control unit is in the channel mode, the channel number is displayed in the active frequency display and the channel frequency is displayed in the standby frequency display. Channel frequencies have to be set with the unit in the program mode.

When the transceiver control unit is in the channel mode, the transceiver will be tuned to the frequency that is displayed in the standby frequency display. If no channels have been programmed, the transceiver control unit will display channel 1 (**CH 1**) with dashes in the standby frequency display for five seconds, then the unit will tune the transceiver to the last frequency displayed in the active frequency display,

Depressing the transfer switch for 2 seconds will change the transceiver control unit to the active frequency entry mode.

(5) *Program mode.* The frequencies and channel numbers used in the channel mode must be programmed into memory with the transceiver control unit in the program mode.

Depressing the channel switch (**CHAN**) for longer than 2 seconds will put the transceiver control unit into the program mode. The channel number that was last used will be displayed and flash in the active frequency display. With the channel number flashing, rotating the tuning knobs will change the channel number. A channel number with no programmed frequency will have dashes in the standby frequency display. In this case the transceiver will be tuned to the last valid frequency displayed in the active frequency display. Taking the transceiver control unit out of the program mode with dashes in the standby frequency display will unprogram that channel. Depressing the frequency transfer switch will cause the channel number to stop flashing and the frequency to start flashing. The frequency can then be changed by rotating the tuning knobs. Depressing the frequency transfer switch again will cause the frequency to stop flashing and the channel to start flashing.

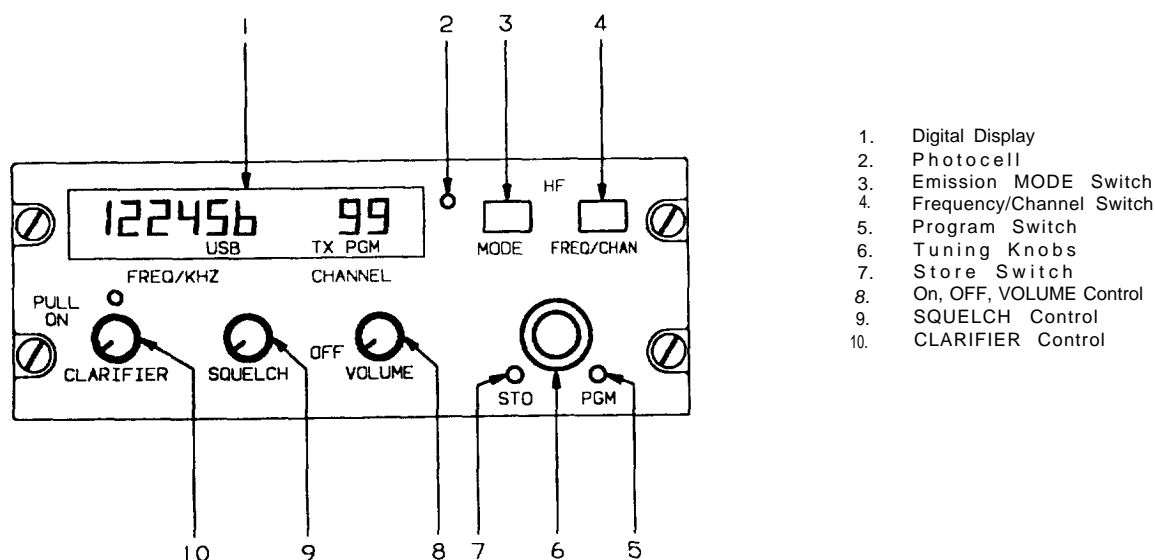
The transceiver control unit will be returned to the standby frequency entry mode by depressing the channel (**CHAN**) switch or a period of no activity for 20 seconds. The frequency mode prior to channel or program mode will be resumed, with the transceiver tuned to the frequency in the active frequency display.

3-9. HF COMMUNICATIONS TRANSCEIVER (KHF 950).

a. Description. The HF communications transceiver (fig. 3-4) provides long-range voice communications within the frequency range of 2.0000 to 29.9999 MHz (280,000 possible frequencies). The unit can employ either amplitude modulation (**AM**) or upper sideband (**USB**) modulation. (Lower sideband (LSB) modulation has not been enabled in this installation.) The HF system consists of a control display unit located on the pedestal extension, a receiver/exciter, power amplifier/antenna coupler, a bus adapter, and an antenna. The system is powered through a 25-ampere circuit breaker, placarded **HF POWER**, and a 5-ampere circuit breaker, placarded **HF REC**, located on the right sidewall circuit breaker panel (fig. 2-7).

b. HF Transceiver Control-Display Unit Controls and Functions.

(1) *Digital display.* The digital display provides frequency, mode, and operational status information. The upper area of the display shows a two digit channel number when in the program mode, followed by a dash and the first one or two digits of the operating frequency (with the



A95BWO3C0369C

Figure 3-4. HF Communications Transceiver Control Unit

emission mode selector switch set to the **USB** or **AM** position). Transmitter operation (**TX**) is shown at the right end of this display. The lower line of the display shows the last four digits of the operating frequency (with the emission mode selector switch set to the **USB** or **AM** position).

(2) *Photocell*. A photocell located to the right of the display senses ambient light conditions and adjusts display brightness accordingly.

(3) *Store switch*. A momentary push button switch placarded **STO**, is used to store in memory the displayed data when programming preset channels. When the **STO** switch is pressed simultaneously with a microphone transmit switch, a 1000 Hz operator attention tone will be transmitted (required by some Canadian radiotelephone stations).

(4) *Frequency/channel selector knob*. The frequency/channel selector knob (inner concentric with the emission mode selector switch) allows the pilot to set channels and frequencies, and serves as a clarifier control in sideband mode. Depressing the control knob causes the flashing cursor on the display to move to the digit that the pilot desires to change. Each time the control is depressed, the cursor moves forward to the next digit. The digit at the cursor position is changed by rotating the channel/frequency selector knob.

(5) *Emission mode selector switch*. The emission mode switch, placarded **LSB**, **USB**, **AM**, and **TEL (A3J)** (concentric with the frequency/select knob) is used to select the operating mode of the HF transceiver.

(6) *Squelch control*. A knob placarded **SQ** (outer concentric with the off/volume control knob) provides a variable squelch threshold control. This control is used to help reduce background noise when a signal is not being received.

(7) *On, off, volume control*. A knob placarded **OFF**, **VOL** (inner concentric with the squelch knob) is used to turn the transceiver on and off, and adjust volume. Clockwise rotation from the detent applies power to the system. Further clockwise rotation increases audio output level.

c. *Frequency Selection*. The HF system has two methods of frequency selection: direct tuning mode and channel mode.

(1) *Direct tuning mode*. In the direct tuning mode the desired frequency is set into the display using the frequency/channel selector knob, and stored in memory. Only simplex operation is allowed while operating in the direct tuning mode.

(2) *Channel mode*. When the HF control unit is in the channel mode, channels and their respective frequencies are changed using the frequency/channel selector knob. Frequencies in the Channel mode are stored with channel number, emission mode (**USB** or **AM**), and transmit and receive frequency.

(a) *Simplex operation*. The operator programs the same frequency for receive and transmit. The simplex function is used by air traffic control, ARINC, and others.

(b) *Semi-duplex*. In semi-duplex operation the operator programs two different frequencies, one for transmit and one for receive. The semi-duplex function is used by maritime radiotelephone network (public correspondence) stations.

d. HF Communications Transceiver Operation.

(1) *Direct frequency tuning operation (simplex only)*.

1. Emission mode selector switch - **USB** or **AM**.
2. Frequency/channel selector switch - Turn knob until a flashing 0 appears in the display. HF system is now in direct tuning mode.
3. Frequency/channel selector switch - Depress repeatedly until cursor is at digit to be changed.

NOTE

The first one or two digits (MHz) of the frequency are shown on the upper right portion of the display, while the last four digits (kHz) of the frequency are displayed on the bottom of the display.

4. Frequency/channel selector switch - Turn knob until desired number has been selected. The 0 in channel display will become blank.
5. Continue moving cursor and changing digits until desired frequency appears in display.
6. Frequency/channel selector switch - Stow cursor by depressing repeatedly until no digit is left flashing.

NOTE

Keying the microphone momentarily will also stow the cursor.

7. Antenna coupler - Tune by keying radio momentarily. During antenna coupler tuning process, **TX** on display will flash and frequency numbers will be blank.
8. When **TX** annunciator stops flashing and frequency reappears, antenna tuning cycle is complete and radio is ready to transmit on the selected frequency.

NOTE

Always key the radio after selecting a new frequency to initiate antenna tuning. Otherwise poor reception or failure to hear a ground station which is calling you may be experienced.

(2) Programming simplex preset channels.

1. Emission mode selector switch - **USB** or **AM**.
2. Frequency/channel selector switch - Depress repeatedly until Channel number is flashing.
3. Frequency/channel selector switch - Twist to select desired channel number. Previously programmed receive frequency associated with that channel number will appear in display.
4. Frequency/channel selector switch - Depress repeatedly until cursor is at digit to be changed.

NOTE

The first one or two digits (MHz) of the frequency are shown on the upper right portion of the display, while the last four digits (kHz) of the frequency are displayed on the bottom of the display.

5. Frequency/channel selector switch - Twist knob until desired number has been selected. A flashing dash will appear to right of channel number to indicate that transceiver is in program mode.
6. Continue moving cursor and changing digits until desired frequency appears in display.

NOTE

The program mode may be exited at any time and the previously stored frequency returned by keying the microphone.

7. Store switch - Depress to store frequency in receive portion of memory. **TX** annunciator will flash to indicate that memory is ready to receive transmit frequency.
8. Store switch - Depress a second time to store frequency in the transmit portion of the memory if entering a simplex frequency.
9. If entering a semi-duplex frequency, use frequency/channel selector switch to set transmit frequency in display.
10. Store switch - Depress to enter transmit frequency into memory. Cursor will stow and flashing dash will disappear to indicate that HF control-display unit is no longer in program mode.
11. Antenna coupler - Tune by keying radio momentarily. During antenna coupler tuning process, **TX** on display will flash and frequency numbers will be blank.
12. When **TX** annunciator stops flashing and frequency reappears, antenna tuning cycle is complete and transceiver is ready to transmit on the selected frequency.

NOTE

Always key radio after selecting a new frequency to initiate antenna tuning. Otherwise poor reception or failure to hear a ground station which is calling you may be experienced.

(3) Programming semi-duplex preset channels.

1. Emission mode selector switch - **USB** or **AM**.
2. Frequency/channel selector switch - Depress repeatedly until channel number is flashing.
3. Frequency/channel selector switch - Twist to select desired channel number. Previously programmed receive frequency associated with that channel number will appear in the display.
4. Frequency/channel selector switch - Depress repeatedly until cursor is at the digit to be changed.

NOTE

The first one or two digits (MHz) of the frequency are shown on the upper right portion of the display, while the last four digits (kHz) of the frequency are displayed on the bottom of the display.

5. Frequency/channel selector switch - Twist knob until desired number has been selected. A flashing dash will appear to right of channel number to indicate that transceiver is in program mode.
6. Continue moving cursor and changing digits until desired frequency appears in display.

NOTE

The program mode may be exited at any time and the previously stored frequency returned by keying the microphone.

7. Store switch - Depress to store frequency in receive portion of memory. **TX** annunciator will flash to indicate that memory is ready to receive transmit frequency.
8. Frequency/channel selector switch - Depress repeatedly until cursor is at the digit to be changed.

NOTE

The first one or two digits (MHz) of the frequency are shown on the upper right portion of the display, while the last four digits (kHz) of frequency are displayed on bottom of display.

9. Frequency/channel selector switch - Turn knob until desired number has been selected. A flashing dash will appear to right of channel number to indicate that transceiver is in program mode.
10. Continue moving cursor and changing digits until desired transmit frequency appears in display.

NOTE

The program mode may be exited at any time and the previously stored frequency returned by keying the microphone.

11. Store switch - Depress a second time to store frequency in transmit portion of memory. Cursor will stop and flashing

dash will disappear to indicate that HF control-display unit is no longer in program mode.

12. Antenna coupler - Tune by keying radio momentarily. During antenna coupler tuning process, **TX** on display will flash and frequency numbers will be blank.
13. When **TX** annunciator stops flashing and frequency reappears, antenna tuning cycle is complete and transceiver is ready to transmit on selected frequency.

e. *Clarifier Operation.* A clarifier function is provided by the control-display unit which allows the operator to make small adjustments to the receive frequency when operating in the channel mode (simplex or semi-duplex) in the **USB** mode. The clarifier is not normally used in the **AM** mode and cannot be used with the emission mode selector switch in the **A3J** position.

The clarifier helps eliminate unnatural sounds associated with SSB transmission as a result of off-frequency ground station transmissions. Operate clarifier as follows:

1. Frequency/channel selector switch - Depress repeatedly until last digit of receive frequency is flashing.
2. Frequency/channel selector switch - Rotate to increase or decrease last digit of receive frequency by one increment.
3. Received audio quality - Monitor. If reception does not improve sufficiently, try additional changes in last digit.

NOTE

If transmission is made while using clarifier, transmission will be on the originally selected frequency. The dash to the right of the channel number will not flash and the transceiver will not be in the program mode.

4. To exit clarifier mode, depress store switch or return last digit to original frequency selection.

f. *Maritime Radiotelephone Network Channel Operation.* The memory of the control-display unit has all 176 ITU (International Telecommunications Union) public correspondence channels programmed permanently into its memory. Operation in this mode is as follows:

1. Emission mode selector switch - **A3J**.
2. Frequency/channel selector switch - Depress repeatedly until channel number is flashing.

3. Frequency/channel selector switch Turn to select desired channel number.
4. Frequency/channel selector switch - Depress repeatedly until cursor is at digit to be changed.
5. Frequency/channel selector switch - Turn knob until desired number has been selected.

NOTE

There are only two cursor positions for the ITU channel number. The hundreds position also controls the thousands position. For example, if the displayed channel number is 1204, the cursor could be moved to the 12 but not the 1. With the cursor in the 12 position, turning the frequency/channel selector one step counter-clockwise will change the 12 to an 8, while another step in the same direction will change 8 to a 6. This is consistent with the actual channel numbers.

6. Antenna coupler - Tune by keying radio momentarily. During antenna coupler tuning process, **TX** on display will flash and frequency numbers will be blank.
7. When **TX** annunciator stops flashing and frequency reappears, antenna tuning cycle is complete and transceiver is ready to transmit on selected frequency.

NOTE

Always key microphone after selecting a new frequency to initiate antenna tuning. Otherwise poor reception or failure to hear a ground station which is calling you may be experienced.

Before keying the microphone to talk, you should depress the store (**STO**) switch momentarily. This will allow you to listen on the transmit frequency to see if another aircraft is calling the same ground station.

Some Canadian public correspondence stations require the reception of a 1,000 Hz signal from an aircraft calling the station before it will answer. This signal may be sent by keying the radio and then simultaneously depressing the store (**STO**) switch.

3-10. AIRBORNE TELEPHONE SYSTEM.

The airborne telephone system consists of a remote transceiver, a telephone base and handset located in the passenger compartment, and an antenna.

The transceiver operates in the UHF band at frequencies of 454.675 to 454.975 MHz (receiver section) and 459.675

to 459.975 MHz (transmitter section). Transmitter power output is a nominal 10 watts. The maximum operating altitude is a nominal 51,000 feet. Although the theoretical maximum range at 31,000 feet altitude is 220 nautical miles, the range is essentially limited to line-of-sight, and may be reduced depending upon the altitude of the aircraft, weather, type of terrain, and the location and altitude of the ground transmitter. The system is protected by a 5-ampere **RADIO PHONE** circuit breaker located on the right side-wall circuit breaker panel (fig. 2-7).

a. Airborne Telephone System Controls, Indicators, and Functions (fig. 3-5).

(1) *Telephone base unit.* The following items are located on the telephone base unit:

(a) *Hookswitch.* When depressed by placing handset in cradle, puts system in standby mode and deactivates transmitter.

(b) *Intercom lamp (IC).* While handset is in cradle, illuminates to indicate power is on. When handset is removed from cradle, illuminates to indicate system is in intercom mode.

(c) *Direct dial /amp (D/D/AL).* Illuminates to indicate an AGRAS station with direct dial service has been selected.

(d) *HF/BELL OFF/PHONE switch.* Selects between **HF** and **PHONE** modes. Center position selects ringer **ON** or **OFF**.

(e) *Transmit lamp (TX).* Illuminates to indicate transmitter is activated.

(2) *Telephone handset.* The following items are located on the telephone handset:

(a) *PTT switch.* When system is in **HF** mode, functions as a push-to-talk/release-to-receive switch. When handset is in cradle, functions as a release button to unlock handset from base unit.

(b) *Numerical keys.* Depressed to select channels and telephone numbers.

(c) *Enter (pound) key.* When depressed, immediately enters a channel number or telephone number.

(d) *Clear (star) key.* When depressed, clears input in progress without entering.

(e) *Hookswitch.* When depressed, puts system in standby mode and deactivates transmitter.

(f) *Volume control.* Rotates to adjust volume of handset speaker.

b. *Airborne Telephone System Operation.* The airborne telephone system may be used either in **HF** mode or in **PHONE** mode. The **HF** mode permits the handset to be used as a microphone/speaker in conjunction with the aircraft's **HF** communications set to provide standard two-way radio communications in the **HF** band. The **PHONE** mode provides communications very similar to ground-based telephone service, operating on 13 channels (12 telephone channels plus one ground-to-air calling channel).

Telephone calls may be placed either with assistance from an operator at a manned ground station or direct-dialed through Air/Ground Radiotelephone Automated Service (AGRAS) stations. When the handset is removed from the base, the set will automatically scan each channel for ground stations in range of the aircraft and will select one in the following order of preference:

Idle AGRAS stations

Idle manned ground stations

Busy AGRAS stations

Busy manned ground stations

Busy AGRAS stations with queueing capability

If no ground station is available, a busy signal will sound in the handset.

(1) *Air to ground calling.*

1. Handset - Remove from base.
2. Handset - Listen to audio to determine which one of the following dialing procedures to use.

(a) *Dial tone (D/DIAL light illuminated).*

1. Phone number - Enter using numeric keys,
2. Handset - Listen for queue or camp on tone.
3. Handset - Hang up and wait for phone to ring.

NOTE

Phone will ring when first usable station is received.

4. Handset - Pick up when phone rings. Call is placed automatically.

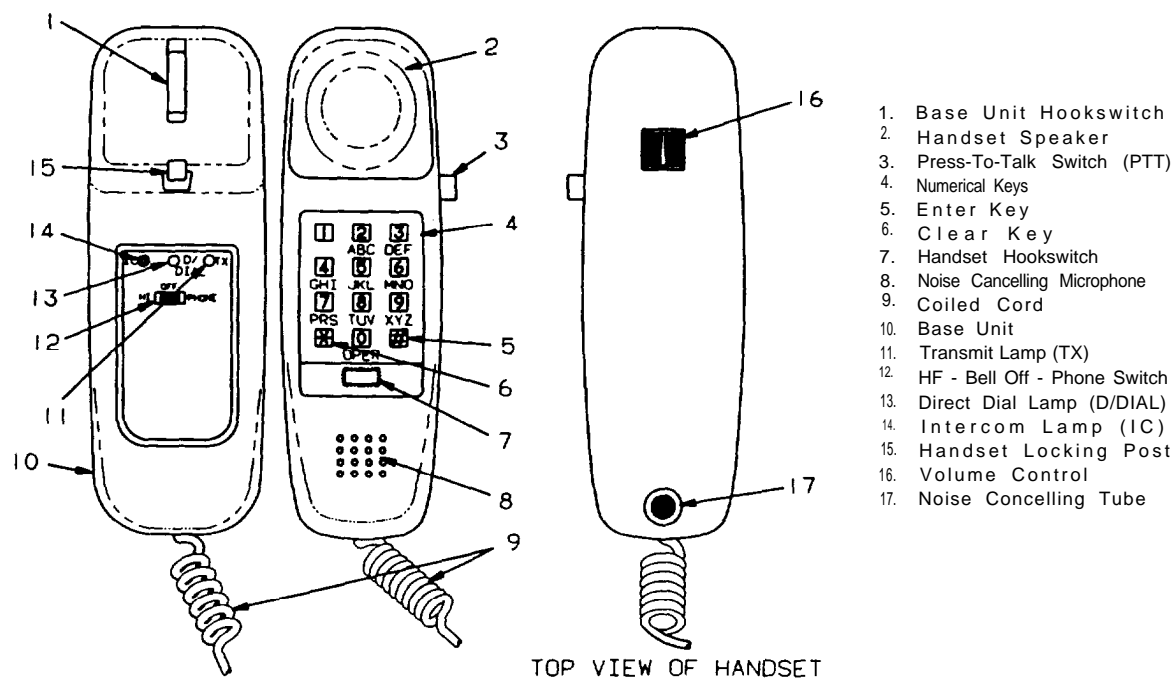


Figure 3-5. Airborne Telephone

NOTE

Depress star key to cancel queue if desired.

(b) *High pitched tone.* No direct dial station is available. The strongest operator assisted station has been selected.

1. **OPER** switch - Depress to call mobile operator.

2. When mobile operator responds:

Give billing information.

Give telephone number that you are calling or:

Place telephone in queue (camp on) and wait for direct dial station.

(c) *Voice conversation.* No direct dial station is available. The strongest operator assisted station has been selected and its channel is in use.

1. Handset - Hang up and try later or:

2. Place telephone in queue (camp on) and wait for direct dial station.

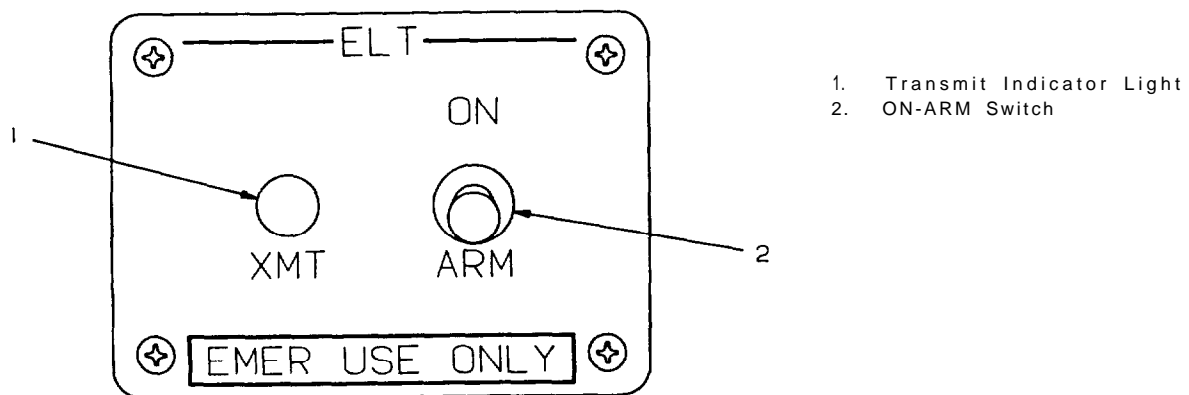
3-11. EMERGENCY LOCATOR TRANSMITTER (ELT 110-4).

a. *Description.* An automatic or manually activated emergency locator transmitter (ELT, fig. 3-6) is located in the left side of the aft fuselage. The associated antenna is mounted on top of the aft fuselage. The transmitter contains a **G** switch which automatically activates the transmitter following a velocity change of 3.5 feet per second. When activated, the ELT will radiate omnidirectional radio frequency signals on the international distress frequencies of 121.5 and 243.0 MHz. The radiated signal is modulated with an audio swept tone. Internal batteries provide transmitter operation for a minimum of 50 hours at -20°C.

NOTE

On aircraft serial numbers 92-3327, 92-3328, and 92-3329, an access hole with spring-loaded cover is located in the fuselage skin adjacent to the transmitter, enabling a downed pilot to manually initiate or terminate operation, or reset the ELT to an armed mode.

b. *Remote Switch and Indicator Light.* The remote switch and indicator light are located on the left sidewall next to the free air temperature indicator (fig. 2-8).



A95BW02C0529 C

Figure 3-6. Emergency Locator Transmitter Control Panel

The ELT annunciator (placarded **XMIT**) illuminates to indicate that the ELT is transmitting. The remote switch is placarded **ON - ARM**.

(1) **ON**. Initiates emergency signal transmissions for test or for emergency purposes.

(2) **ARM**. Used to **ARM** the ELT or reset it after an accidental activation.

c. *Normal Operation*. During normal operation the remote switch is in the **ARM** position.

d. *Emergency Operation*. The ELT may be manually activated by moving the remote switch to the **ON** position.

e. *Resetting the ELT*. If the ELT is activated accidentally, it will need to be reset. Do this by moving the remote switch up to the **ON** position and holding it there for one second, then immediately rocking it down to the **ARM** position, then releasing the switch.

3-12. COCKPIT VOICE RECORDER SYSTEM.

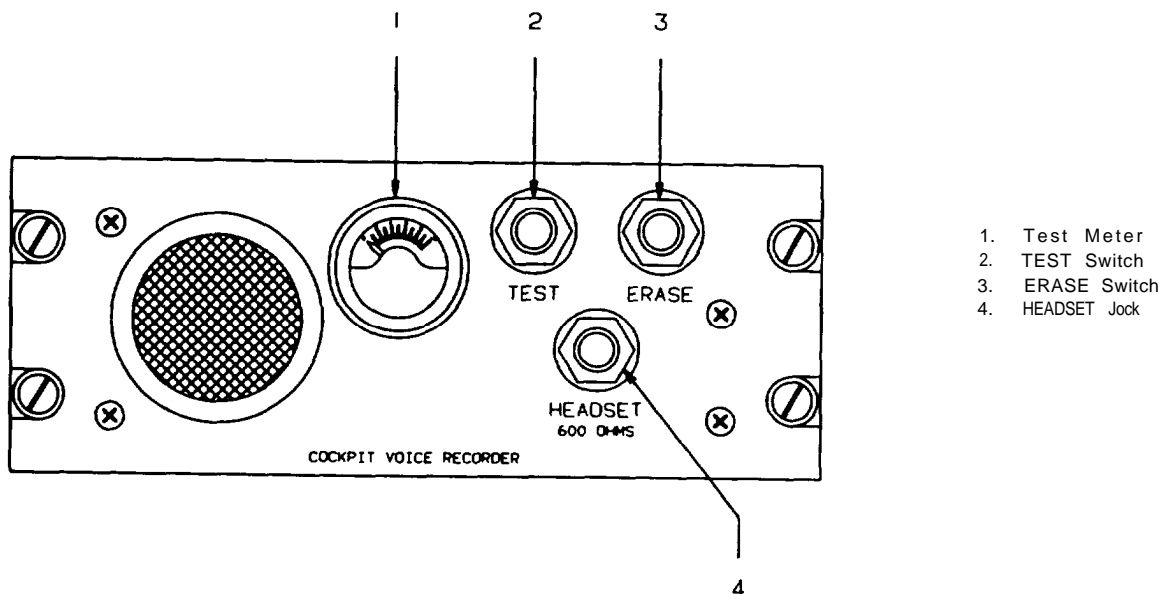
a. *Description*. The cockpit voice recorder system is a solid-state system consisting of a cockpit voice

recorder and a control unit (fig. 3-7). The cockpit voice recorder system provides four separate channels for voice recording which originate at the pilot's audio amplifier, the copilot's audio amplifier, the aural annunciator audio amplifier, and the area microphone in the cockpit. The cockpit area microphone is strategically located to pick up cockpit voice signals. The control unit (containing the preamplifier, TEST switch, and ERASE switch) is located in the pedestal extension (fig. 2-12). The cockpit voice recorder system is protected by a 5-ampere circuit breaker placarded **VOICE RCDR**, located on the right sidewall circuit breaker (fig. 2-7).

(1) *Cockpit voice recorder*. The cockpit voice recorder records all voice signals transmitted or received by crew members for a maximum period of 30 minutes continuous operation. After 30 minutes of continuous operation the voice recordings are erased. The cockpit voice recorder is housed in an orange equipment case which is designed to protect the recordings from damage resulting from an accident.

b. *Cockpit Voice Recorder Controls, Indicators, and Functions*.

(1) *Test meter*. The test meter provides an indication of the relative strength of voice signals coming from the cockpit microphone or audio amplifiers.



A96BW00C0331 C

Figure 3-7. Cockpit Voice Recorder Control Panel

(2) *TEST switch.* A pushbutton switch placarded TEST provides a means of testing the area microphone channel.

(3) *ERASE switch.* A pushbutton switch placarded ERASE is used to erase all recordings after a routine flight. The ERASE switch will only work when the weight of the aircraft is on the landing gear. To prevent accidental

erasures, a time-delay circuit makes it necessary to hold the ERASE switch depressed for two seconds before the erasure process will begin.

(4) *HEADSET jack.* A jack placarded HEADSET 800 OHMS allows playback of all four recording channels simultaneously.

Section III. NAVIGATION

3-13. NAVIGATION EQUIPMENT GROUP DESCRIPTION.

The navigation equipment group provides the pilot and copilot with instrumentation required to establish and maintain an accurate flight course and position, and to make an approach on instruments under Instrument Meteorological Conditions (IMC). The navigation configuration includes equipment for determining attitude, position, destination range and bearing, heading reference, and ground speed.

3-14. AUTOMATIC FLIGHT CONTROL SYSTEM (KFC 400C).

The automatic flight control system provides fully digital, dual channel, fail passive operation in flight director, autopilot, yaw damper, and trim functions.

The pilot can couple either the left or right electronic flight instrument system (EFIS) to either automatic flight control system for control of the aircraft.

The dual flight control computers provide digital processing of heading, navigation, and air data information to satisfy the pilot's requirements. The data is presented to the pilots on the altitude and vertical speed indicators and the electronic flight instrument system (EFIS).

The flight control system displays heading, course, radio bearing, pitch and roll attitude, barometric altitude, selected alert altitude, radio altitude, short and long range navigation, course deviation, glideslope deviation, to-from indication, TACAN distance and course indications, and VOR-DME distance information. Display of weather radar and lightning sensor system information on the electronic horizontal situation indicators (EHSI) is also provided.

Lighted annunciators denote selected flight mode, altitude alert, decision height, and go-around mode engagement. Pitch, roll steering commands, and heading are displayed on the electronic attitude director indicators (EADI).

The pilot's and copilot's symbol generators are the focal point of information flow in the systems. The symbol generator converts information to video and deflection formats required by the EADI and EHSI displays, and provides analog steering information to the flight director/autopilot interfaces.

When engaged and coupled to the flight director commands, the flight control system will control the aircraft using the same commands displayed on the EADI. When engaged and not coupled to the flight director commands, manual pitch and roll commands may be inserted using the control wheel steering (CWS) switch on the pilot's or copilot's respective control wheel or the autopilot pitch wheel and turn knob located on the pedestal extension.

3-15. ATTITUDE AND HEADING REFERENCE SYSTEM.

The attitude and heading reference system consists of the vertical gyros, directional gyros, dual remote compensator, and flux valves.

The vertical gyros provide the digital flight control system, electronic flight instrument system, and weather radar antenna with pitch and roll information.

The directional gyros, with the flux valve and compensator, provide stabilized magnetic north referenced heading information for use by the digital flight control computer and electronic flight instrument system.

3-16. AIR DATA SYSTEM.

The digital air data computers are microprocessor-based digital computers which accept both analog and digital inputs, perform digital computations, and supply both digital and analog outputs. They receive both pitot and static pressure for computing standard air data functions. They control autopilot gains as a function of altitude and airspeed. They contain sensors for the flight director modes, altitude hold, vertical speed/indicated airspeed/altitude preselect, and true airspeed for the flight management system. They also include the sensor function for the altitude portion of the altitude and vertical speed indicator. The altitude encoder for the mode C function of the transponder is also in the air data computer.

3-17. ELECTRONIC FLIGHT INSTRUMENT SYSTEM (EFIS).

a. *Description.* The electronic flight instrument system consists of the pilot's and copilot's electronic attitude director indicators (EADI) and electronic horizontal situation indicators (EHSI) display units, symbol generators, and EFIS control panel.

The EFIS electronic displays present pitch and roll attitude, heading, course orientation, flight path commands, radio altitude, weather radar and lightning sensor system presentations, and mode and source annunciations. The displays are color-coded as shown in table 3-1 for easier interpretation of information.

b. *Electronic Flight Instrument System (EFIS) Preflight Test.*

NOTE

Performing the EFIS self test is not required at any time. If a failure exists, the small red SG in a red box will be displayed. The self test is intended to familiarize the pilot with the display flags, and for checking proper display color.

1. **BRT** control - Set desired brightness.
2. **TST/REF** pushbutton switch - Depress for three seconds. A **SELF TEST PASS** or **SELF TEST FAIL** message will be annunciated.

NOTE

A white color on the compass scale indicates that all three colors are operational in the display unit.

3-18. EFIS STANDBY POWER SYSTEM.

The EFIS standby power system provides standby electrical power for EFIS system operation when aircraft electrical power is unavailable. The EFIS standby power system control panel is located on the instrument panel (fig. 2-16). A pushbutton switch on the control panel placarded **TEST** initiates self test. A switch-indicator placarded **ARM TEST** on the top half and **ARM** on the bottom half is used to select or deselect the armed condition of the system, indicates if self test is in progress, and indicates whether the system is armed or not. The standby EFIS power system is protected by a 15-ampere circuit breaker placarded **EFIS AUX BAT**, located on the right sidewall circuit breaker panel (fig.2-7).

3-19. EFIS CONTROL PANEL

a. *Description.* The EFIS control panel (fig. 3-7) enables each pilot to control formatting on his respective

Table 3-1. EFIS Display Color Codes

COLOR	TYPE OF INFORMATION
Red	Warnings
Yellow	Cautions or abnormal source; Cross-side navigation data; Cross-side commanded data; Cross-side selected active route/flight plan
Green	On-side approach and navigation data; On-side commanded data; Selected active route/flight plan
Cyan	Scales and associated figures; Held DME distance display On-side non-approach navigation data (LNAV)
Orange	Selected heading/DME HOLD annunciation
Matches NAV data color	Selected source

BTO5550

EHSI and EADI, and to select the source of navigation, attitude, and heading information.

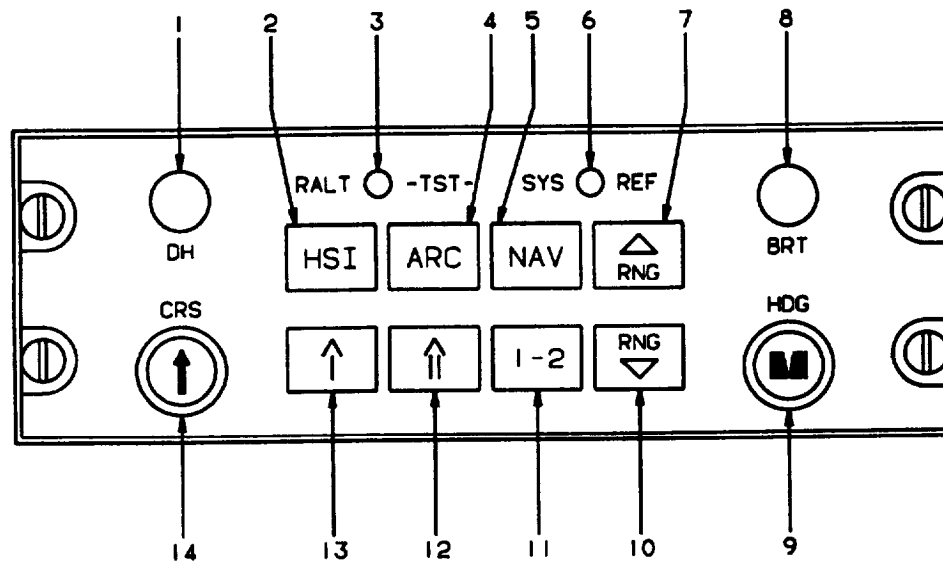
b. *EFIS Control Panel Controls, Indicators, and Functions:*

(1) *Radio altimeter decision height set knob.*

The radio altimeter decision height set knob, placarded **DH**, is used to set the desired decision height in feet that is shown in the green **DH** display located in the lower left corner of each EADI. To set the decision height, the knob must first be pulled out, then turned clockwise to increase the selected decision height or counterclockwise to decrease the selected decision height. The decision height set knob is variable rate, that is, turning the knob further in either direction will increase the rate of change in selected decision height. The decision height selection range is from OFF (-1 foot) to 2500 feet.

Push the **DH** knob back in after the decision height has been set to lock the selected **DH** altitude. If the **DH** is set to **OFF** the **DH** annunciator will not be displayed on the EADI.

(2) *HSI 360 degree pushbutton selector switch.* The HSI 360 degree pushbutton selector switch, placarded **HSI**, is used to select one of four possible 360-degree formats for the HSI. Each depression of the HSI switch sequences to the next display format. The four possible 360 degree HSI formats are as follows:



1. Radio Altimeter Decision Height Set Knob
2. HSI 360 Degree Pushbutton Selector Switch
3. Radio Altimeter Pushbutton Test Switch
4. HSI ARC Pushbutton Selector Switch
5. Navigation Source Pushbutton Selector Switch
6. System/Reference Pushbutton Test Switch
7. Range Up Switch
8. Brightness Control

9. Heading Select Knob
10. Range Down Switch
11. Primary Navigation Sensor System Pushbutton Selector Switch
12. HSI Double Needle Bearing Pointer Source Pushbutton Selector Switch
13. HSI Single Needle Bearing Pointer Source Pushbutton Selector Switch
14. HSI Course Select Knob

A958W03C0379 C

Figure 3-8. EFIS Control Panel

Standard HSI compass rose.

Navigation map.

Navigation map with weather radar display.

Directional gyro mode.

(3) *Radio altimeter pushbutton test switch.* Depressing the radio altimeter test switch, placarded **RALT TST**, provides a discrete output to the radio altimeter initiating its self test function.

(4) *HSI arc pushbutton selector switch.* The arc pushbutton selector switch, placarded **ARC**, is used to select one of five possible 85-degree arc formats for the HSI. Each depression of the HSI switch sequences to the next display format. The four possible arc formats are as follows:

Arc compass rose.

Arc navigation map.

Arc navigation map with weather radar display.

Arc compass rose with weather radar display.

(5) *Navigation source pushbutton selector switch.* Depressing the navigation source pushbutton selector switch, placarded **NAV**, sequentially selects the next navigation sensor from the list of those installed. An annunciator on the EADI displays the selected sensor. Possible primary navigation sources are: **VOR**, **LOC**, **TCN**, **FMS**, **GPS**, and **ADF**.

(6) *System/reference pushbutton test switch.* The system/reference pushbutton test switch, placarded **SYS REF**, initiates EFIS system self test.

(7) *Range up Switch.* Depressing the range up switch, placarded **RNG**, will select the next higher range to be displayed on the EHSI while in the **NAV MAP** or **WEATHER** modes. Once the highest selectable range has been reached, the range down switch must be used to change range.

(8) *Brightness control.* The display brightness control, placarded **BRT**, provides full range dimming for night operation in no or low light situations.

NOTE

The lower limit of display brightness may appear as an inoperative tube during normal daylight operation.

(9) *Heading select knob.* Rotation of the heading select knob, placarded **HDG**, allows positioning the heading marker on the EHSI and EADI at the desired

heading. Pulling out on the heading select knob will cause the heading marker on the EHSI and EADI to move to the present aircraft heading (lubber line).

(10) *Range down switch.* Depressing the range down switch, placarded **RNG**, will select the next lower range to be displayed on the EHSI while in the **NAV MAP** or **WEATHER** modes. Once the lowest selectable range has been reached, the range up switch must be used to change range.

(11) *Primary navigation sensor system pushbutton selector switch.* The primary navigation sensor system pushbutton selector switch, placarded **1-2**, is used to select either primary navigation sensor system #1 or #2 for display on the EFIS system. The primary NAV system selected is annunciated as sensor **1** or **2** on the EHSI. For example, if VOR 1 is being displayed and the **1-2** switch is depressed, VOR 2 will become the displayed sensor. If only one sensor is installed, the display will not cycle and the sensor annunciation will not show a system number. For example, **ADF** is displayed (not **ADF 1**), since only one ADF is installed.

(12) *HSI double needle bearing pointer source pushbutton selector switch.* Depressing the HSI double needle bearing pointer source selector switch selects the next available sensor for display. The bearing pointer sensor list contains only those sensors which have bearing information capabilities. If the selected sensor has distance information paired with it, that distance will also be displayed below the sensor annunciation. Possible sensors for the double needle bearing pointer are as follows:

DECLUTTER (no number one or number two bearing pointer information is displayed).

VOR

TCN

LNAV (GPS)

ADF

DME number one (distance only)

(13) *HSI single needle bearing pointer source pushbutton selector switch.* Depressing the HSI single needle bearing pointer source selector switch selects the next available sensor for display. The bearing pointer sensor list contains only those sensors which have bearing information capabilities. If the selected sensor has distance information paired with it, that distance will also be displayed below the sensor annunciation. Possible sensors for the single needle bearing pointer are the same as for the double needle bearing pointer.

(14) *HSI course select knob.* Rotation of the course select knob, placarded **CRS**, allows the course

pointer and digital course to be set to the desired course. pulling the course select knob out will cause the course pointer and digital course readout on the EHSI to change to the direct course to the selected navaid or active waypoint.

3-20. ELECTRONIC ATTITUDE DIRECTOR INDICATOR (EADI).

a. Description. The EADI (figs. 3-8 and 3-9) combines a sphere-type attitude display with lateral and vertical computed steering signals to provide commands required to intercept and maintain a desired flight path. The EADI provides the following display information:

- Attitude display
- Flight director command cue
- Flight director mode annunciations
- Heading
- Vertical deviation
- Expanded localizer
- Radio altitude with rising runway display
- Decision height setting and annunciations

Marker beacon annunciations

Air data command

Rate of turn

Reversionary annunciations

Flags

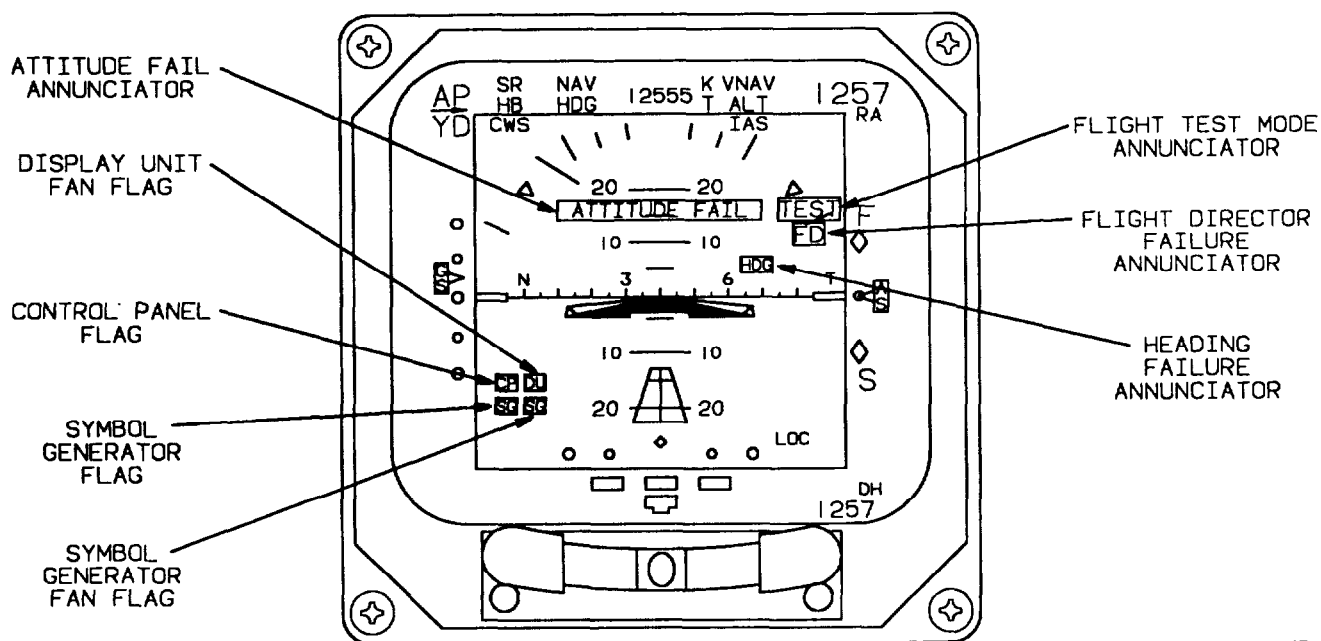
Comparison monitors

b. EADI Controls, Indicators, and Functions (fig. 3-70).

(1) *Autopilot/yaw damper mode annunciators.* The autopilot/yaw damper mode annunciators are located in the upper left corner of the EHSI.

(a) *AP mode annunciator.* The **AP** mode annunciator illuminates green to indicate that the autopilot is engaged. If the autopilot has been engaged and then disengaged, a flashing red **AP** will be annunciated. A yellow horizontal arrow under the **AP** annunciator will be displayed on the inactive side (side not controlling the aircraft), pointing toward the active side.

(b) *YD mode annunciator.* The **YD** mode annunciator illuminates green to indicate that the yaw damper is engaged.



A958W03C0387 C

Figure 3-9. EADI Fault Annunciators

(c) *SR mode annunciator.* The **SR** mode annunciator illuminates green to indicate that soft ride mode has been selected on the autopilot controller.

(d) *HB mode annunciator.* The **HB** mode annunciator illuminates green to indicate that half bank mode has been selected on the autopilot controller.

(e) *CWS mode annunciator.* The **CWS** mode annunciator illuminates green to indicate that the control wheel steering switch on a control wheel is being held depressed, allowing the aircraft to be maneuvered with the autopilot servos disengaged allowing the pilot to synchronize flight director commands in pitch and roll.

(2) *Autopilot/flight director lateral mode annunciators.* The autopilot/flight director lateral mode annunciators are located on the upper portion of the EADI to the right of the autopilot/yaw damper annunciators.

(a) *HDG mode annunciator.* Illumination of the heading mode annunciator, placarded **HDG**, indicates that the heading (**HDG**) mode has been selected and is engaged.

(b) *NAV (arm) mode annunciator.* Illumination of the white navigation arm mode annunciator, placarded **NAV**, indicates that navigation mode on the

flight director mode selector panel has been selected and is in an armed condition.

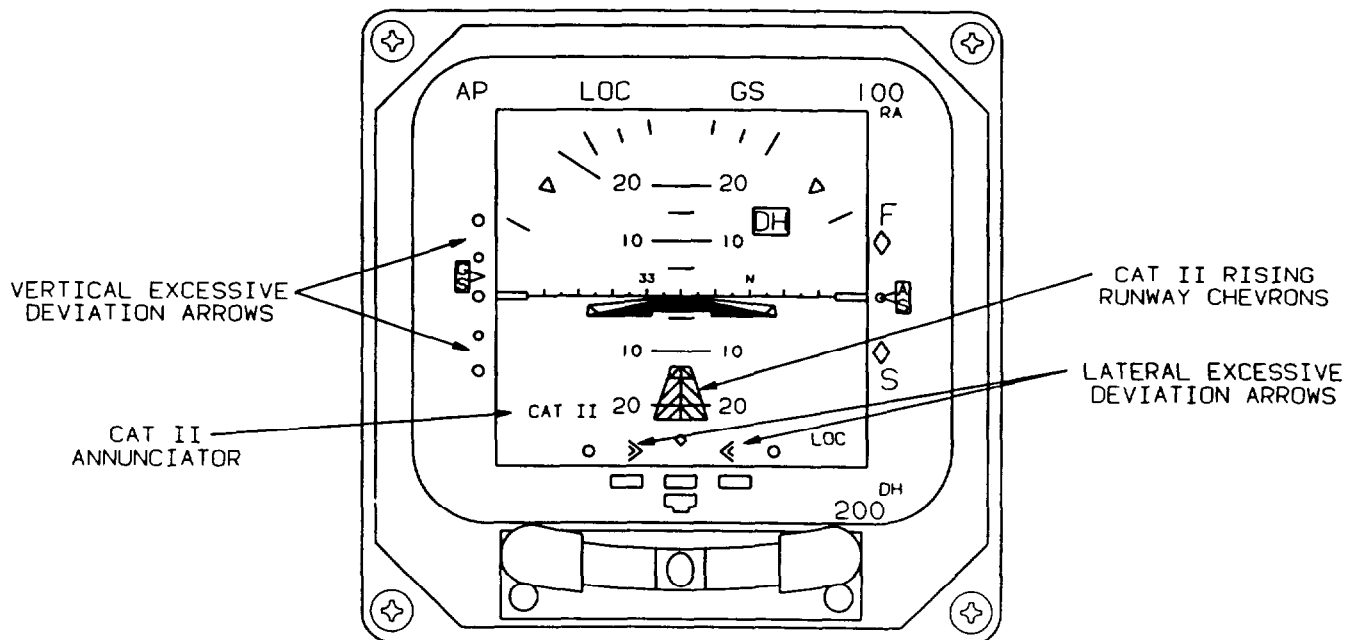
(c) *NAV mode annunciator.* Illumination of the green navigation mode annunciator, placarded **NAV**, indicates that navigation mode on the flight director mode selector panel has been selected and is engaged.

(d) *LOC (arm) mode annunciator.* Illumination of the white localizer mode annunciator, placarded **LOC**, indicates that the localizer mode on the flight director mode selector panel has been selected and is in an armed condition.

(e) *LOC mode annunciator.* Illumination of the green localizer mode annunciator, placarded **LOC**, indicates that the localizer mode on the flight director mode selector panel has been selected and is engaged.

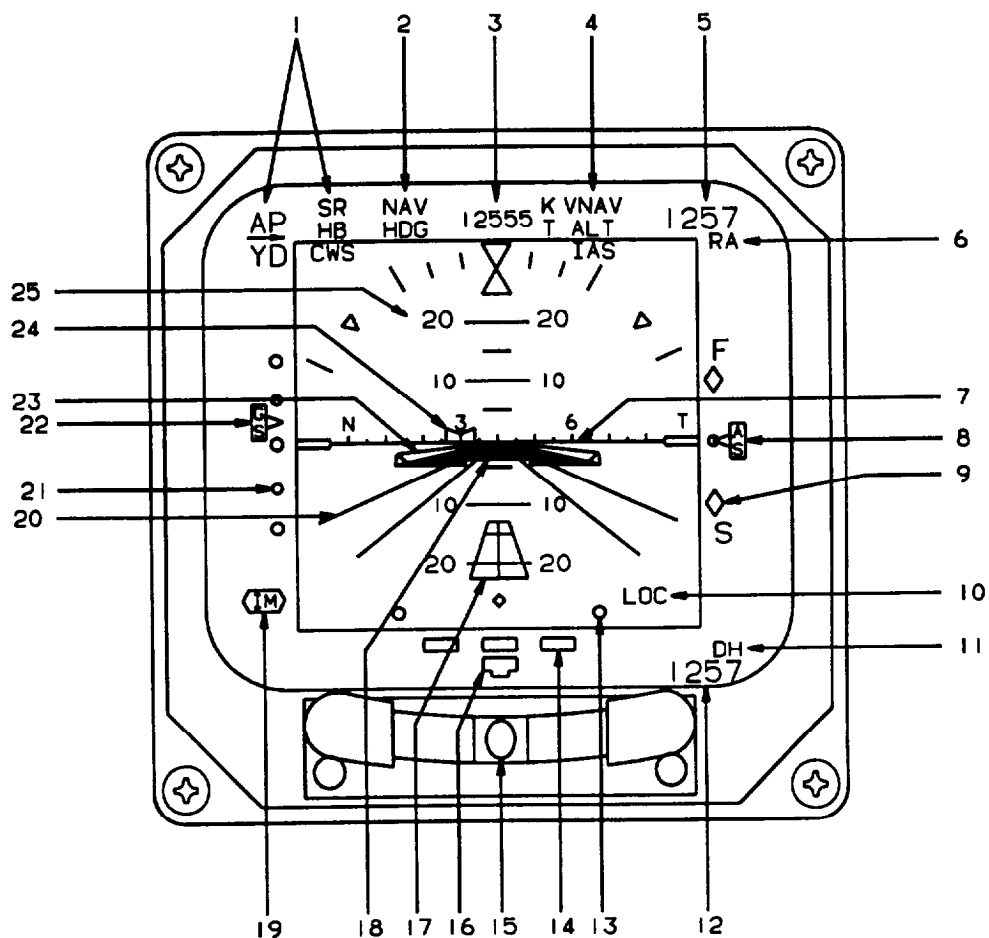
(f) *APR (arm) mode annunciator.* Illumination of the white approach arm mode annunciator, placarded **APR**, indicates that the approach mode on the flight director mode selector panel has been selected and is in an armed condition.

(g) *APR mode annunciator.* Illumination of the green approach mode annunciator, placarded **APR**, indicates that the approach mode on the flight director mode selector panel has been selected and is engaged.



A958W03C0386 C

Figure 3-10. EADI Category II Symbol



- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Autopilot/Yaw Damper Mode Annunciators | 13. Lateral Deviation Scale |
| 2. Autopilot/Flight Director Lateral Mode Annunciators | 14. Rate of Turn Scale |
| 3. Autopilot Command Data Display | 15. Inclinometer |
| 4. Autopilot/Flight Director Vertical Mode Annunciators | 16. Rate of Turn Indicator |
| 5. Radio Altimeter Digital Altitude Display | 17. Radio Altimeter Rising Runway Indicator |
| 6. Radio Altimeter Annunciator | 18. Delta Aircraft Symbol (For Single-Cue Command Bars) |
| 7. Horizon Line With Hooding Scale | 19. Marker Beacon Annunciators |
| 8. Airspeed Fast/Slow or Angle of Attack Indicator | 20. Perspective Lines |
| 9. Airspeed Fast/Slow or Angle of Attack Scale | 21. Vertical Deviation Scale |
| 10. Lateral Deviation Scale Annunciator | 22. Vertical Deviation Indicator |
| 11. Decision Height Annunciator | 23. Single-Cue Flight Director Command Bars |
| 12. Decision Height Digital Display | 24. Heading Marker |
| | 25. Pitch Attitude Scale |

A958W03C0389C

Figure 3-11. Electronic Attitude Director Indicator (EADI)

(h) *BC (arm) mode annunciator.* Illumination of the white back course mode annunciator, placarded **BC**, indicates that approach mode on the flight director mode selector panel has been selected for a back localizer course and is in an armed condition,

(i) *BC mode annunciator.* Illumination of the green back course mode annunciator, placarded **BC**, indicates that approach mode on the flight director mode selector panel has been selected for a back localizer course and is engaged.

(j) *ROL mode annunciator.* Illumination of the green roll attitude hold mode annunciator, placarded **ROL**, indicates that the roll rate command knob on the autopilot controller has been moved from its center detent position, engaging the roll attitude hold mode.

(3) *Autopilot command data display.* The following autopilot command reference data may be displayed in green on the top center of EADI.

Airspeed - 0 to 512 knots in 1 knot increments.

Mach - 1 to 4.096 mach in 0.005 mach increments.

Vertical speed - $\pm 20,480$ feet per minute in 100 foot per minute increments.

High profile - **H**.

Normal profile - **N**.

Low profile - **L**.

(4) *Autopilot/flight director vertical mode annunciators.* The autopilot/flight director vertical mode annunciators are located on the upper portion of the EADI to the right of the autopilot command data display.

(a) *ALT mode annunciator.* Illumination of the green altitude hold mode annunciator, placarded **ALT**, indicates that the altitude hold mode on the flight director mode selector panel has been selected and is engaged.

(b) *VS mode annunciator.* Illumination of the green vertical speed mode annunciator, placarded **VS**, indicates that the vertical speed mode on the flight director mode selector panel has been selected and is engaged.

(C) *IAS mode annunciator.* Illumination of the green indicated airspeed hold mode annunciator, placarded **IAS**, indicates that the indicated airspeed hold mode on the flight director mode selector panel has been selected and is engaged.

(d) *GS mode annunciator.* Illumination of the green glideslope mode annunciator, placarded **GS**, indicates that the approach mode on the flight director mode selector panel has been selected and has captured the glideslope.

(e) *GA mode annunciator.* Illumination of the green go-around mode annunciator, placarded **GA**, indicates that the **GO AROUND** switch on the left power lever or the **GA** switch on the copilot's control wheel has been depressed and the go-around mode has been initiated.

(f) *PIT mode annunciator.* Illumination of the green pitch mode annunciator, placarded **PIT**, indicates that the vertical trim thumbwheel on the autopilot controller is being operated.

(g) *ALTC mode annunciator.* Illumination of the green altitude hold capture mode annunciator, placarded **ALTC**, indicates that the selected altitude has been captured.

(h) *VNAV mode annunciator.* Illumination of the green vertical navigation mode annunciator, placarded **VNAV**, indicates that the vertical navigation mode on the flight director mode selector panel has been selected and is engaged.

(i) *(H, L, N), CLB mode annunciator.* Illumination of the green high, low, or normal climb profile mode annunciators, placarded **H, L, N CLB**, indicates that the high, low, or normal climb profile mode on the flight director mode selector panel has been selected and is engaged.

(j) *(H, L, N) DES mode annunciator.* Illumination of the green high, low, or normal descent profile mode annunciators, placarded **H, L, N DES**, indicates that the high, low, or normal descent profile mode on the flight director mode selector panel has been selected and is engaged.

(5) *Radio altimeter digital altitude display and annunciator.* Radio altitude is displayed in the upper right corner of the EHSI in feet above ground level. Radio altimeter operation is indicated by a white **RA** below the radio altitude display.

(6) *Horizon line with heading scale.* The horizon line displays aircraft pitch and roll attitude with respect to the earth's horizon.

(7) *Vertical deviation indicator.* The vertical deviation indicator and scale display deviation from the glideslope when on an ILS approach or deviation from a

vertical climb or descent profile when vertical navigation is in use.

(8) *Perspective lines.* The perspective lines extend downward from the center of the horizon line to provide additional cues during steep turns.

(9) *Lateral deviation scale annunciator.* The lateral deviation scale annunciator displays **LOC** to indicate that localizer information is being provided by the lateral deviation indicator and scale.

(10) *Decision height annunciator.* The decision height annunciator, placarded **DH**, illuminates when the selected decision height has been reached.

(11) *Decision height digital display.* The decision height digital display in the lower right corner of the EADI indicates selected decision height.

(12) *Lateral deviation scale.* The lateral deviation scale, located at the bottom center of the EADI provides a lateral reference for the rising runway symbol when ILS is selected. As an expanded scale it represents 1/2 full scale deviation as displayed on the EHSI. When the selected course and aircraft heading differ by more 105 degrees, the left/right sense will be reversed and **BC** will be displayed to the left of the center diamond to indicate that back course information is being displayed.

(13) *Rate of turn scale.* The rate and direction of turn is indicated by the rate turn scale and pointer and indicator, located at the bottom of the EADI.

(14) *Inclinometer.* Deflection of the inclinometer ball from the center of the inclinometer tube indicates that the aircraft is in a slipping or skidding turn, depending on turn direction.

(15) *Radio altimeter rising runway indicator.* The rising runway will be displayed on the EADI when the flight director is in the precision approach mode. The centerline of the rising runway represents the ILS lateral fly to command. If the radio altimeter is providing height above ground level information, the rising runway will start increasing in size at 200 feet AFL and will continue to increase in size to 0 feet AGL.

(16) *Delta aircraft symbol.* The pitch and roll attitude of the aircraft are displayed by the relationship of the fixed delta aircraft symbol and the movable horizon. The symbolic aircraft is flown to satisfy the command cues of the flight director command bars.

(17) *Marker beacon annunciators.* The marker beacon annunciators in the lower left corner of the EADI illuminate when outer marker (**OM**), middle marker (**MM**),

or inner marker (**IM**) signals are received.

(18) *Airspeed fast/slow or angle of attack indicator and scale.* The fast/slow or angle of attack display is located on the opposite side of the EADI from the glideslope display, and consists of two vertical white unfilled diamonds and one white unfilled circle.

The fast/slow scale and indicator will be displayed when the airspeed is within 10 knots more or less than the selected hold airspeed. The scale provides a 40 knot airspeed indication range.

If airspeed is the referenced data, **AS** will be annunciated on the pointer. If angle of attack is the referenced data, **AN** will be annunciated on the pointer.

(19) *Sing/e-cue flight director command bars.* The command bars indicate where to move the delta aircraft symbol to satisfy the pitch and roll commands computed by the flight director.

(20) *Heading marker.* The heading marker, located on the heading scale on the horizon line, is used to select the heading to be flown.

(21) *Pitch attitude scale.* The aircraft's pitch angle with respect to the earth's horizon may be read at the center of the horizon line.

3-21. ELECTRONIC HORIZONTAL SITUATION INDICATOR (EHSI).

a. *Description.* The electronic horizontal situation indicator (fig. 3-11) combines several displays to provide a map-like display of aircraft position. The indicator displays aircraft displacement relative to a VOR or TACAN radial and localizer and glideslope beam. The EHSI provides the following full and partial compass display information:

(1) *Full compass displays (fig. 3-72).*

Heading

Course selection

Course or azimuth deviation

Distance

Groundspeed

To/from

Desired track

Bearing

Heading selection

Glideslope deviation

Time-to-go

Heading and navigation source annunciators

Heading synchronization

(2) *Partial compass displays (fig. 3-13).*

Weather radar

Lightning sensor system data

Navigation map

b. EHSI Controls, Indicators, and Functions (fig. 3-14).

(1) *Course/desired track digital display.* The course/desired track digital display is an alphanumeric display located in the upper left corner of the EHSI. It displays the letters **CRS** followed by the selected navigation course in degrees. The **CRS** knob on the EFIS control panel rotates the course pointer about the compass scale and sets the course/desired track digital display.

(2) *Drift angle indicator.* The drift angle pointer is a triangular pointer which is generated by the GPS and rotates around the outside of the compass scale.

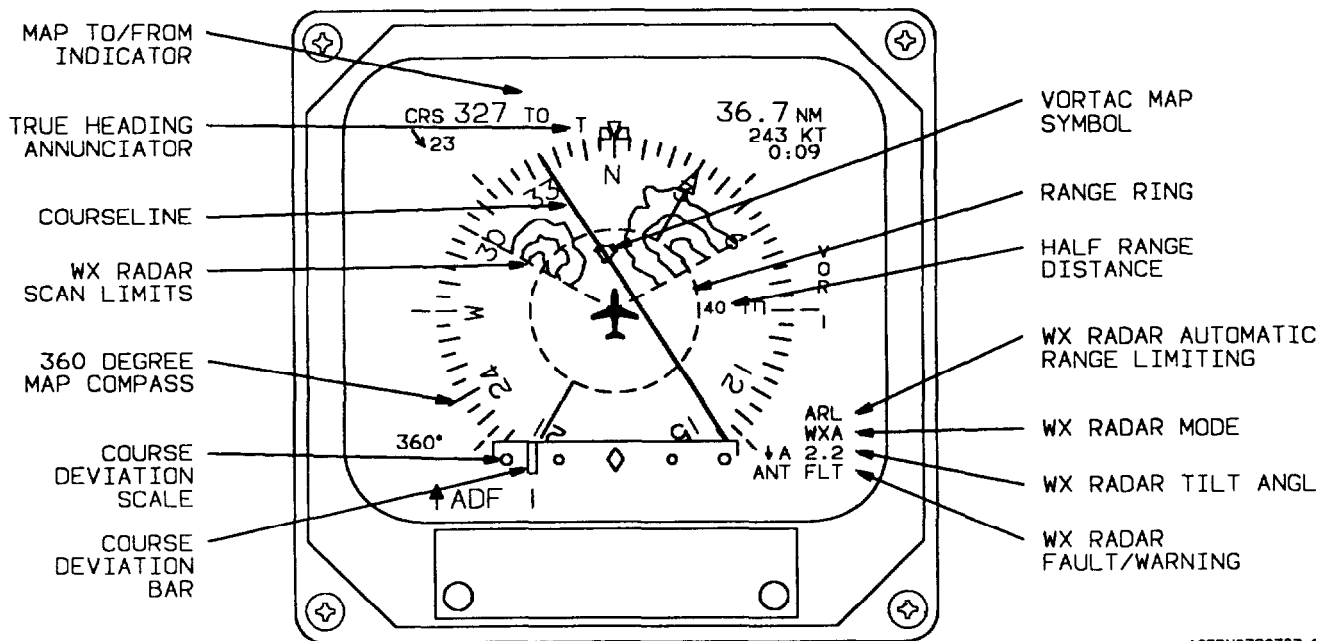
Referenced to the lubber line, the drift angle pointer displays drift angle left or right of aircraft heading. With respect to the compass scale, the drift angle pointer displays actual ground track. Drift angle pointer information is provided by the GPS and will be displayed only when the GPS is selected as the primary navigation source and valid information is present. If the pointer information becomes invalid it will be removed from the display.

(3) *Directional gyro mode or source.* The directional gyro mode or source annunciator located to the left of the lubber line indicates whether heading information is being supplied to the EFIS from directional gyro number 1 or 2 (**DG1** or **DG2**), or if the system is operating in the free gyro mode (**FHDG**).

(4) *Lubber line.* Aircraft heading is read from the compass card under the lubber line.

(5) *Heading marker.* The heading marker is positioned on the compass card by rotating the heading select knob located on the EFIS control panel.

(6) *Heading miscompare indicator.* The yellow double-ended heading miscompare arrow will be displayed over **HDDG** to the left of the lubber line on the EHSI if heading 1, 2, and cross-side differ by more than 6



A958W03C0383 (

Figure 3-13. EHSI 360° Map Symbol Definitions

degrees up to 6 degrees of bank and by more than 20 degrees above 6 degrees of bank. If bank information is not available the heading miscompare will be displayed if heading differs by more than 20 degrees. The heading miscompare symbol will also be displayed if the failure warning flags differ. Heading miscompare will not be performed if sources are not all magnetic or all true.

(7) *Primary navigation source range (or held DME distance)* The range display for the primary navigation source or DME hold distance is displayed in the upper right corner of the EHSI.

(8) *Ground speed or DME hold frequency.* Displays ground speed to 999 KTS or DME hold frequency.

(9) *Time to go.* Displays time to station up to 8:31 (H:MM universal format). Time to station is displayed immediately below and at the same time as ground speed.

(10) *VNAV mode annunciator.* Indicates whether **VNAV** information displayed by the vertical deviation pointer and scale is feet (**FT**) or angle in degrees (**AN**).

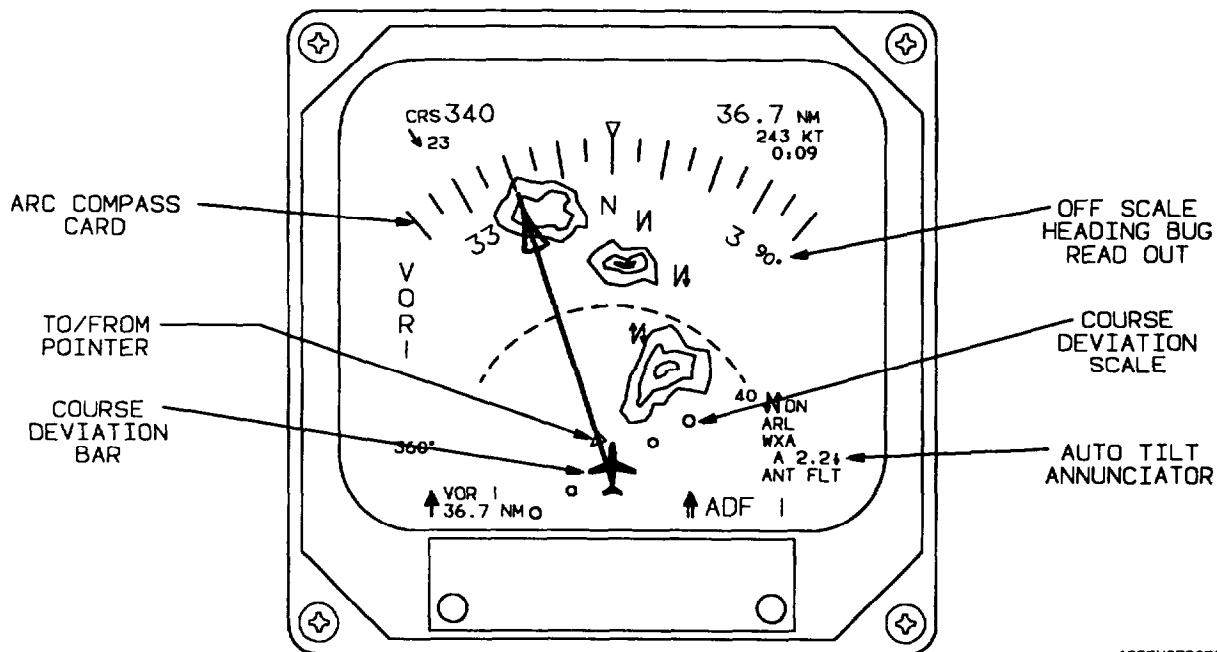
(11) *Vertical deviation scale and indicator.*

The vertical deviation scale appears on the left side of the EHSI when **ILS** or **VNAV** is selected. The white vertical deviation scale provides a reference for the vertical deviation indicator. The scale and indicator provide ILS glideslope and vertical navigation (**VNAV**) deviation information. The deviation indicator moves in relation to the scale to indicate glide path center with respect to aircraft position.

(12) *Selected heading digital display.* When the EHSI is in the 360 degree compass mode, a full time digital readout of the heading selected with the heading select knob is shown on a digital display on the left side of the EHSI below the vertical deviation scale as well as the heading marker.

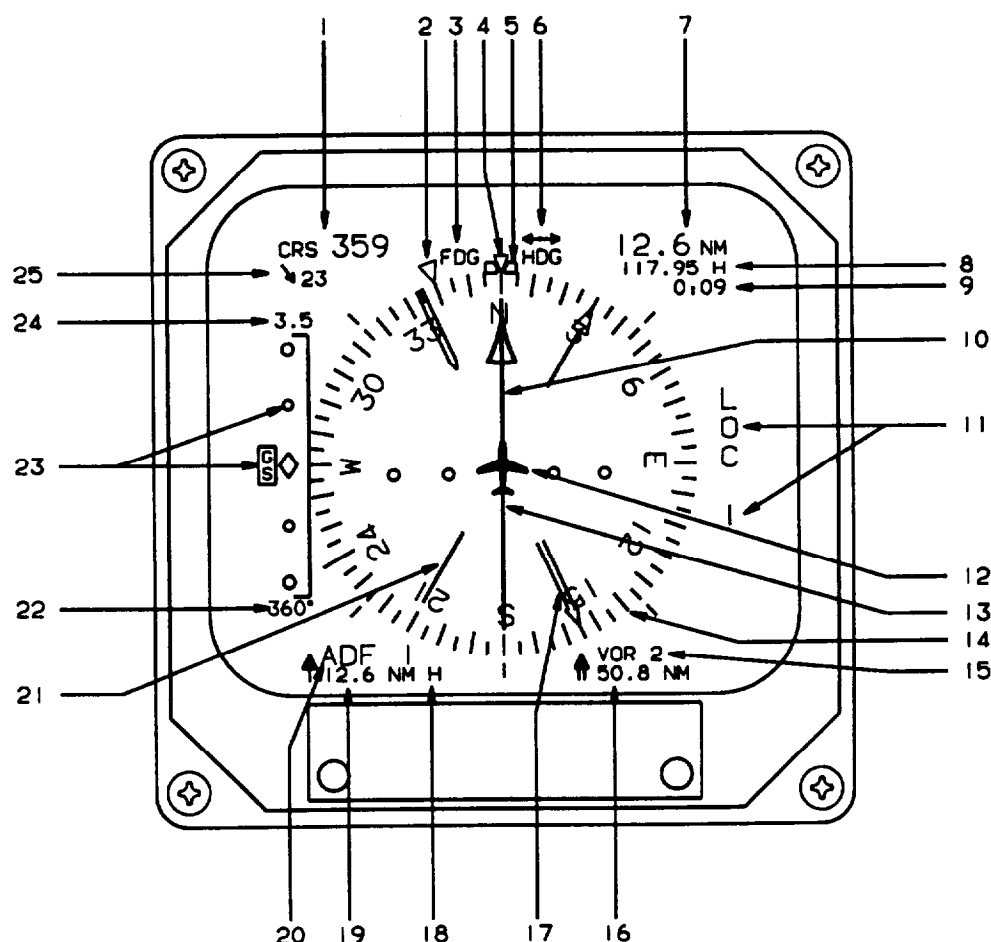
(13) *Compass card.* The compass card indicates aircraft heading referenced to the white triangular heading index (lubber line). The compass scale is divided in 5 degree increments with the 10 degree divisions being approximately twice as long. Fixed 45 degree index marks are adjacent to the compass scale.

(14) *Double bar (#2 system) bearing pointer.* The double bar (#2 system) bearing pointer points to the selected bearing sensor ground station (or waypoint when in the **LNAV** mode).



A958W03C0382 C

Figure 3-14. EHSI Arc Map Symbol Definition



- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Course/Desired Track Digital Display | 15. Double Bar (#2 System) Bearing Pointer Source Annunciator |
| 2. Drift Anglo Indicator | 16. Double Bar (#2 System) Bearing Pointer Distance |
| 3. Directional Gyro Mode or Source | 17. Double Bar (#2 System) Bearing Pointer Source Annunciator |
| 4. Lubber Line | 18. DME Hold Annunciator |
| 5. Hooding Marker | 19. Double Bar (#1 System) Bearing Pointer Distance |
| 6. Hooding Miscompare Indicator | 20. Double Bar (#1 System) Bearing Pointer Source Annunciator |
| 7. Primary Navigation Source Range (or Hold DME Distance) | 21. Double Bar (#2 System) Bearing Pointer Source Annunciator |
| 8. Ground Speed or DME Hold Frequency | 22. Selected Heading Digital Display |
| 9. Time to Go | 23. Vertical Deviation Scale and Indicator |
| 10. Course Pointer | 24. VNAV Mode Annunciator |
| 11. Primary Navigation Source and System Number Annunciator | 25. Wind Speed and Wind Vector |
| 12. Symbolic Aircraft | |
| 13. Course Deviation Bar | |
| 14. Compass Cord | |

A958w03C0390 C

Figure 3-15. EHSI Controls and Indicators

(15) *Double bar (#2 system) bearing pointer source annunciator.* The double bar bearing source annunciator displays the navigation sensor providing bearing information to the double bar pointer.

(16) *Double bar (#2 system) bearing pointer distance.* The double bar (#2 system) bearing pointer distance display shows the distance to the selected bearing reference ground station.

(17) *DME hold annunciator.*

(18) *Single bar (#1 system) bearing pointer distance.* The single bar (#1 system) bearing pointer distance display shows the distance to the selected bearing reference ground station.

(19) *Single bar (#1 system) bearing pointer source annunciator.* The single bar bearing source annunciator displays the navigation sensor providing bearing information to the single bar pointer.

(20) *Single bar (#1 system) bearing pointer.* The single bar (#1 system) bearing pointer points to the selected bearing sensor ground station (or waypoint when in the **LNAV** mode).

(21) *Course deviation bar.* The course deviation bar represents the centerline of the selected navigation or localizer course.

(22) *Symbolic aircraft.* The symbolic aircraft provides a quick visual cue as to the aircraft's position with respect to the select course and aircraft heading.

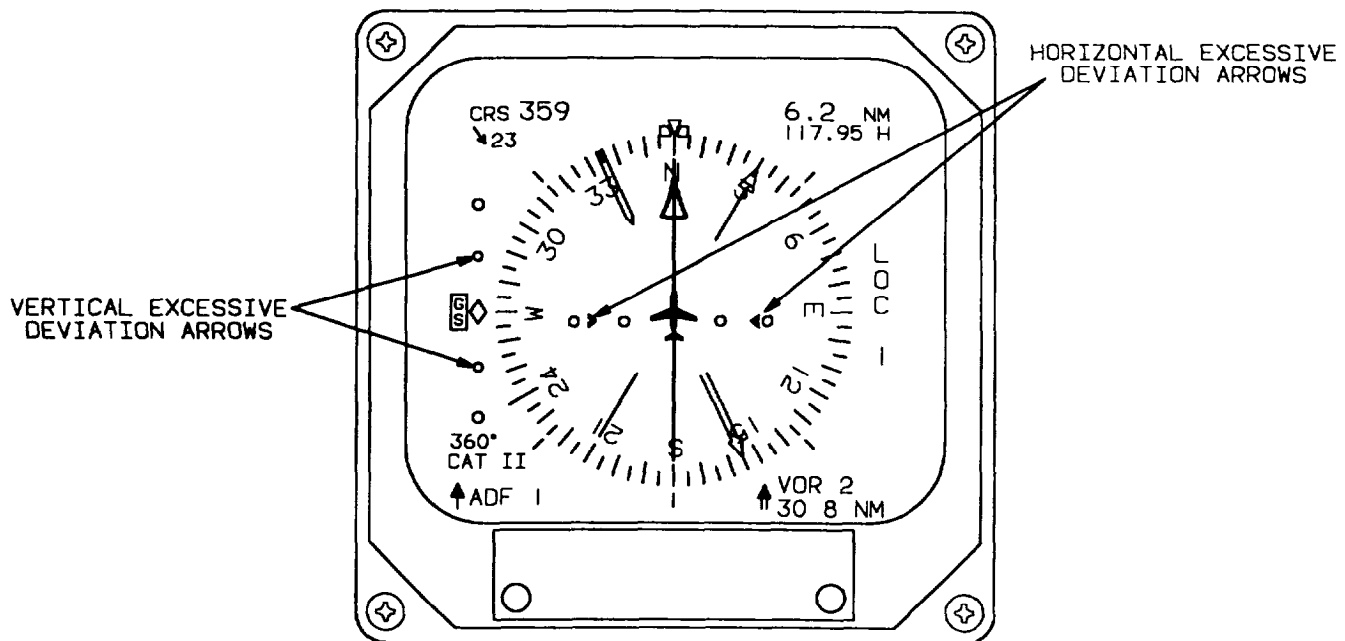
(23) *Primary navigation source and system number annunciator.* The primary navigation source annunciator displays the primary navigation and system number if applicable (such as **VOR 1** or **VOR 2**).

(24) *Course pointer.* The position of the course pointer on the compass card indicates the course that has been selected with the course select knob on the EFIS control panel. Once set, the course pointer rotates with the compass card.

(25) *Wind speed and wind vector.* Wind speed and direction information is displayed in the upper left corner of the EHFI if using **LNAV** (GPS or FMS) as the primary navigation source.

3-22. ELECTRONIC FLIGHT INSTRUMENT SYSTEM COMPOSITE DISPLAY MODES.

If an EFIS display or EADI symbol generator section fails, the composite mode may be selected for display on the remaining good display unit by depressing the composite (**CMPST**) switch indicator on the instrument panel. The



A95BW03C0384 C

Figure 3-16. EHSI Category II Symbology

base composite display uses the standard EADI display for its foundation. To it is added a standard lateral deviation scale, selected **CRS**, selected **HDG**, distance information, **DME HOLD** annunciation, selected **NAV** sensor, and **TO/FR** information. Creating a composite display in this manner provides the pilot a familiar display, which requires minimal transition time when it is selected for use. The composite enroute mode display is shown in figure 3-17 and the composite approach mode display is shown in figure 3-18.

NOTE

If the EADI section of the symbol generator fails, a full composite display may be displayed on the EHSI. If the EHSI section fails, only pitch and roll information will be displayed on the EADI.

The following paragraphs describe the areas of the composite display which differ from the standard EADI display .

a. *Heading Tape.* If the heading data along the top of the horizon line becomes unavailable or invalid, a stationary red **HDG** annunciator will be displayed above and to the right of the symbolic aircraft.

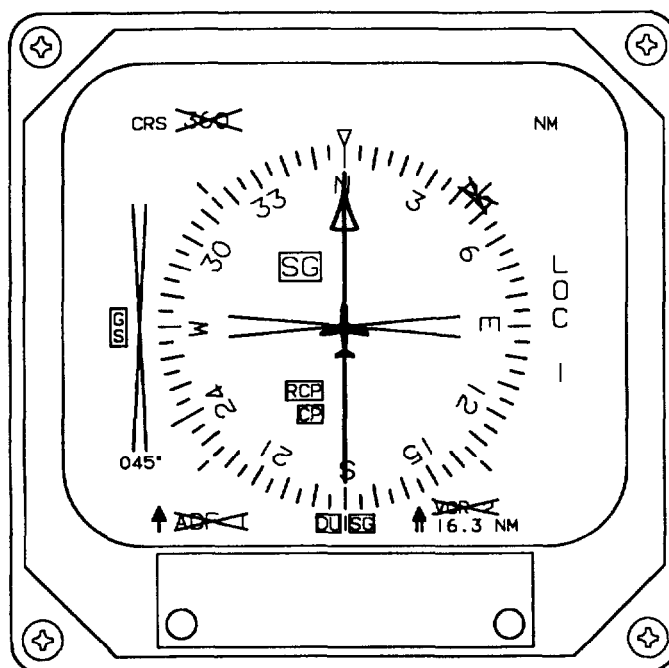
b. *Selected Course.* Selected course is shown by a green alphanumeric display located toward the bottom of the display. In addition to the digital display, a downward pointing arrow on the heading tape shows the selected course.

NOTE

As the aircraft heading changes, the selected course arrow will follow the heading tape and may disappear from view.

If the selected primary **NAV** sensor is an on-side sensor the digital readout and pointer will be displayed in green. If an on-side **LNAV** is the selected primary **NAV** sensor and it is in the approach mode, the digital readout and pointer will be green. If the enroute mode is selected, the readout and pointer will be cyan. If an off-side sensor is selected, the digital readout and pointer will be yellow.

c. *Heading Marker Selected Heading.* A digital display of selected heading is displayed toward the bottom of the screen to the right of center. The selected heading is also shown by the orange heading marker on the heading tape.



A958W03C0385 C

Figure 3-17. EHSI Fault Annunciators

NOTE

As the aircraft heading changes, the heading marker will follow the heading tape and may disappear from view.

d. Navigation Source Annunciation. The primary navigation sensor is displayed on the left side of the display. A green annunciation indicates an on-side approach **NAV** system is being displayed. A yellow annunciation indicates that a cross-side system has been selected. Cyan annunciations apply to on-side non-approach **NAV** systems. These color codes apply to the **NAV** source annunciator **CRS** pointer, course deviation bar, **CRS**, and distance. If both sides select the same navigation source a yellow box will be placed around the navigation source annunciator on both sides of the cockpit. If both sides select their respective cross-side navigation source, both **NAV** source annunciators will be yellow with no yellow box.

e. Lateral Course Deviation Scale. A lateral course deviation scale, consisting of four white circles and a center diamond, is located at the bottom of the display. The course deviation scale provides a reference for the course deviation bar to indicate the centerline of the selected navigation or localizer course in relation to the

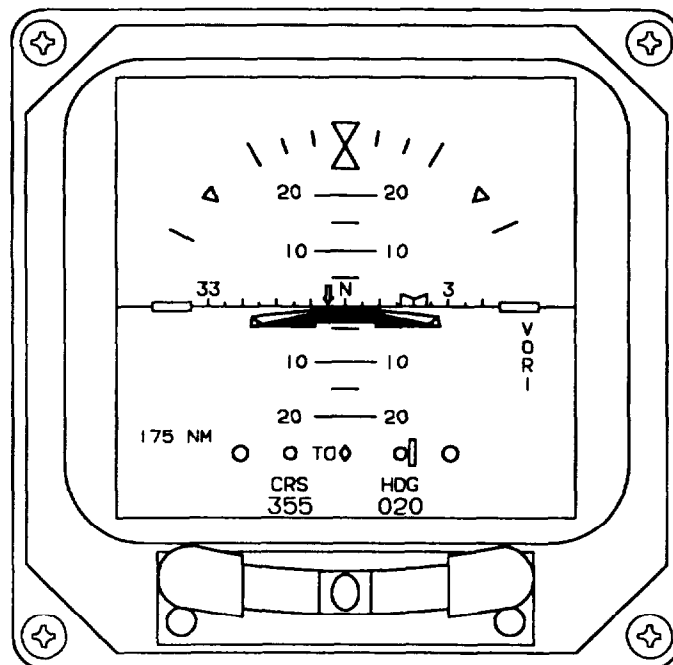
center diamond. The course width displayed in the composite mode is identical to that typically shown on the EHSI.

f. Lateral Course Deviation Bar. The course deviation bar represents the centerline of the selected navigation or localizer course. If invalid or failed primary **NAV** sensor data is received the course deviation bar and scale will be removed and a red **X** will be annunciated.

g. To/From Indicator. A white **TO** or **FR** will be displayed to the left of the center diamond on the lateral deviation scale when in non ILS modes.

h. Distance Information. Distance information is shown in an alphanumeric display, located in the lower left corner of the display. Distance in nautical miles from the aircraft to the selected primary **NAV** station when in the **VOR**, **TACAN**, or **ILS** mode, or to the waypoint in **LNAV** mode is displayed.

i. DME HOLD. When **DME HOLD** is selected the DME distance and annunciator color will change to white and remain white until the **HOLD** function is released. The sensor identifiers (ADF, **VOR**, or **ILS**) will



A958W03C0486 C

Figure 3-18. Composite Enroute Mode Display

retain their original color. The **HOLD** function is additionally annunciated by an orange **H** displayed immediately to the right of the distance information. Ground speed and time to station are not displayed while **DME HOLD** is active.

Once DME is placed in **HOLD**, its distance will continue to be displayed and will not be affected when the primary **NAV** sensor is changed.

NOTE

DME HOLD will not function when **LNAV** is the selected sensor.

3-23. ELECTRONIC FLIGHT INSTRUMENT SYSTEM REVERSIONARY MODES.

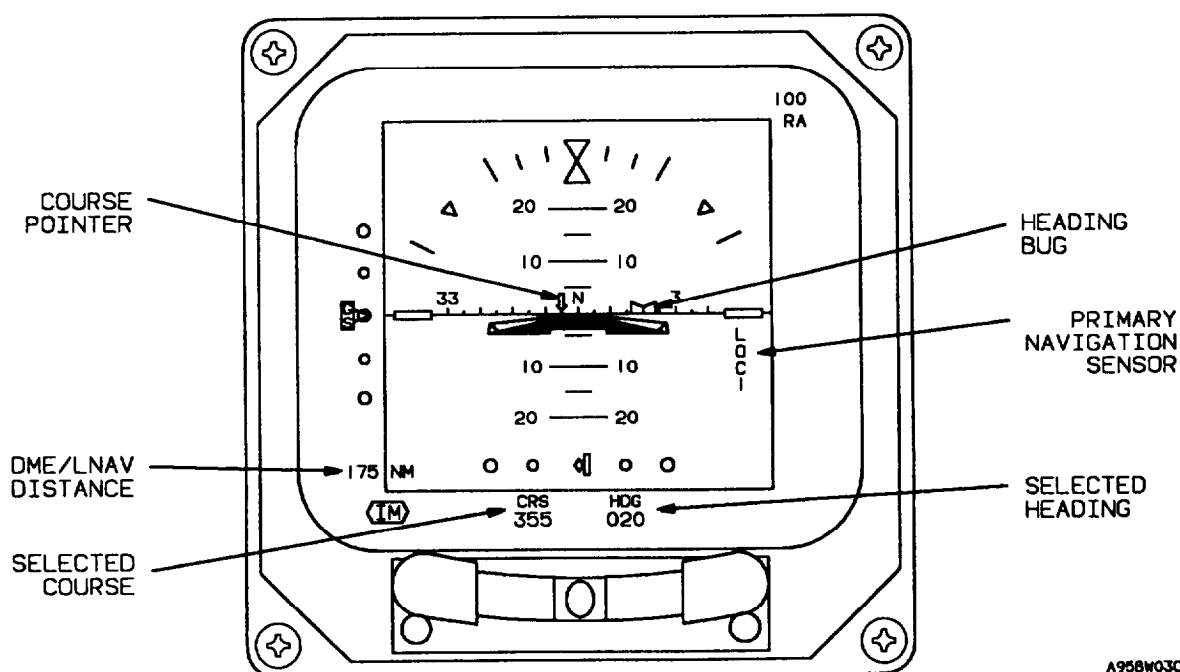
Three different reversionary modes of operation are provided for use in the event of a system component failure: composite, display down, and standby.

a. Composite (CMPST) Reversionary Mode. The composite (CMPST) reversionary mode is generally used to compensate for a failure of a display unit or the EADI section of the symbol generator. Depressing the respective pilot's or copilot's CMPST switch-indicator,

located on the instrument panel, will select the composite display on the EADI or EHSI. The lower half of the CMPST switch will illuminate **DISP** to indicate that the composite reversionary mode has been selected. Refer to paragraph 3-20 for a description of the composite mode displays.

b. Display (EADI) Down Reversionary Mode. The display (EADI) down reversionary mode is generally used to compensate for a failure of the EADI display unit or the EADI section of the symbol generator. Depressing the respective pilot's or copilot's ADI switch-indicator, located on the instrument panel, will transfer the normal EADI display to the MPD. The lower half of the ADI switch will illuminate **DOWN** to indicate that the display down reversionary mode has been selected.

c. Standby (STBY) Reversionary Mode. The standby (STBY) reversionary mode is generally used to compensate for a failure of the pilot's or copilot's symbol generator. Depressing the respective pilot's or copilot's SG switch-indicator, located on the instrument panel, will substitute the MFD symbol generator for the failed symbol generator. The lower half of the SG switch will illuminate



A958W03C0485 C

Figure 3-19. Composite Approach Mode Display

STBY to indicate that the standby reversionary mode has been selected.

3-24. AUTOMATIC FLIGHT CONTROL SYSTEM (KFC 400C).

The digital automatic flight control system consists of the following components:

Two autopilot/flight director computers (KCP 420).

Two air data computers (KDC 481).

Two altitude and vertical speed indicators (KAV 485).

Five primary servos (KSA 470). They are aileron, rudder, elevator, rudder trim, and elevator trim.

One autopilot controller (KMC 440).

Two autopilot monitors (KMC 440).

Two gyro adapters (KDA 430).

Two vertical gyros (KVG 350).

Two directional gyros (KCS 305).

Two rate turn gyros (KRG 332).

Two mode selectors (KMS 446).

Two EHSI (ED-551A).

Two EADI (ED-551A).

Two EFIS control panels (CP-467).

a. Autopilot/flight director computers (KCP 420). The autopilot/flight director computers provide all flight director and autopilot command computations as well as safety monitoring functions. The computers are fully digital and employ dual channels for command computation. Each calculation is computed separately and simultaneously by each channel, with the results compared for consistency by a third channel devoted to system monitoring. The computers are fail passive to prevent the possibility of servo overcontrol by both disengaging the affected servo motor clutch and shutting off motor drive power upon detecting a fault. The system can either disengage affected autopilot control axes individually or, if necessary, shut down the entire flight director/autopilot system. The flight computers also generate audio alerts if the autopilot disengages or trim fails.

b. Air Data Computers (KDC 481). The air data computer processes pitot and static pressure and air temperature inputs, and supplies the processed information to the flight computer and the altitude/vertical speed indicator. The flight computers also provide the air data neces-

sary for the flight management system to provide manual **VNAV** guidance and automatic three dimensional navigation. The air data computers use the altitude/vertical speed indicators as part of the basic system.

c. Altitude/Vertical Speed Indicators (KAV 485). The air data computers drive the altitude, vertical speed, and density altitude displays on the altitude/vertical speed indicators. The altitude indicator is a digital counter drum pointer style indicator and is combined in the same instrument with a vertical speed indicator. The instrument also provides altitude preselection, alerting, and vertical speed preselection.

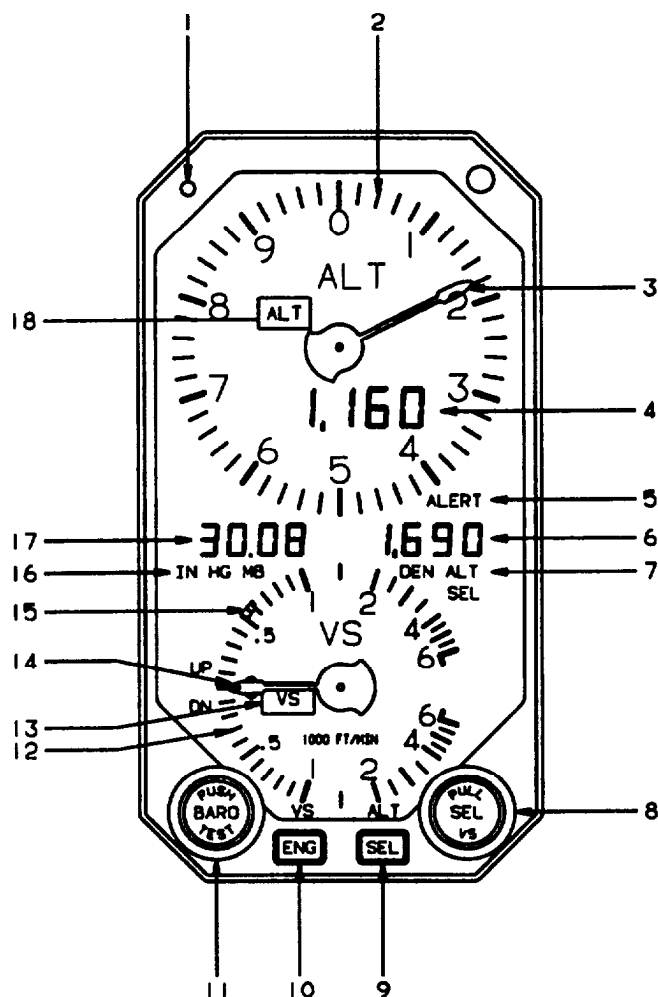
(1) Altitude/vertical speed indicator controls, indicators, and functions (fig. 3-19).

(a) Inches of mercury/millibar pushbutton selector switch. The inches of mercury/millibar pushbutton selector switch alternates calibration of the altimeter setting display between inches of mercury (**IN HG**) and millibars (**MB**), as annunciated.

(b) Altimeter scale (hundreds of feet) and indicator need/e. The altimeter scale and indicator needle display altitude information derived by the air data computer. The digital portion of the display provides altitude resolution to within 20 feet when the aircraft's vertical speed is less than 1000 feet per minute, and to within 100 feet when vertical speed is greater than 1000 feet per minute.

(C) Altitude ALERT annunciator. The altitude alert annunciator illuminates when the aircraft's current altitude is within 300 to 1000 feet of the value specified in the altitude preselect display. Upon reaching the selected altitude, the altitude annunciator illuminates again, briefly. An aural alert sounds upon illumination of the annunciator at 1000 feet before and 300 feet outside the selected altitude.

(d) Altitude select/density altitude display. The altitude select/density altitude display provides a continuous display of selected altitudes for altitude alerting and flight director capture and tracking, and momentary display of current density altitude derived by the air data computer. Preselected altitudes are displayed in 100 foot increments when selected by the altitude/vertical speed indicator controls, and in 10 foot increments when selected through the flight management system. The current density altitude will be displayed for approximately 5 seconds at the end of the air data systems preflight test function. Depressing the **PUSH BARO TEST** pushbutton twice in rapid succession changes the display to density altitude at any time.



- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Inches of Mercury/Millibar | 10. Vertical Speed Engage Key |
| 2. Pushbutton Selector Switch | 11. Altitude Setting Selector/
Push To Test Control |
| 3. Altimeter Indicator Needle | 12. Vertical Speed Indicator Scale |
| 4. Altitude Display | 13. Vertical Speed Invalid Annunciator |
| 5. Altitude ALERT Annunciator | 14. Vertical Speed Indicator Needle |
| 6. Altitude Select/Density
Altitude Display | 15. Preset Vertical Speed
Selection Indicator |
| 7. Altitude Select/Density
Altitude Annunciator | 16. Inches of Mercury/
Millibar Annunciator |
| 8. Altitude/Vertical Speed
Preselect Control | 17. Altimeter Setting Display |
| 9. Altitude Select Key | 18. Altimeter Invalid (ALT)
or FAIL Annunciator |

A958W03C0378 C

Figure 3-20. Altitude/Vertical Speed Indicator

(e) *Altitude select/density altitude annunciator.* The altitude select annunciator (**ALT SEL**) or density altitude annunciator (**DEN ALT**) will illuminate to show which information is being displayed.

(f) *Altitude/vertical speed preselect control.* The altitude/vertical speed preselect control uses dual concentric knobs to control altitude and vertical speed preselection. To preselect altitude, the smaller knob should be depressed to ensure that it is in the inner position. Rotating the smaller knob adjusts the preselected altitude in 100 foot increments, with automatic rollover to higher values. The outer knob adjusts altitude in 1000 foot increments. Altitudes may also be preselected through the flight management system.

Pulling the smaller knob to its outer position initializes the vertical speed marker, synchronizing it with the last vertical speed selected and references the control knob to vertical speed. The smaller knob adjusts selections in 100 foot per minute increments with automatic rollover. The larger knob adjusts selections in 1000 foot per minute increments.

(g) *Altitude select key.* The altitude select key, placarded **SEL**, is the same as the altitude select key on the flight director mode selector (fig. 3-21). When depressed, the altitude select key engages the flight director's altitude arm function in coordination with the digital altitude preselect display on the altitude/vertical speed indicator.

(h) *Vertical speed engage key.* The vertical speed engage key, placarded **ENG**, is the same as the vertical speed key on the flight director mode selector (fig. 3-21). When depressed, the vertical speed engage key causes the flight director to command the aircraft to climb or descend at the rate indicated by the vertical speed marker on the vertical speed indicator.

NOTE

If the vertical speed selection marker on the vertical speed indicator scale is in view when vertical speed hold is engaged, the preselected vertical speed will be commanded. If the marker is not in view when vertical speed is engaged, the aircraft's current vertical speed will be maintained and the marker will come into view synchronized with the vertical speed indicator pointer.

(i) *Vertical speed indicator scale.* The vertical speed indicator scale displays instantaneous vertical speed with 100 foot resolution for values less than 1000 feet per minute up or down, and with 500 feet per minute resolution for larger values.

(j) *Vertical speed invalid annunciator.* Illumination of the vertical speed invalid annunciator, placarded **VS**, indicates an invalid display.

(k) *Vertical speed indicator needle.* Moves around vertical speed scale to indicate vertical speed.

(l) *Preset vertical speed selection indicator.* Indicates selected vertical speed.

(m) *Inches of mercury/millibar annunciator.* Indicates units of pressure measurement for altimeter setting (in **HG** or **MB**).

(n) *Altimeter setting display* Displays altimeter setting in millibars or inches of mercury.

(o) *Altimeter invalid (ALT or FAIL) annunciator.* The altimeter invalid annunciator illuminates **ALT** or **FAIL** to indicate invalid altimeter information.

d. *Autopilot Servo Actuators (KSA 470).* To manipulate trim surfaces, as well as elevator, aileron, and rudder controls, the autopilot employs servo actuators installed in the aircraft's fuselage. Each servo assembly includes a drive motor, clutch mechanism, and mounting bracket.

e. *Autopilot Controller (KMC 440).* The autopilot controller provides selection of autopilot, yaw damper, half bank, and soft ride functions. In addition the autopilot also includes roll, pitch, and yaw axis annunciators that illuminate to indicate failure of individual control axes, and roll and vertical trim controls. To engage autopilot modes depress the corresponding control key. To disengage, depress the key a second time.

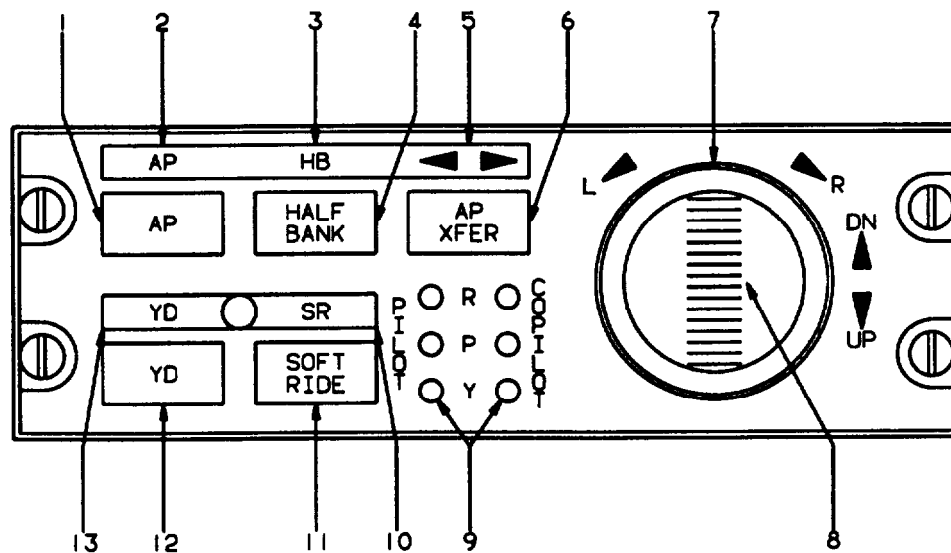
NOTE

The autopilot cannot be activated if the flight director is not operating properly.

Annunciator lamps illuminate above the selector keys and on the EADI to indicate autopilot mode of operation. In the event of system failure, annunciators corresponding to the autopilot and yaw damper will flash for approximately 5 seconds before extinguishing. An alert tone will sound upon disengagement.

(1) *Autopilot controller controls, indicators, and functions* (fig. 3-20).

(a) *Autopilot engage/disengage pushbutton selector switch.* Depressing the autopilot engage/disengage pushbutton selector switch, placarded **AP**, initiates autopilot control of the pitch, roll, and yaw axes,



- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Autopilot Engage/Disengage Pushbutton Selector Switch | 7. Roll/Roll Rate Command Control Knob |
| 2. Autopilot Engaged Annunciator | 8. Vertical Trim Thumbwheel Control |
| 3. Half Bank Mode Annunciator | 9. Pilot/Copilot Roll, Pitch, and Yaw Axis Failure Annunciators |
| 4. HALF BANK Mod. Pushbutton Selector Switch | 10. Soft Ride Mode Annunciator |
| 5. Autopilot Left/Right System Transfer Indicator | 11. Soft Ride Mod. Pushbutton Selector Switch |
| 6. Autopilot Left/Right Transfer Pushbutton Selector Switch | 12. Yaw Damper Engage/Disengage Pushbutton Selector Switch |
| | 13. Yaw Damper Engaged Annunciator |

A958403C0376 C

Figure 3-21. Autopilot Controller

provided the system meets preflight test criteria. The yaw damper and flight director, if not previously engaged, engage automatically upon autopilot activation. In the absence of any selected flight director modes, the autopilot will follow basic roll and pitch attitude hold commands synchronized to the aircraft attitude current upon activation. Depressing the autopilot key a second time cancels its operation. The flight director and yaw damper will remain engaged until they are cancelled individually.

(b) *Autopilot engaged annunciator.* Illumination of the autopilot annunciator, placarded **AP**, indicates that the autopilot is engaged.

(c) *Half bank mode annunciator.* Illumination of the half bank mode annunciator, placarded **HB**, indicates that the half bank mode has been selected and is engaged.

(d) *Half bank mode pushbutton selector switch.* Depressing the half bank mode pushbutton selector switch, placarded **HALF BANK**, reduces the autopilot maximum roll attitude command to one half the normal limit. Roll commands of lesser magnitude are not affected. **HALF BANK** may be engaged in conjunction with any flight director tracking mode with the exception of approach. **HALF BANK** may be employed at the same time as approach arm, but will cancel automatically upon initiation of the approach capture sequence.

(e) *Autopilot left/right system transfer indicator.* The autopilot left/right system transfer indicator consists of a left and right illuminated arrow. The indicator, located above the autopilot transfer (**AP XFER**) switch, illuminates to show which side is controlling the aircraft.

(f) *Autopilot left/right system transfer pushbutton selector switch.* Depressing the autopilot left/right transfer pushbutton selector switch, placarded **AP XFER**, changes which EPIS system (left or right) controls the aircraft.

(g) *Roll/roll rate command control knob.* The roll/roll rate command control knob, placarded **L** and **R**, is a rotary, return-to-center control knob. Turning the knob modifies the flight director's reference attitude during operations in roll attitude hold. Turning the knob in either direction cancels any selected flight director horizontal mode and engages roll attitude hold. Operating the roll attitude control does not affect arm operations in nav or approach modes, nor does it affect flight director vertical modes, with the exception of glideslope, which it cancels along with approach.

Roll rate commands increase in direct proportion to the degree of roll attitude control knob deflection, up to the flight control system's maximum commandable roll rate or attitude. Releasing the knob allows it to return automatically to its center position. The flight director will command the aircraft to maintain the existing roll attitude. Roll attitudes of less than two degrees of bank angle will revert to wings-level flight.

(h) *Vertical trim thumbwheel control.*

The vertical trim thumbwheel control, placarded **DN** and **UP**, is a three position, return to center rocker switch. Calibration of the control varies, depending on the flight director mode engaged and whether the flight crew activates the vertical trim switch momentarily, allowing it to return to center immediately upon feeling it click (discrete trim), or holds the switch in position for several seconds (continuous trim).

Depressing the upper portion of the rocker switch adjusts the aircraft's pitch attitude downward, and depressing the lower portion adjusts the attitude upward.

Activating vertical trim cancels certain flight director vertical tracking modes, but has no effect on modes engaged in the arm phase. The flight director will revert to pitch attitude hold if it was coupled in glideslope, VNAV, climb, altitude capture, or go-around at the moment of trim activation. If the descent mode was coupled, the flight director will revert to vertical speed hold and will remain coupled throughout vertical trim operation.

If using continuous vertical trim when the capture point is reached, the capture will occur and vertical trim will be ignored until released. After release, further use of vertical trim will cause the same effect as described above. The effect of activating discrete or continuous trim on flight director operations is shown in table 3-2.

(i) *Pilot/copilot roll, pitch, and yaw axis failure annunciators.* Pilot/copilot roll, pitch, and yaw axis failure annunciators, placarded **R**, **P**, and **Y**, indicate autopilot axis decoupling,

System integrity is ensured by automatic self-monitoring tests conducted by the autopilot during autopilot operation. In the event of autopilot or servo motor malfunction, the flight control system automatically disengages the servo motor clutch and drive power to the affected axis. The **R**, **P**, or **Y** indicator lights on the autopilot controller will illuminate to alert the crew of axis decoupling and **AP FAIL** will flash for 2 seconds, then remain illuminated.

(j) *Soft ride mode annunciator.* Illumination of the soft ride mode annunciator, placarded **SR**, indicates that the soft ride mode has been selected and is engaged.

Table 3-2. Vertical Trim Command VS Flight Director Operations

TRIM COMMAND	EFFECTS
DISCRETE TRIM	
Pitch Attitude Hold	0.5° per click
Altitude Hold	20 feet per click
Indicated Air Speed Hold	2 knots per click
Vertical Speed Hold	100 fpm per click
CONTINUOUS TRIM	
Pitch Attitude Hold	Maintains constant g profile until release
Altitude Hold	Maintains 500 fpm climb or descent until release
Indicated Airspeed Hold	One knot per second until release
Vertical Speed Hold	100 fpm per second until release

BT05549

(k) *Soft ride mode pushbutton selector switch.* Depressing the soft ride mode pushbutton selector switch, placarded **SOFT RIDE**, engages the soft ride mode. With the soft ride mode engaged, the flight director reacts more slowly than normal to deviations from the planned flight track or aircraft attitude. Although soft ride is most useful to reduce command activity in turbulent air, it may be engaged any time a generally smoother flight is more desirable.

Soft ride may be engaged with any mode as long as the autopilot is engaged, with the exception of approach. Soft ride may be employed at the same time as approach arm, but will cancel automatically upon initiation of the approach capture sequence.

(l) *Yaw damper engage/disengage pushbutton selector switch.* The yaw damper engage/disengage pushbutton selector switch, placarded YD, alternately engages and disengages yaw damper functions independently of autopilot or flight director operation. If the yaw damper was previously engaged through autopilot activation, depressing the key cancels the function.

The yaw damper augments aircraft stability by opposing uncommanded motion about the yaw axis and provides turn coordination.

(m) *Yaw damper engaged annunciator.* Illumination of the yaw damper mode annunciator, placarded **YD**, indicates that the yaw damper mode has been selected and is engaged.

f. *Autopilot Monitors (KM4 432).* The autopilot monitors monitor aircraft movements during autopilot operations. Aircraft accelerations and pitch and roll attitudes and rates are monitored to detect values exceeding the maximum allowable limits. The autopilot monitors also receive signals from primary and trim servos that enable it to detect trim system malfunctions. If the autopilot is shut down by the autopilot monitor, the system cannot be reengaged without first successfully completing the flight control system's automatic preflight test routine. The test may be initiated by cycling power to the flight computer with the autopilot power switch or circuit breaker.

g. *Gyro Adapters (KDA 430).* The gyro adapters convert information from the aircraft's vertical, directional, and rate gyros and internal accelerometers to digital format for use by the digital flight control system.

h. *Vertical Gyros (KVG 350).* Roll and pitch attitude information from the vertical gyros provides line of sight stabilization to the weather radar antenna and vertical reference to the autopilot and EFIS.

i. *Directional Gyros (KCS 305).* The directional gyros provide heading information to the gyro adapter which provides digital heading information to the autopilot/flight director computer and to the air data computer.

j. *Rate Turn Gyros (KCS 305).* The rate turn gyros provide turn rate information to the gyro adapter which provides digital turn rate information to the autopilot/flight director computer and to the air data computer.

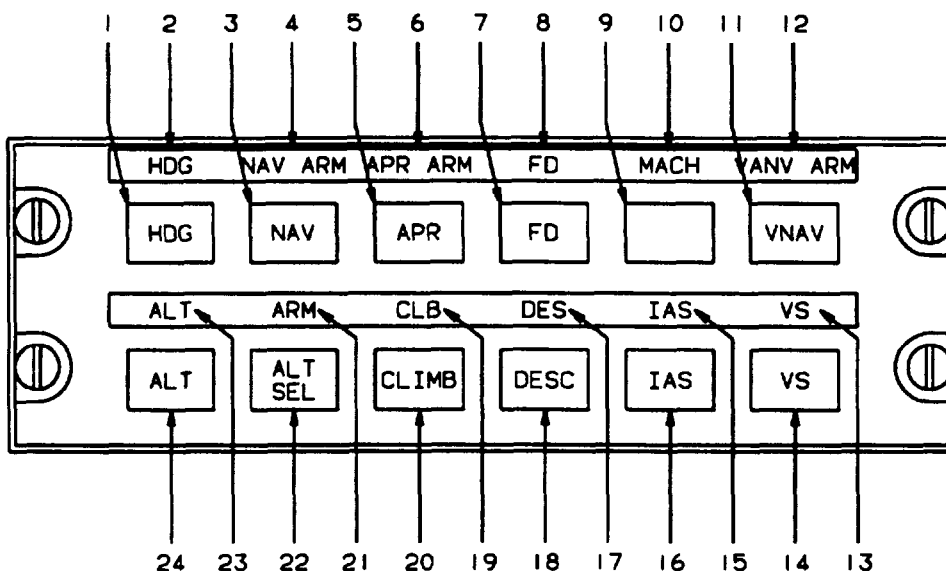
k. *Flight Director Mode Selector (KMS 446).* The flight director mode selector provides for selection of flight director/autopilot mode of operation.

(1) *Flight director mode selector controls, indicators, and functions (fig. 3-21).*

(a) *Heading mode pushbutton selector switch.* Depressing the heading mode pushbutton selector switch, placarded **HDG**, selects the flight director heading mode. In the heading mode the flight director commands roll attitudes necessary to track the heading indicated by the heading marker position on the EHSI and EADI.

Activating the heading mode cancels any other horizontal tracking mode. The heading mode may be used during nav arm or approach arm sequences, but disengages automatically in favor of nav or approach capture or track functions.

(b) *Heading mode annunciator.* Illumination of the heading mode annunciator, placarded **HDG**



- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Heading Mode Pushbutton Selector Switch | 14. Vertical Speed Hold Pushbutton Selector Switch |
| 2. Heading Mode Annunciator | 15. Indicated Airspeed Hold Mode Annunciator |
| 3. Navigation Mode Pushbutton Selector Switch | 16. Indicated Airspeed Hold Mode Pushbutton Selector Switch |
| 4. Navigation Mode Arm Annunciator | 17. Descent Mode Annunciator |
| 5. Approach Mode Pushbutton Selector Switch | 18. Descent Mode Pushbutton Selector Switch |
| 6. Approach Mode Arm Annunciator | 19. Climb Mode Annunciator |
| 7. Flight Director Mode Pushbutton Selector Switch | 20. Climb Mode Pushbutton Selector Switch |
| 8. Flight Director Mode Annunciator | 21. Altitude Select Arm Annunciator |
| 9. Not Used | 22. Altitude Select Mode Pushbutton Selector Switch |
| 10. Not Used | 23. Altitude Hold Mode Annunciator |
| 11. Vertical Navigation Mode Pushbutton Selector Switch | 24. Altitude Hold Mode Pushbutton Selector Switch |
| 12. Vertical Navigation Mode Arm Annunciator | |
| 13. Vertical Speed Hold Mode Annunciator | |

A958W03C0375 C

Figure 3-22. Flight Director Mode Selector

indicates that the heading hold mode has been selected and is engaged.

(c) *Navigation mode pushbutton selector switch.* Depressing the navigation mode pushbutton selector switch, placarded **NAV**, selects the navigation mode. When the **NAV** mode is engaged, the flight director commands roll attitudes necessary to track the course selected on the EHSI. Upon selection, the **NAV** mode engages either **NAV ARM** or **NAV** capture, depending upon the aircraft's proximity to the selected course and its closure rate. While any horizontal tracking mode may be engaged in conjunction with **NAV ARM** to provide intercept guidance, initiation of **NAV** capture and track sequences cancels the coexisting mode. If the aircraft's deviation from the selected course centerline is sufficiently small, or if the rate of closure with the new course is sufficiently high, the flight director initiates the **NAV** capture sequence immediately.

(d) *Navigation mode arm annunciator.* The navigation mode arm annunciator, placarded **NAV ARM**, illuminates to indicate that the navigation mode has been selected and is armed.

(8) *Approach mode pushbutton selector switch.* Depressing the approach mode pushbutton selector switch, placarded **APR**, selects the approach flight director mode. The approach mode is similar to the navigation mode with regard to arm, capture, and track operations.

Upon initial selection the approach mode engages in either the approach arm or capture mode, depending upon the aircraft's closure rate and proximity to the selected course. Due to the heightened sensitivity of the deviation display in the approach mode, the flight director may initiate turn commands before the course deviation indicator displays less than a full scale deflection. Selecting the approach mode after the aircraft has already passed the point at which approach capture normally would begin may result initially in course overshoot due to the flight director's roll command limits.

The autopilot automatically discriminates between front and back course approaches. Front course/back course selections are determined by the relative angle between the aircraft's heading and the course selected on the EHSI. Intercept angles of between 0 and 105 degrees will cause the flight control system to select the ILS front course. Angles of between 106 and 180 degrees will cause the flight director to command back course interception and tracking.

NOTE

It is essential that the course selection arrow on the EHSI always be aligned with the ILS front course. Failure to align the course arrow properly may result in erroneous front course/back course selection by the flight control system.

The flight director automatically engages the glideslope arm, capture and track sequences during ILS front course approaches. Glideslope coupling is inhibited during back course procedures.

Any horizontal tracking mode may be employed during approach arm phases, but will cancel automatically upon initiation of approach capture and track.

(f) *Approach arm annunciator.* Illumination of the approach arm mode annunciator, placarded **APR ARM**, indicates that the approach mode has been selected and is armed.

(g) *Flight director mode pushbutton selector switch.* Depressing the flight director mode pushbutton selector switch, placarded **FD**, initiates flight director functions independently of the autopilot or yaw damper. The flight director will engage roll attitude hold and pitch attitude hold and the command bar will come into view synchronized to the current aircraft attitude. Roll attitudes of less than 2 degrees will revert to wings level flight.

NOTE

It is not necessary to depress the flight director key prior to selecting another flight director mode. Selecting any flight director mode initiates flight director commands in that mode.

Depressing the flight director key a second time will disengage the flight director.

NOTE

The flight director will not disengage if the autopilot is in use.

(h) *Flight director mode annunciator.* Illumination of the flight director mode annunciator, placarded **FD**, indicates that the flight director mode has been selected and is engaged.

(i) *Not used.*

(j) *Not used.*

(k) *Vertical navigation mode pushbutton selector switch.* Depressing the vertical navigation pushbutton selector switch, placarded **VNAV**, selects the vertical navigation mode. In the vertical navigation mode, the flight director commands pitch attitudes for level flight or for constant vertical track-angles (climbing or descending) to intercept new target altitudes exactly at flight plan waypoints or at specified distances offset from them. The flight management system must be selected for display on the EHSI to support vertical navigation operations. Any horizontal flight director mode, including roll attitude hold,

may be employed so long as the aircraft's heading remains within 50 degrees of the desired track to the waypoint. In addition, the currently active vertical waypoint must have an altitude assigned to it in order for the flight management system to perform **VNAV** calculations.

When selected, the vertical navigation mode will engage in either **VNAV ARM** or **VNAV** capture or track, depending upon the aircraft's closure rate and proximity to the assigned altitude. Any vertical tracking mode is compatible with **VNAV** arm and may be used to provide flight guidance to the point of intercept. The tracking mode employed will automatically cancel in favor of **VNAV** capture.

(l) *Vertical navigation mode arm annunciator.* Illumination of the vertical navigation arm mode annunciator, placarded **VNAV**, indicates that the vertical navigation mode has been selected and is armed.

(m) *Vertical Speed hold mode annunciator.* Illumination of the vertical speed hold mode, placarded **VS**, indicates that the vertical speed hold mode has been selected and is engaged.

(n) *Vertical Speed hold mode pushbutton selector switch.* Depressing the vertical speed hold mode pushbutton selector switch, placarded **VS**, selects the vertical speed hold mode. In the vertical speed mode, the flight director commands pitch attitudes to maintain the vertical speed selected on the altitude/vertical speed indicator. In the absence of a preselected vertical speed, engaging the mode will cause the flight director to command a climb or descent at the rate current upon selection. In addition, vertical speed commands may be modified through the use of the autopilot vertical trim at the rate of 100 feet per minute per click during momentary trim operation, or 100 feet per minute per second during continuous trim operation.

When vertical speed mode is engaged or the preselect function of altitude/vertical speed indicator is activated, an orange marker appears on the vertical speed scale. Using the vertical trim switch or the **VS** select knob on the altitude/vertical speed indicator repositions the marker for reference for the pilot and autopilot.

(o) *Indicated airspeed hold mode annunciator.* Illumination of the indicated airspeed hold mode annunciator, placarded **IAS**, indicates that the indicated airspeed hold mode has been selected and is engaged.

(p) *Indicated airspeed hold mode pushbutton selector switch.* Depressing the indicated airspeed hold mode pushbutton selector switch, placarded **IAS**, will cause the flight director to command pitch attitudes to maintain the indicated airspeed current upon selection. Airspeed commands may be altered through the use of the

autopilot vertical trim rocker switch at the rate of two knots per click or one knot per second.

As a safety feature, the flight director automatically reverts to indicated airspeed hold whenever the aircraft exceeds a predetermined maximum speed. The flight director will command pitch attitudes to reduce indicated airspeed to V_{MOA} and then maintain that airspeed.

(q) *Descent mode annunciator.* Illumination of the descent mode annunciator, placarded **DESC**, indicates that the descent mode has been selected and is engaged.

(r) *Descent mode pushbutton selector switch.* Depressing the descent mode pushbutton selector switch, placarded **DESC**, selects the descent mode. In the descent mode the flight director commands pitch attitudes to initiate a descent at a predetermined rate of descent. Engaging the descent mode also arms the altitude capture sequence if the selected altitude is lower than the aircraft's present altitude.

(s) *Climb mode annunciator.* Illumination of the climb mode annunciator, placarded **CLB**, indicates that the climb mode has been selected and is engaged.

(t) *Climb mode pushbutton selector switch.* Depressing the climb mode pushbutton selector switch, placarded **CLIMB**, selects flight director climb mode. At typical aircraft climb power settings, selecting the climb mode causes the flight director to command pitch attitudes to maintain a programmed climb that alters airspeed with reference to altitude. The climb profile conforms to a comfortable aircraft attitude for use during en route climbs. The exact climb profile is programmed for this aircraft type.

Engaging the climb mode also activates the altitude select mode whenever a higher altitude is displayed in the altitude/vertical speed indicator's altitude preselect window. In that case the flight director automatically cancels the climb mode upon initiation of altitude capture and transition to altitude hold.

Selecting the climb mode with the aircraft operating at a reduced power setting may cause the flight director to command level flight until the aircraft accelerates to the scheduled airspeed for the current altitude. Only upon reaching that target airspeed will the flight director command pitch attitudes to initiate the climb.

(u) *Altitude select arm annunciator.* Illumination of the altitude select arm mode annunciator, placarded **ARM**, indicates that the altitude select mode has been selected and is armed.

(v) *Altitude select mode pushbutton selector switch.* Depressing the altitude select mode pushbutton selector switch, placarded **ALT SEL**, selects the flight director altitude select mode. The altitude select mode arms the flight director for capture and tracking of altitudes selected with the altitude/vertical speed indicator or the flight management system. A separate vertical mode must be engaged to provide flight guidance to the point of altitude capture. Upon reaching the altitude capture point, the selected vertical mode will cancel and the flight director will engage altitude capture and then altitude hold.

During transitions to armed altitudes the flight control system will briefly sound an alert tone when the aircraft passes within 1000 feet of the selected altitude. In addition, an alert annunciator illuminates on the altitude/vertical speed indicator when the aircraft is between 1000 and 300 feet above or below the armed altitude. The annunciator will illuminate again briefly when the aircraft reaches the selected altitude. Subsequent alerts are provided if the aircraft deviates 300 feet or more from the selected altitude.

Altitude select will engage automatically with selection of climb or descent modes, provided that a higher or lower altitude is displayed in the altitude preselect window on the altitude and vertical speed indicator.

(w) *Altitude ho/d mode annunciator.* Illumination of the altitude hold mode annunciator, placarded **ALT**, indicates that the altitude hold mode has been selected and is engaged.

(x) *Altitude ho/d mode pushbutton selector switch.* Depressing the altitude hold pushbutton selector switch, placarded **ALT**, selects the flight director altitude hold mode.

In the altitude hold mode the flight director commands pitch attitudes for capture and tracking of the barometrically corrected aircraft altitude current at the moment of mode selection. Altitude hold can be entered directly or in conjunction with the altitude select mode. Engaging altitude hold directly during a climb or descent will allow the aircraft to fly through the desired altitude and then recover from the other side. For this reason, altitude is most useful for engagement when vertical speed is less than 500 feet per minute.

Selecting altitude hold after the altitude select mode has been engaged cancels altitude select and causes the **ARM** annunciator to extinguish. The flight director will command the aircraft to hold the altitude present at the moment of mode selection.

Altitude hold commands may be modified by holding the autopilot vertical trim rocker switch in the up or down position either momentarily or for several seconds at a time. Momentary switch activation modifies target altitudes

at the rate of 20 feet per click. Continuous vertical trim operation causes the flight director to command a climb or descent, as appropriate, at 500 feet per minute until the switch is released.

1. Autopilot Operation.

(1) Autopilot self test.

1. **AVIONICS MASTER PWR - ON.**
2. **EFIS POWER** switches - **ON.**
3. **AP/TRIM POWER** switch - **ON.**
4. Allow 3-4 minutes for gyros to erect, **HDG** and **ATTITUDE** flags clear.
5. **AP FAIL** and **AP TRIM FAIL** - Annunciators illuminate upon initial application of **AP/TRIM POWER** and then extinguish (followed by an audio test tone) after successful completion of the self-test. Allow 60 seconds after gyros are valid.

CAUTION

Taxi with caution. The autopilot temporarily engages the servos during the automatic self-test. Be prepared to overpower the autopilot as required.

NOTE

Illumination of the **AP FAIL** annunciator other than during initial power-up indicates a failure. This failure annunciation will result in power being removed from the roll, pitch, yaw, pitch trim, and rudder trim servos. The flight director may remain functional depending upon the nature of the failure. The continual self-test feature may also inhibit flight director, autopilot and electric trim use without illumination of the **AP FAIL** annunciator.

(2) Flight control/autopilot system preflight check.

1. **AP XFER** switch - Select pilot's side.
2. **AP** mode selector button (AP) - Press to engage autopilot.
3. Flight controls - Overpower autopilot in pitch, roll, and yaw axis.

WARNING

If unable to overpower the autopilot in any axis, do not use.

4. Auto trim - Check.
 - a. Apply nose up force on control wheel - Note nose down trim motion after approximately 3 seconds.
 - b. Apply nose down force on control wheel - Note nose up trim motion after approximately 3 seconds.
 - c. Press right rudder - Note left rudder trim motion after approximately 3 seconds.
 - d. Press left rudder - Note right rudder trim motion after approximately 3 seconds.
5. Select **HDG** mode - Observe **FD** commands and control wheel motion correspond to movement of the heading selector knob.
6. **AP DISC & TRIM INTRPT** - Press and release. Note autopilot disconnection, flashing **AP** annunciation, and aural disconnect tone.
7. Manual electric trim - Check.
 - a. Pilot and copilot control wheel trim switches - Check.

WARNING

Operation of the electric trim switch system should occur only by movement of pairs of switches. Any movement of the elevator trim wheel while depressing only one switch element denotes a trim system malfunction. The **AP/TRIM POWER** switch must be turned **OFF** and flight conducted only by manual operation of the trim wheel. Do not use autopilot.

- b. Pilot and copilot trim switches - Check individual element for no movement of trim, then check proper operation of both elements.
- c. Pilot trim switches - Check pilot switches override copilot switches

while trimming in opposite directions, and trim moves in direction commanded by pilot.

- d. Pilot and copilot trim switches - Check trim disconnects while activating pilot or copilot trim disconnect switches.

8. **AF XFER** switch - Select copilot's side and repeat steps 2 thru 7.

3-25. VHF NAVIGATION RECEIVERS (KNR 634A).

a. *Introduction.* Two VHF navigation receivers (fig. 3-22) combining VOR, localizer, glideslope, and marker functions are installed. Each receiver provides 200 channels in the frequency range of 108.00 through 117.95 MHz (160 VOR channels and 40 localizer channels). Selection of VOR or localizer is automatic. Each receiver also provides 40 glideslope Channels in the frequency range of 329.15 to 335.00 MHz and a marker receiver which operates at 75 MHz. The VHF navigation receivers are powered through the 2-ampere **NAV NO. 1** and **NO. 2** circuit breakers, located on the right sidewall circuit breaker panel (fig. 2-7).

b. *VHF Navigation Receiver Control Unit (KFS 579A) Controls and Functions.* The VHF navigation receiver control unit controls the number one VHF navigation receiver. The number two VHF navigation receiver is controlled by the **NAV/TAC** navigation receiver control unit.

(1) *Active frequency display.* Displays the active frequency (frequency to which the receiver is tuned).

(2) *Photocell.* The built-in photocell automatically controls display brightness.

(3) *Frequency transfer switch.* The frequency transfer switch is a pushbutton switch which transfers the frequency in the standby display to the active display and the frequency in the active display to the standby display each time it is depressed.

Depressing the frequency transfer switch for more than 2 seconds while in the standby entry mode will switch the receiver control unit to the active entry mode.

Momentarily depressing the frequency transfer switch while in the active entry mode will return the receiver control unit to the standby entry mode.

(4) *Megahertz tuning knob.* The megahertz tuning knob is the larger of two concentric knobs which are used to set the frequency in the standby frequency display.

Rotation of the megahertz tuning knob sets the three digits to the left of the decimal point in the standby frequency display. The numbers will roll over at the upper and lower frequency limits. Rotating the megahertz tuning knob in either direction with receiver control unit in the Channel mode will change the channel number and its corresponding frequency.

(5) *Kilohertz tuning knob.* The kilohertz tuning knob is the smaller of two concentric knobs which are used to set the frequency in the standby frequency display. Rotation of the kilohertz tuning knob sets the two digits to the right of the decimal point in the standby frequency display in 50 kilohertz increments. The numbers will roll over at the upper and lower frequency limits. Rotating the kilohertz tuning knob in either direction with receiver control unit in the channel mode will change the channel number and its corresponding frequency.

(6) *Channel switch.* The channel switch, placarded **CHAN**, is a pushbutton switch which will put the receiver control unit into the channel mode when momentarily depressed, or into the program mode when held depressed for more than two seconds.

(7) *Power and volume control.* The power and volume control, placarded **OFF**, **VOL** controls opera-

tion of the receiver control unit. Clockwise rotation from the **OFF** position applies power to the system and continued clockwise rotation increases volume.

(8) *Standby frequency display.* Displays the standby (inactive) frequency.

c. Operating Procedures.

(1) *Equipment turn-on.* The receiver and the control unit are turned on by clockwise rotation of the power and volume knob.

(2) Frequency selection.

(a) Standby frequency entry mode.

When the receiver control unit is in the standby frequency entry mode, the active frequency (in the active frequency display) is selected by changing the frequency in the standby frequency display, then transferring the selected frequency to the active frequency display by depressing the frequency transfer switch. The frequency in the standby frequency display is changed by means of the megahertz and kilohertz tuning knobs on the receiver control unit. The receiver control unit will remain tuned to the frequency in the active frequency display as long as the receiver control unit is in the standby frequency entry mode.

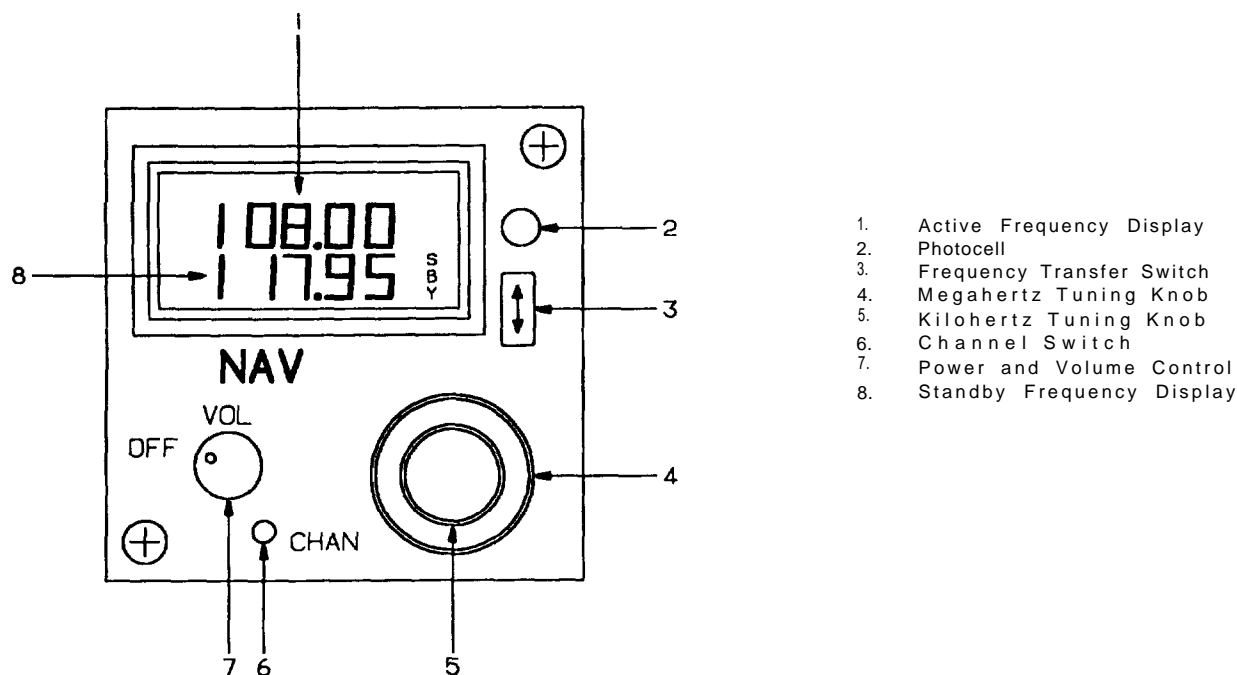


Figure 3-23. VHF Navigation Receiver Control Unit (KFS 579A)

(b) *Active frequency entry mode.* When the receiver control unit is in the active frequency entry mode, the active frequency (in the active frequency display) is changed directly by rotating the kilohertz and megahertz tuning knobs. The receiver control unit is changed to the active frequency selection mode by holding the transfer switch depressed for longer than 2 seconds. Momentarily depressing the frequency transfer switch will change the receiver control unit back to the standby entry mode and will return the standby frequency display to the frequency displayed before entering the active frequency mode.

(c) *Channel mode.* Depressing the channel switch (placarded **CHAN**) will put the receiver control unit into the channel mode. When the receiver control unit is in the channel mode, the channel number is displayed in the active frequency display and the channel frequency is displayed in the standby frequency display. Channel frequencies have to be set with the unit in the program mode.

When the receiver control unit is in the channel mode, the receiver will be tuned to the frequency that is displayed in the standby frequency display. If no channels have been programmed, the receiver control unit will display channel 1 (**CH 1**) with dashes in the standby frequency display for five seconds, then the unit will tune the receiver to the last frequency displayed in the active frequency display.

Depressing the transfer switch for 2 seconds will change the receiver control unit to the active frequency entry mode.

(3) *Program mode.* The frequencies and channel numbers used in the channel mode must be programmed into memory with the receiver control unit in the program mode.

Depressing the channel switch (**CHAN**) for longer than 2 seconds will put the receiver control unit into the program mode. The channel number that was last used will be displayed and flash in the active frequency display. With the channel number flashing, rotating the tuning knobs will change the channel number. A channel number with no programmed frequency will have dashes in the standby frequency display. In this case the receiver will be tuned to the last valid frequency displayed in the active frequency display. Taking the receiver control unit out of the program mode with dashes in the standby frequency display will unprogram that channel. Depressing the frequency transfer switch will cause the channel number to stop flashing and the frequency to start flashing. The frequency can then be changed by rotating the tuning knobs. Depressing the frequency transfer switch again will cause the frequency to stop flashing and the channel to start flashing.

The receiver control unit will be returned to the standby frequency entry mode by depressing the channel (**CHAN**)

switch (**CHAN**) or by a period of no activity for 20 seconds. The frequency mode prior to channel or program mode will be resumed, with the receiver tuned to the frequency in the active frequency display.

3-26. TACAN SYSTEM (KTU 709).

a. *Introduction.* The TACAN system is a polar coordinate UHF navigation system that provides relative bearing and slant-range distance information with respect to a selected TACAN or VORTAC ground station. The effective range of the TACAN is limited to line of sight. Actual operating range depends on the altitude of the aircraft, weather, type of terrain, location and altitude of the ground transmitter, and transmitter power. The TACAN system is protected by a 3-ampere circuit breaker, placarded TACAN, located on the right sidewall circuit breaker panel (fig. 2-14).

b. *VHF Navigation Receiver/TACAN System Control Unit (KFS 579A) Controls and Functions.*

(1) *Active frequency display.* Displays the active frequency or channel (frequency or channel to which the receiver is tuned).

(2) *Photocell.* The built-in photocell automatically controls display brightness.

(3) *Frequency transfer switch.* The frequency transfer switch is a pushbutton switch which transfers the frequency or channel in the standby display to the active display and the frequency in the active display to the standby display each time it is depressed.

Depressing the frequency transfer switch for more than 2 seconds while in the standby entry mode will switch the receiver control unit to the active entry mode.

Momentarily depressing the frequency transfer switch while in the active entry mode will return the receiver control unit to the standby entry mode.

(4) *TACAN units digits, NAV kilohertz, and TACAN X or Y tuning knob.* The TACAN units digits, NAV kilohertz, and **TACAN X** or **Y** tuning knob is the larger of the two knobs which are used to set the NAV frequency or TACAN channel in the standby frequency display. Rotation of this knob sets the three digits to the left of the decimal point in the standby frequency display or the 10's and 100's digits of a TACAN channel depending on the selected mode. The numbers will roll over at the upper and lower frequency or channel limits.

(5) *TACAN tens and hundreds digits and NAV megahertz digits tuning knob.* The TACAN tens and hundreds digits and NAV megahertz digits knob is the

smaller of two concentric knobs which are used to set the frequency or channel in the display. Rotation of the smaller tuning knob sets the two digits to the right of the decimal point in the standby frequency display in 50 kilohertz increments or the **X** and **Y TACAN** channels. **X** channels are selected with the knob in and **Y** channels are selected with the knob out. The numbers will roll over at the upper and lower frequency limits.

(6) *Mode switch*, The mode switch, placarded **MODE**, is a pushbutton switch which is used to select whether TACAN channel or frequency is used in the active frequency or channel display.

(7) *Power and volume control*. The power and volume control, placarded **OFF, VOL** controls operation of the receiver control unit. Clockwise rotation from the OFF position applies power to the system and continued clockwise rotation increases volume.

(8) *Standby frequency display*. Displays the standby (inactive) frequency or channel.

c. Operating Procedures.

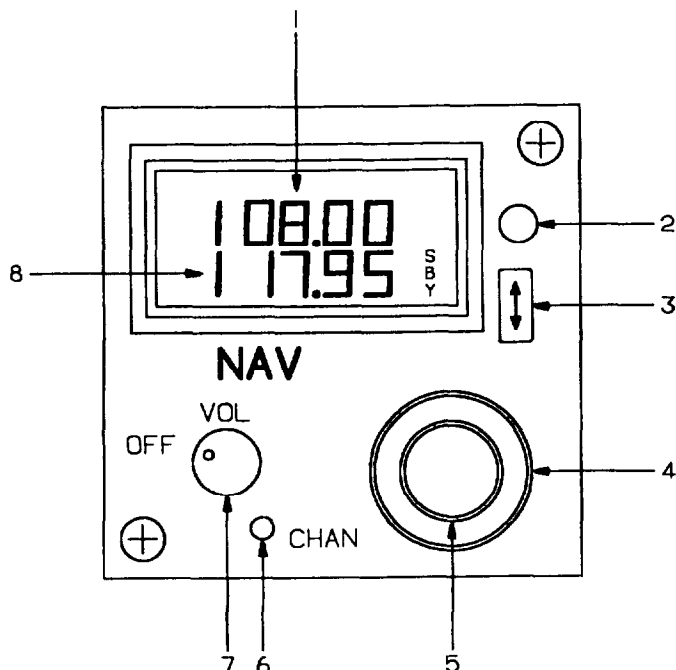
(1) *Equipment turn-on*. The receiver and the control unit are turned on by clockwise rotation of the power and volume knob.

(2) Frequency selection.

(a) Standby frequency entry mode.

When the receiver control unit is in the standby frequency or channel entry mode, the active frequency or channel (in the active frequency or channel display) is selected by changing the frequency or channel in the standby frequency display, then transferring the selected frequency or channel to the active display by depressing the transfer switch. The frequency or channel in the standby frequency or channel display is changed by means of the tuning knobs on the control unit. The control unit will remain tuned to the frequency or channel in the active display as long as the control unit is in the standby entry mode.

(b) *Active frequency entry mode*. When the receiver control unit is in the active frequency or channel entry mode, the active frequency or channel (in the active frequency or channel display) is changed directly by rotating the tuning knobs. The receiver control unit is changed to the active frequency or channel selection mode by holding the transfer switch depressed for longer than 2 seconds. Momentarily depressing the transfer switch will change the receiver control unit back to the standby entry mode and will return the standby frequency or channel display to the frequency or channel displayed before entering the active mode.



1. Active Frequency Display
2. Photocell
3. Frequency Transfer Switch
4. Megahertz Tuning Knob
5. Kiloherzt Tuning Knob
6. Channel Switch
7. Power and Volume Control
8. Standby Frequency Display

A958W03C0372 C

Figure 3-24. VHF Navigation Receiver/TACAN System Control Unit (KFS 579A)

3-27. AUTOMATIC DIRECTION FINDER (ADF) RECEIVER (KDF 806).

a. *Description.* The ADF receiver (fig. 3-24) provides aural reception of signals from a selected ground station and indicates relative bearing to that station. The ground station must be within the frequency range of 190 to 1750 kHz. In the antenna (**ANT**) mode the ADF receiver functions as an aural receiver, providing only an aural output of the received signal. In automatic direction finder (**ADF**) mode it functions as an automatic direction finder receiver in which relative bearing to the station is presented on an associated bearing indicator, and an aural output of the received signal is provided. The ADF receiver is powered through a 2-ampere circuit breaker, placarded **ADF**, located on the right sidewall circuit breaker panel (fig. 2-7).

b. *ADF Control Unit Operating Controls, Indicators, and Functions.*

(1) *Active frequency display.* Displays the active frequency (frequency to which the receiver is tuned).

(2) *Photocell.* The built-in photocell automatically controls display brightness.

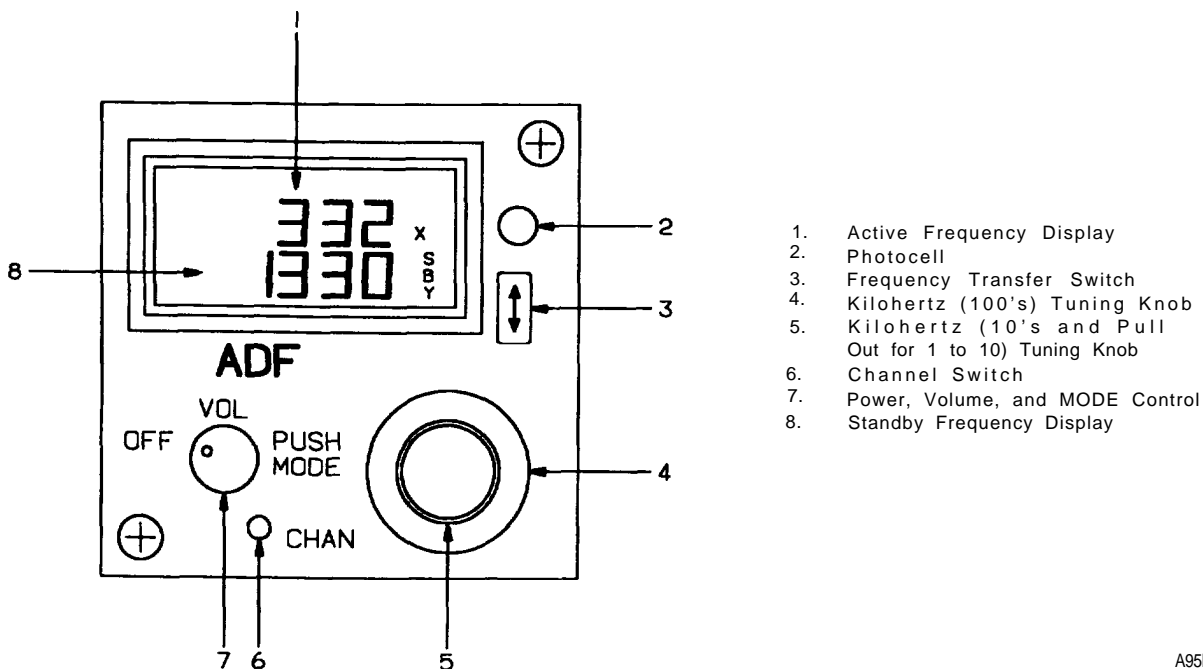
(3) *Frequency transfer switch.* The frequency transfer switch is a pushbutton switch which transfers the frequency in the standby display to the active display and the frequency in the active display to the standby display each time it is depressed.

Depressing the frequency transfer switch for more than 2 seconds while in the standby entry mode will switch the receiver control unit to the active entry mode.

Momentarily depressing the frequency transfer switch while in the active entry mode will return the receiver control unit to the standby entry mode.

(4) *Kilohertz (hundreds) tuning knob.* The kilohertz (hundreds) tuning knob is the larger of two concentric knobs which are used to set the frequency in the standby frequency display. Rotation of the larger tuning knob sets the hundreds kilohertz digits in the standby frequency display. The numbers will roll over at the upper and lower frequency limits. Rotating the kilohertz (hundreds) tuning knob in either direction with the receiver control unit in the channel mode will change the channel number and its corresponding frequency.

(5) *Kilohertz (tens and ones) tuning knob.* The kilohertz (tens and ones) tuning knob is the smaller of two concentric knobs which are used to set the frequency



A95BW03C0373 C

Figure 3-25. ADF Receiver Control Unit

in the standby frequency display. Rotation of the kilohertz tuning knob sets the tens kilohertz digits in the standby frequency display. Rotating this knob while pulled out changes the one through nine kilohertz portion of the frequency. The numbers will roll over at the upper and lower frequency limits. Rotating the kilohertz (tens and ones) tuning knob in either direction with the receiver control unit in the channel mode will change the channel number and its corresponding frequency.

(6) *Channel switch.* The channel switch, placarded **CHAN**, is a pushbutton switch which will put the receiver control unit into the channel mode when momentarily depressed, or into the program mode when held depressed for more than two seconds.

(7) *Power, volume, and mode control.* The power, volume, and mode control, placarded **OFF, VOL, PUSH MODE**, controls operation of the receiver control unit. Clockwise rotation from the **OFF** position applies power to the system and continued clockwise rotation increases volume.

(8) *Standby frequency display.* Displays the standby (inactive) frequency.

c. Operating Procedures.

(1) *Equipment turn-on.* The receiver and the control unit are turned on by clockwise rotation of the power and volume knob.

(2) Frequency selection.

(a) Standby frequency entry mode.

When the receiver control unit is in the standby frequency entry mode, the active frequency (in the active frequency display) is selected by changing the frequency in the standby frequency display, then transferring the selected frequency to the active frequency display by depressing the frequency transfer switch. The frequency in the standby frequency display is changed by means of the kilohertz (hundreds) tuning knob and kilohertz (tens and ones) tuning knobs on the receiver control unit. The receiver control unit will remain tuned to the frequency in the active frequency display as long as the receiver control unit is in the standby frequency entry mode.

(3) *Active frequency entry mode.* When the receiver control unit is in the active frequency entry mode, the active frequency (in the active frequency display) is changed directly by rotating the tuning knobs. The receiver control unit is changed to the active frequency selection mode by holding the transfer switch depressed for longer than 2 seconds. Momentarily depressing the frequency

transfer switch will change the receiver control unit back to the standby entry mode and will return the standby frequency display to the frequency displayed before entering the active frequency mode.

(4) *Channel mode.* Depressing the channel switch (placarded **CHAN**) will put the receiver control unit into the channel mode. When in the channel mode, the channel number is displayed in the active frequency display and the channel frequency is displayed in the standby frequency display. Channel frequencies must be set with the unit in the program mode.

When the receiver control unit is in the channel mode, the receiver will be tuned to the frequency that is displayed in the standby frequency display. If no channels have been programmed, the receiver control unit will display channel 1 (**CH 1**) with dashes in the standby frequency display for five seconds, then the unit will tune the receiver to the last frequency displayed in the active frequency display.

Depressing the transfer switch for 2 seconds will change the receiver control unit to the active frequency entry mode.

(5) *Program mode.* The frequencies and channel numbers used in the channel mode must be programmed into memory with the receiver control unit in the program mode.

Depressing the channel switch (**CHAN**) for longer than 2 seconds will put the receiver control unit into the program mode. The channel number that was last used will be displayed flashing in the active frequency display. With the channel number flashing, rotating the tuning knobs will change the channel number. A channel number with no programmed frequency will have dashes in the standby frequency display. In this case the receiver will be tuned to the last valid frequency displayed in the active frequency display. Taking the receiver control unit out of the program mode with dashes in the standby frequency display will unprogram that channel. Depressing the frequency transfer switch will cause the channel number to stop flashing and the frequency to start flashing. The frequency can then be changed by rotating the tuning knobs. Depressing the frequency transfer switch again will cause the frequency to stop flashing and the channel to start flashing.

The receiver control unit will be returned to the standby frequency entry mode by depressing the channel (**CHAN**) switch (**CHAN**) or a period of no activity for 20 seconds. The frequency mode prior to channel or program mode will be resumed, with the receiver tuned to the frequency in the active frequency display.

d. Normal Operation.

1. Power and mode switch - **ANT, ADF, or TONE (BFO).**

2. Tuning knobs - Set desired frequency.
3. **ANT** function - Position power and mode switch to **ANT**. Select **ADF** on audio system and adjust volume.
4. **ADF** function - Position power and mode switch to **ADF**. Bearing pointer will indicate relative bearing to tuned station.
5. **TONE** function - Position power and mode switch to **TONE** (BFO). A 1000-Hz tone will identify keyed CW stations.

(1) *Self-test.*

1. Power and mode switch - **ADF**.
2. Tuning knobs - Tune a nearby NDB, compass locator, or broadcast station.
3. **TEST** switch - Depress. Bearing pointer will rotate 90 degrees from the previous valid indication. Release **TEST** switch and verify that the bearing pointer returns to previous valid indication.

NOTE

If the signal received is weak or of poor quality, bearing pointer rotation will be slow.

3-28. RADIO MAGNETIC INDICATORS (KNI 582).

a. Description. The pilot and copilot are each provided with an identical radio magnetic indicator (RMI), which provides aircraft magnetic heading and radio bearing information to a selected **VOR**, **TACAN**, **NDB**, or or **FMS** waypoint. The RMIs are powered through two 1-ampere circuit breakers, placarded **RMI NO. 1** and **NO. 2**, located on the right sidewall circuit breaker panel (fig. 2-7).

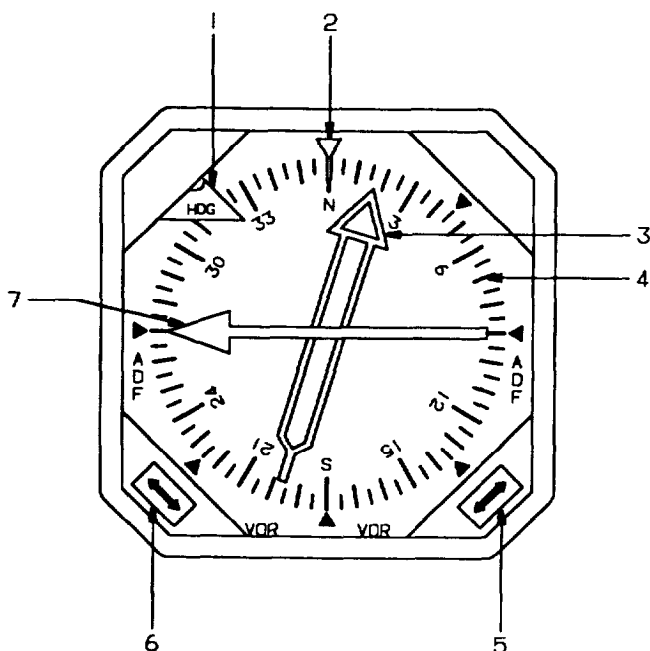
b. *RMI Controls and Functions (KNI 582) (fig. 3-25).*

(1) *Heading flag.* The heading flag comes in to view when heading information displayed on the compass card is invalid.

(2) *Lubber line.* Aircraft heading is read from the compass card under the lubber line.

(3) *Double bar pointer.* The double bar pointer displays the magnetic heading to the selected **VOR**, **TACAN**, **NDB**, or **FMS** waypoint.

(4) *Compass card.* This rotating card repeats gyro stabilized magnetic compass information. Aircraft heading is read from the compass card under the orange lubber line.



1. Heading Flag
2. Lubber Line
3. Double Bar Pointer
4. Compass Card
5. Double Bar Pointer ADF-VOR Pushbutton Selector Switch
6. Single Bar Pointer ADF-VOR Pushbutton Selector Switch
7. Single Bar Pointer

A956W03C0388 C

Figure 3-26. Radio Magnetic Indicator (RMI)

(5) *Double bar pointer ADF-VOR* pushbutton selector switch. The double bar pointer **ADF-VOR** pushbutton selector switch is used to select the NAV system providing bearing information to the double bar pointer.

(6) *Single bar pointer ADF-VOR* pushbutton selector switch. The single bar pointer **ADF-VOR** pushbutton selector switch is used to select the NAV system providing bearing information to the single bar pointer.

(7) *Single bar pointer.* The single bar pointer displays the magnetic heading to the selected **VOR**, **TACAN**, **NDB**, or **FMS** waypoint.

3-29. FLIGHT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (GNS-XLS).

a. *Description.* The flight management system is an integrated system which provides the flight crew with centralized control of the navigation sensors, flight planning, fuel management, and frequency management for most avionics. The system uses a full color flat panel liquid crystal display (LCD), an alpha-numeric and function keyboard, a global positioning system sensor (GPS), and a navigation database.

b. *Database.* An electronic database is loaded into the flight management system at the time of manufacture. The database includes current worldwide nav aids and airport reference points for all airports with runways of 2000 feet or greater. The database includes:

(1) *VHF nav aids.* All VHF ground based nav aids including:

VOR/DME stations.

VOR only stations.

DME only stations.

VORTAC stations.

TACAN stations.

ILS/DME stations.

(2) *Airport reference points.* All airports with hard surfaced runways longer than 2000 feet.

(3) *Waypoints, intersections, and approaches.*

High altitude waypoints.

Low altitude waypoints.

Standard instrument departure (SID) waypoints.

Standard terminal arrival route (STAR) waypoints.

Approach intersections.

Non-precision approaches.

(4) *Data base revisions.* System owners are shipped database revision every 28 days in the form of an electronic memory card for the first year from the date of warranty registration, and by subscription thereafter.

c. *Controls, indicators, and functions (GNS-XLS control-display unit) (fig. 3-26).*

(7) *Navigation key.* Depressing the navigation key (placarded **NAV**) will cause the first page of the navigation section to be displayed on the flight management system control-display unit. The next sequential page in the navigation section will be displayed with each subsequent depression of the navigation key.

(2) *Vertical navigation key.* Depressing the vertical navigation key (placarded **VNAV**) will cause the first page of the vertical navigation section to be displayed on the flight management system control-display unit. The next sequential page in the vertical navigation section will be displayed with each subsequent depression of the vertical navigation plan key.

(3) *Airborne flight information key.*

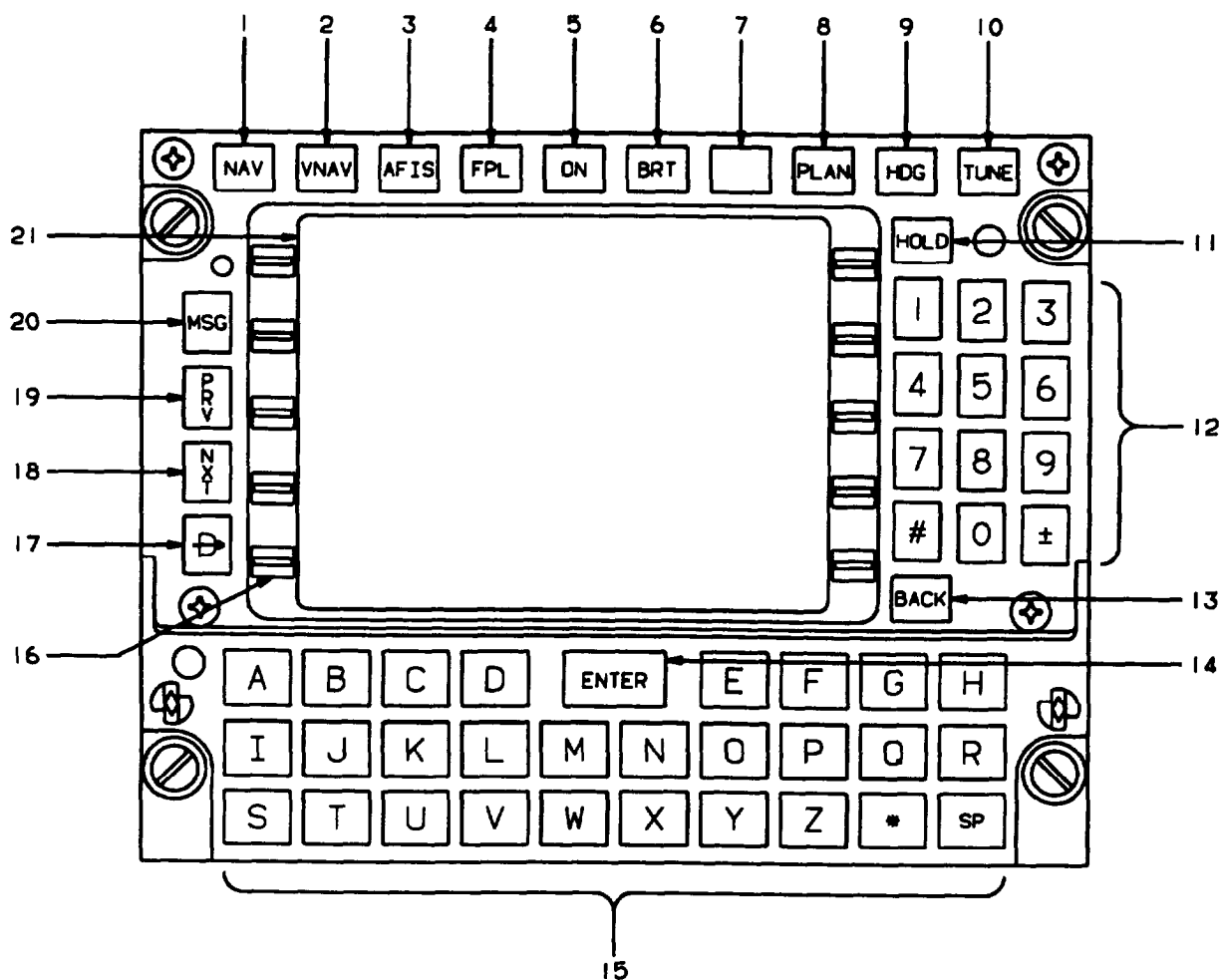
NOTE

AFIS system not installed in Army aircraft.

Depressing the airborne flight information key (placarded **AFIS**) will cause a message "not installed" to be displayed on the flight management system control-display unit.

(4) *Flight plan key.* Depressing the flight plan key (placarded **FPL**) will cause the first page of the flight plan section to be displayed on the flight management system control-display unit. The next sequential page in the flight plan section will be displayed with each subsequent depression of the flight plan key.

(5) *Power key.* Depressing the power key (placarded **ON**) will apply power to the system. After a warm-up period of approximately 5 minutes, the display will initially appear at maximum brightness. Holding the power key depressed for approximately 3 seconds will initiate the system power off sequence. During the sequence the display will annunciate **SYSTEM TURNING OFF**. This time delay and annunciation are designed to prevent inadvertent system shutdown.



- | | |
|--|-----------------------------|
| 1. Navigation Display Selector Key | 11. Holding Key |
| 2. Vertical Navigation Display Selector Key | 12. Numeric Keys |
| 3. Airborne Flight Information System Display Selector Key | 13. Back Key |
| 4. Flight Plan Display Selector Key | 14. ENTER Key |
| 5. Power ON/Off Key | 15. Letter Keys |
| 6. Display Brightness Adjustment Key | 16. Line Select Keys |
| 7. Not Used | 17. Direct To Key |
| 8. Planning Display Selector Key | 18. Next Page Key |
| 9. Heading Display Selector Key | 19. Previous Page Key |
| 10. Tuning Display Selector Key | 20. Message Key/Annunciator |
| | 21. Display Screen |

A958403C0377 C

Figure 3-27. Flight Management System Control Display Unit (GNS-XLS)

NOTE

The flight management system may be left on and turned on and off by the **AVIONICS MASTER PWR** switch.

(6) *Brightness key.* Depressing the brightness key (placarded **BRT**) will change the illumination of the flight management system control-display unit. The flight management system display will initially come on at full brightness when power is applied. Hold the brightness key depressed to dim the display to the desired level. The brightness key is also used to align the line selection keys.

(7) *Blank key.* This key is not used in this installation.

(8) *Planning key.* Depressing the planning key (placarded **PLAN**) will cause the first page of the planning procedures section to be displayed on the flight management system control-display unit. The next sequential page in the planning procedures section will be displayed with each subsequent depression of the planning key.

(9) *Heading key.* Depressing the heading key (placarded **HDG**) will cause the heading section page to be displayed on the flight management system control-display unit.

(10) *Tuning key.* Depressing the tuning key (placarded **TUNE**) will cause the first page of the remote tuning section to be displayed on the flight management system control-display unit. The next sequential page in the remote tuning section will be displayed with each subsequent depression of the tuning key.

(11) *Holding key.* Depressing the holding key (placarded **HOLD**) will cause the first page of the navigation section to be displayed on the flight management system control-display unit if the cursor is positioned over a waypoint identifier, and it is appropriate to program a holding pattern or procedure turn at that waypoint. If the cursor is not displayed, depressing the holding key will access the position fix page and is used for position updates and verification as well as entering the primary navigation mode.

(12) *Numeric keys.* The numeric keys are used to enter numbers 0 through 9, #, and plus or minus sign.

(13) *Back key.* The back key (placarded **BACK**) is used to erase errors and page backward when the cursor is not displayed.

(14) *Enter key.* Depressing the enter key (placarded **ENTER**) will enter displayed data into the computer memory.

(15) *Alpha keys.* The alpha keys are used to enter the 26 letters of the alphabet and the asterisk.

(16) *Line select keys.* Depressing a line select key will place the cursor in the field next to that key. Dots displayed on the sides of the display indicate active line select keys for each individual page. Depressing the enter key will display the next step of the highlighted selection.

(17) *Direct to key.* Depressing the direct to key (placarded **D** on a horizontal arrow) will cause the first page of the direct to section to be displayed on the flight management system control-display unit. The next sequential page in the direct to section will be displayed with each subsequent depression of the direct to key.

(18) *Next key.* Depressing the next key (placarded **NXT**) will cause the next page of a section or subsection to be displayed on the flight management system control-display unit.

(19) *Previous key.* Depressing the previous key (placarded **PREV**) will cause the previous page of a section or subsection to be displayed on the flight management system control-display unit.

(20) *Message key/message annunciator.* The message annunciator will flash to alert the crew that a message needs to be viewed on one of the **SYSTEM MESSAGES** or **SENSOR MESSAGES** pages.

Depressing the message key (placarded **MSG**) will display the message. The newest message will be indicated by a flashing asterisk. If the message requires action to be taken by the crew, the message annunciator will remain steadily illuminated until the action is completed. If no action is required the message annunciator will extinguish when the message page is exited.

(21) *Display.* Flat panel color liquid crystal display (LCD). The display is color coded to assist the crew in recognizing information as follows:

(a) *Magenta.* Magenta is used for **TO** waypoint, **VNAV**, and **TGT** speeds.

(b) *Cyan.* Cyan is used for date and time, tuned frequencies or codes, **GRS**, and altitudes.

(c) *Green.* Green is used for navigation, fuel data, and general page data.

(d) *Red.* Red is used for warnings.

(e) *Blue.* Blue is used for waypoint numbers.

d. *Pages Displayed at Power-Up.*

(1) *Self test page.* The self test page (fig. 3-27) appears when power is applied to the system. While the self test page is displayed the computer performs a self test that must be successfully completed before proceeding. If a problem is detected the **SELF TEST** display may be replaced by a **NO DATA RECEIVED** message.

(2) *Initialization page.* After the self test is completed, the initialization page (fig. 3-28) will appear.

(a) *DATE.* This line displays the current Greenwich date (day, month, and year). When the date is entered, the numerals 01 through 12 are entered for the months. The computer changes this month designation to its alpha equivalent.

(b) *GMT.* This line displays the time of day in Greenwich Mean Time in hours and minutes.

(c) *IDENT.* This line displays the airport identifier of the nearest airport to the aircraft's position at shutdown. Dashes will be displayed in this line when the aircraft's position coordinates are displayed on the **POS** lines.

(d) *POS.* This line displays the aircraft's position at shutdown. Dashes will be displayed in this line if an airport identifier is displayed on the **IDENT** line.

(e) *Software status.* The bottom line of the display shows the unit part number and the software modification status number.

NOTE

The **INITIALIZATION** page cannot be recalled once **DATE**, **GMT**, and **POS** have been entered. The **INITIALIZATION** page may be displayed again by removing and then re-applying power to the system.

e. *Navigation Section.*

(1) *NAVIGATION 1/4 (page 1 of 4) (fig. 3-29).*

(a) *FR, DIRECT, HOLD, PROCEDURE TURN, DME ARC.* or **PSEUDO VORTAC** line.

1 *FR.* If **FR** (from) is displayed on this line, the from waypoint identifier will be displayed on the left and the time of departure from or overhead at that waypoint will be displayed in the right field.

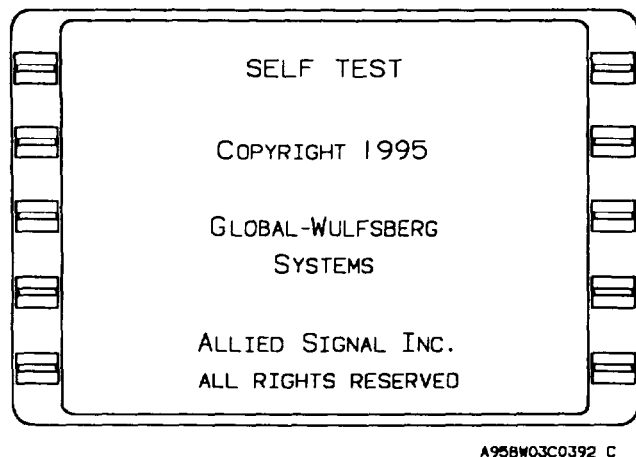


Figure 3-28. FMS Self Test Page

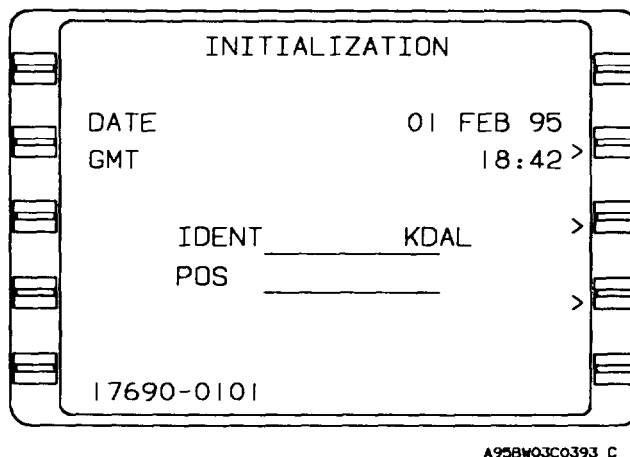


Figure 3-29. FMS Initialization Page

2 **DIRECT**. **DIRECT** displayed on this line indicates that the system is navigating to the next waypoint via a direct route. The time overhead at the last waypoint will be displayed on the right field.

3 **HOLD**. This line indicates that a holding pattern has been initiated. **RIGHT** or **LEFT** displayed on the left side of the field indicates the direction of turns to fly the pattern as entered on the **HOLD** page. **MANUAL** or **AUTO** on the right side of the field indicates the programmed exit mode as entered on the **HOLD** page. Selecting **MANUAL** initiates a continuous hold at the fix until action is taken by the crew to exit the hold. Selecting **AUTO** executes an exit the second time the aircraft passes over the fix. The system then sequences to the next waypoint on the flight plan. This field can be edited by using the **BACK** key.

4 **PROCEDURE TURN**. Indicates that a procedure turn has been initiated.

5 **DME ARC**. Indicates that a DME arc has been initiated.

6 **PSEUDO VORTAC**. Indicates that a system is navigating to a pseudo VORTAC. This line displays the from (**FR**) waypoint identifier on the left with

the time of departure or time overhead at that waypoint displayed on the right. This line can also display **DIRECT**, **HOLD**, **PROCEDURE TURN**, **DME ARC**, or **PSEUDO VORTAC**.

(b) *TO, AR, HP, or PT line.*

1 **TO**. When **TO** is displayed on this line, the **TO** waypoint identifier will be displayed in the left field and the ETA at that waypoint will be displayed in the right field.

2 **AR (DME arc)**. When **AR** (DME arc) is displayed on this line, the identifier of the DME arc waypoint being flown to will be displayed in the left field and the ETA at that waypoint will be displayed in the right field.

NOTE

When the system is flying a **DME ARC**, the displayed data will momentarily show dashes as the system changes arc segments and new computations are made.

3 **HP (holding pattern)**. **HP** (holding pattern) displayed on this line indicates that a holding pattern has been programmed at the waypoint being flown to. The to **HP** (holding pattern) waypoint identifier being flown to will be displayed in the left field and the ETA at that waypoint will be displayed in the right field.

4 **PT (procedure turn)**. **PT** (procedure turn) displayed on this line indicates that a holding pattern entry with an auto exit is programmed at a waypoint. The FMS will fly the appropriate entry the first time over the procedure turn (**PT**) waypoint. The next time over the waypoint, the system will sequence to the following waypoint on the flight plan.

(c) *NX, HDG SELECT, or INTERCEPT HDG line.*

1 **NX**. Displays the next waypoint identifier on the active flight plan in the left field and the ETA at that waypoint in the right field. This line is displayed during waypoint alert only.

2 **HDG SELECT**. **HDG SELECT** will be annunciated when heading mode has been selected but with no intercept. Commanded heading and turn direction will be annunciated in the right field.

3 **INTERCEPT HDG**. **INTERCEPT HDG** will be annunciated when heading mode has been selected and will intercept the next leg. Commanded

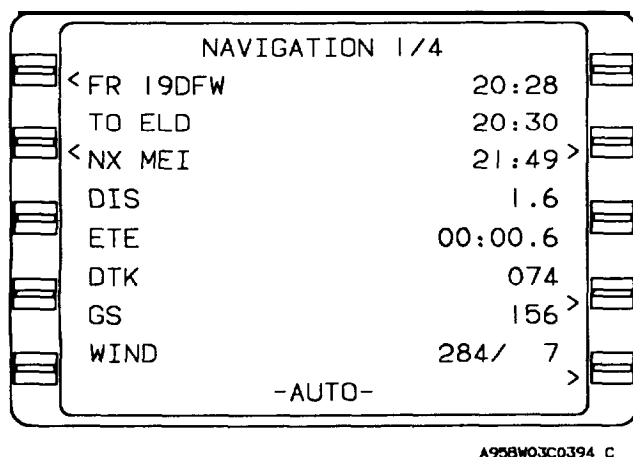


Figure 3-30. FMS Navigation 1/4 Page

heading and turn direction will be annunciated in the right field.

(d) *DIS*. This line displays the distance (**DIS**) in nautical miles and tenths of miles from the aircraft's present position to the **TO** waypoint. During waypoint alert, the distance in whole nautical miles to the next (**NX**) waypoint is displayed in parentheses.

(e) *ETE*. This line displays the estimated time enroute in hours, minutes, and tenths of minutes, from the aircraft's present position to the **TO** waypoint based on current groundspeed.

(f) *DTK*. This line displays the desired track (**DTK**). The desired track is the great circle course in whole degrees between the **FROM** and **TO** waypoints. When in the **PSEUDO VORTAC** mode, the desired track is entered by the crew. During a waypoint alert, desired track to the next (**NX**) waypoint is displayed in parentheses.

NOTE

Dashes will be displayed in the desired track (**DTK**) field if the **FROM** way-point or present position are north of N 70° or south of S 60° latitude, unless a manual magnetic variation (**MAC VAR**) is entered or a discrete **MAG/TRUE** switch is moved to the **TRUE** position.

(g) *GS*. This line displays the current groundspeed (**GS**).

(h) *WIND*. This line displays the current wind direction referenced to true north, and wind speed in knots.

(i) *AUTO*. This line displays the selected leg change mode. Automatic (**AUTO**) or manual (**MAN**) may be selected by using the **BACK** key.

(2) *NAVIGATION 1/4 (with programmed holding pattern).*

(a) *HOLD*. This line indicates that a holding pattern has been initiated. **RIGHT** or **LEFT** displayed on the left side of the field indicates the direction of turns to fly the pattern as entered on the **HOLD** page. **MANUAL** or **AUTO** on the right side of the field indicates the programmed exit mode as entered on the **HOLD** page. Selecting manual initiates a continuous hold at the fix until action is taken by the crew to exit the hold. Selecting **AUTO** executes an exit the second time the aircraft passes over the fix. The system then sequences to the next way-

point on the flight plan. This field can be edited by using the **BACK** key.

(b) *AT*. This line displays the identifier of the holding fix for the holding pattern in use on the left side, and the estimated time of arrival (ETA) of the next time over the holding fix. This line can also display the following:

1 *HP*. This line displays the identifier of the holding fix for which a holding pattern is programmed in the left field with the ETA at the holding fix in the right field.

(c) *PT*. This line displays the identifier of the holding fix for which a procedure turn is programmed in the left field with the ETA over the holding fix in the right field.

(d) *AR*. This line displays the identifier of the holding fix for which a DME arc is programmed in the left field with the ETA over the fix in the right field.

(e) *Holding status message.*

1 *DIRECT ENTRY*. This display message indicates that the system will use a direct entry into the holding pattern. This message will appear 30 seconds prior to entering the holding pattern. The display message will change to **HOLDING** after crossing the holding fix.

2 *TEARDROP ENTRY*. This display message indicates that the system will use a teardrop entry into the holding pattern. This message will appear 30 seconds prior to entering the holding pattern. The display message will change to **HOLDING** after crossing the holding fix the second time.

3 *PARALLEL ENTRY*. This display message indicates that the system will use a parallel entry into the holding pattern. This message will appear 30 seconds prior to entering the holding pattern. The display message will change to **HOLDING** after crossing the holding fix the second time.

4 *HOLDING*. This message is normally displayed while holding.

5 *EXIT HOLD*. This message indicates that the system will exit the holding pattern the next time over the holding fix. The estimated time enroute to the holding fix is also displayed.

(f) *D/S*. This line displays the distance in nautical miles and tenths of nautical miles from the aircraft's present position to the holding fix.

(g) *ETE*. This line displays the estimated time enroute until the next time over the holding fix based on the path around the holding pattern.

(h) *INBOUND CRS*. This line displays the inbound holding course (**INBOUND CRS**) in degrees.

(i) *GS*. This line displays the current groundspeed.

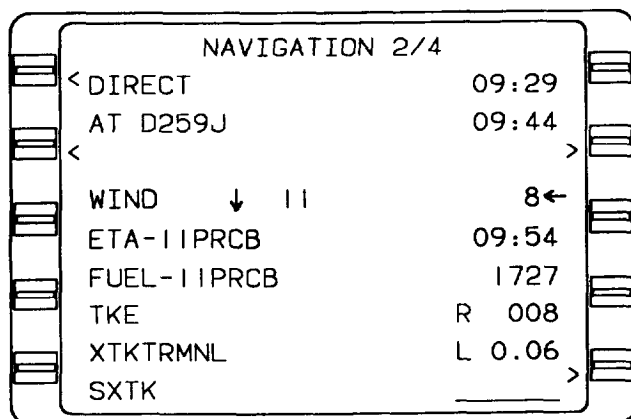
(j) *WIND*. This line displays the current wind direction referenced to true north, and wind speed in knots.

NOTE

The leg change mode (**AUTO** or **MANUAL**) will not be displayed while holding.

(3) *NAVIGATION 2/4 page (fig.3-30).*

(a) *FR, DIRECT, HOLD, PROCEDURE TURN, DME ARC, or PSEUDO VORTAC line*. Same as in **NAVIGATION 1/4** page.



A958W03C0395 C

Figure 3-31. FMS Navigation 2/4 Page

(b) *TO, AR, HP, or PT line*. Same as in **NAVIGATION 1/4** page.

(c) *NX, HDG SELECT, or INTERCEPT HDG line*. Same as in **NAVIGATION 1/4** page.

(d) *WIND*. The first field in the wind line displays headwind or tailwind in knots preceded by an up arrow for a tailwind or a down arrow for a headwind. The second field displays the crosswind component in knots followed by a right pointing arrow for a left crosswind or a left pointing arrow for a right crosswind.

(e) *ETA*. This line displays the estimated time of arrival (ETA) at the last waypoint on the active flight plan.

(f) *FUEL*. This line displays the estimated fuel that will be remaining at the destination.

(g) *TKE*. Track error (**TKE**) is the difference between the desired track and the actual track in degrees. **R** (right) or **L** (left) is displayed preceding the track error in degrees to show the direction of error in relation to the desired track.

(h) *XTK*. Crosstrack (**XTK**) distance is the lateral displacement of the aircraft in nautical miles and tenths of a nautical mile to the left or right of the desired track (125 NM maximum). **TRMNL**, **APRCH**, or **ENRTE** will be displayed following **XTK** to indicate the approach mode that the system is presently using.

1 **TRMNL**. **TRMNL** will be displayed following **XTK** to show that the system is operating in the terminal approach mode.

2 **APRCH**. **APRCH** will be displayed following **XTK** to show that the system is operating in the approach mode.

3 **ENRTE**. **ENRTE** will be displayed following **XTK** to show that the system is operating in the enroute approach mode.

(i) *SXTK*. **SXTK** is the selected crosstrack distance entered by the flight crew to provide steering to an offset course parallel to the desired track (99.9 NM maximum).

(4) *NAVIGATION 3/4 page (fig. 3-31).*

(a) *FR, DIRECT, HOLD, PROCEDURE TURN, DME ARC, or PSEUDO VORTAC line*. Same as in **NAVIGATION 1/4** page.

(b) *TO, AR, HP, or PT line.* Same as in **NAVIGATION 1/4** page.

(c) *NX, HDG SELECT, or INTERCEPT HDG line.* Same as in **NAVIGATION 1/4** page.

(d) *DRIFT.* **DRIFT** angle is the angular difference between aircraft heading and the direction it is moving over the ground. Drift angle is displayed in degrees to the right (**R**) or left (**L**) of aircraft heading in the right field.

(e) *VAR.* The magnetic variation (**VAR**) in degrees is displayed in the right field preceded by an **E** (east) or a **W** (west). The flight management system automatically computes the magnetic variation between latitude N 70 00.00 degrees and latitude S 60 00.00 degrees. Manual variation may be entered. When manual variation is entered, it overrides the automatic computation, and is indicated by **MAN**.

(f) *TAS.* The **TAS** line displays the aircraft's true airspeed in knots from the air data computer. If true airspeed is manually inserted, **MAN** will be displayed.

(g) *HDG.* The **HDG** line displays the aircraft's heading in degrees from the aircraft's compass system. If heading is manually inserted, **MAN** will be displayed.

(h) *BRG.* The **BRG** line displays the aircraft's bearing in degrees from the aircraft's present position to the **TO** waypoint.

(i) *TK:* The **TK** line displays the aircraft's track angle in degrees.

(5) *NAVIGATION 4/4 page (fig. 3-32).*

(a) *IDENT.* The **IDENT** field displays the waypoint identifier of a fix to be overflowed for position update.

(b) *POS.* The **POS** (position) fields display the current composite latitude and longitude in degrees, minutes, and hundredths of a minute.

(c) *GPS.* The **GPS** sensor will be listed with the radial difference between the individual sensor position and the composite position displayed in nautical miles and tenths of a nautical mile.

NAVIGATION 3/4			
< FR	VUZ	19:36	
TO	VXV	20:04	
<			>
DRIFT		R 001	
VAR		E 2	>
TAS		420	
HDG		044	>
BRG		045	
TK		045	

A958W03C0396 C

NAVIGATION 4/4			
IDENT	_____		
POS	N 34	42.56	
	W 112	37.31	
< IRS	0.1	VPU	0.0
		GPS	0.0

A958W03C0397 C

Figure 3-32. FMS Navigation 3/4 Page

Figure 3-33. FMS Navigation 4/4 Page

NOTE

The **SENSOR MESSAGE** pages may be accessed by placing the cursor over the individual position sensor and depressing the **ENTER** key. Use the **NAV**, **PRV**, or **NXT** key to page through the sensor status pages. When all of the sensor status pages have been reviewed, **NAVIGATION 1/4** will again be displayed.

f. GPS Subsection Pages.

(1) GPS SUBSECTION 1/3 page (fig. 3-33).

(a) **POS**. The **POS** (position) fields display the current composite latitude and longitude in degrees, minutes, and hundredths of a minute.

(b) **GPS**. The **GPS** (global positioning system) fields display current **GPS** latitude and longitude in degrees, minutes, and hundredths of a minute. **GPS** position is only displayed when **GPS** is in the **NAV** mode.

(c) **Dif**. The **DIF** (difference) between the composite position and the sensor computed latitude and longitude in degrees.

GPS		SUBSECTION		1/3
POS		N 34	38.83	
		W 12	25.08	
GPS		N 34	38.82	
		W 12	25.10	
DIF	N		0.01	
	E		0.02	

A958W03C0398 C

Figure 3-34. GPS Subsection 1/3 Page

(2) GPS SUBSECTION 2/3 page (fig. 3-34).

(a) **GPS HPE**. The **GPS HPE** (horizontal position error) field displays horizontal position error in nautical miles.

(b) **GPS TIME**. The **GPS TIME** field displays GPS Greenwich Mean Time in hours, minutes, and seconds. This time is displayed when at least one satellite is being tracked, otherwise the time field displays dashes.

NOTE

GPS TIME may vary by several seconds from GMT (Greenwich Mean Time) due to leap second input of UTC (coordinated universal time).

(c) **STATE**. This field displays the GPS receiver state:

1 **Dashes**. GPS receiver is idle or no mode data is available.

2 **INITIALIZE**. The GPS receiver is updated with initial position and time information.

3 **SKY SEARCH**. No almanac available. The GPS system is searching for any satellite in the visible table based on the internal or external time, data, and position and will assign channels in the order received.

GPS		SUBSECTION		2/3
GPS HPE		0.04		
GPS TIME		17:31:01		
STATE		NAVIGATION		
MODE		ENROUTE		
ALT AIDED?		NO		
RAIM		AVIAL		
SATS TRACKED		6		

A958W03C0399 C

Figure 3-35. GPS Subsection 2/3 Page

4 ACQUISITION. Constellation selection, channel assignments, and carrier and code lock are in progress.

5 TRANSITION. The GPS receiver is transitioning from one state to another.

6 NAVIGATION. GPS receiver is in navigation mode and has at least a two dimensional position fix.

7 DR. The GPS system is in the dead reckoning (**DR**) mode. When GPS position is valid and sufficient satellite measurements are unavailable, the GPS receiver will continue to output valid position information for a maximum of 30 seconds while using the last known velocity and track information. The position will be invalid after 30 seconds.

(d) **MODE.** This line displays current GPS receiver mode of operation:

1 ENROUTE. GPS receiver is operating in the **ENROUTE** mode.

2 TERMINAL. GPS receiver is operating in the **TERMINAL** mode.

3 APPROACH. GPS receiver is operating in the **APPROACH** mode.

(e) **ALT AIDED?** This line indicates whether or not the GPS receiver is using an externally supplied altitude for position calculation.

(f) **RAIM.** This line indicates whether **GPS RAIM** (receiver autonomy integrity monitoring) is available (**AVAIL**) or unavailable (**UNAVAIL**).

(g) **SATS TRACKED.** This line indicates the number of satellites that the GPS receiver is currently tracking.

(3) **GPS SUBSECTION 3/3 page** (fig. 3-35).

This page displays the status of the GPS receiver. The GPS receiver is an 8 channel receiver. Information on up to 8 satellites can be displayed under 6 column titles as follows:

(a) **GPS SAT.** This field displays GPS satellite pseudo random noise (PRN) number.

(b) **AZ.** This field displays GPS satellite azimuth (**AZ**) position in degrees.

(c) **EL.** This field displays GPS satellite elevation (**EL**) in degrees above the horizon.

(d) **SNR.** This field displays GPS satellite signal to noise ratio (**SNR**).

(e) **HLTH.** This field displays GPS satellite health (**HLTH**) as **BAD** or **GOOD**.

(f) **T.** This field indicates whether or not GPS satellite is being tracked (**T**) by displaying **Y** (yes) or **N** (no).

g. *Vertical Navigation Section (VNAV Key).*

NOTE

VNAV system is advisory only, it is not coupled to the autopilot.

GPS	SUBSECTION					3/3
SAT	AZ	EL	SNR	HLTH	T	
---	--	--	---	----	-	
14	304	71	44	GOOD	Y	
15	214	23	40	GOOD	Y	
22	124	47	44	GOOD	Y	
25	46	35	43	GOOD	Y	
29	304	40	40	GOOD	Y	
18	288	10	36	GOOD	Y	
---	--	--	---	----	-	

A958W03C0400 C

Figure 3-36. GPS Subsection 3/3 Page

NOTE

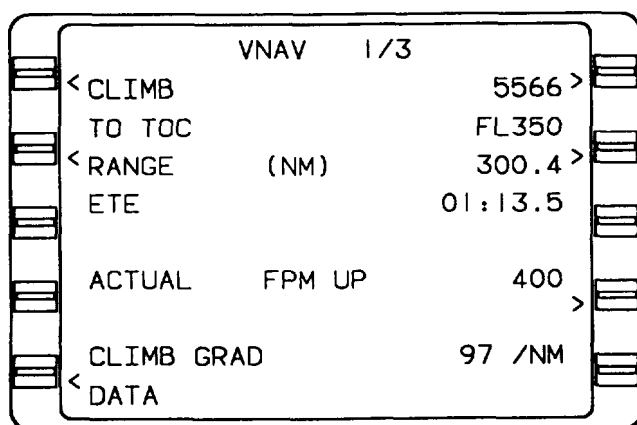
In a programmed approach, the altitude displayed with the **MAP** (missed approach point) waypoint is computed through the **MAP** waypoint to a point 50 feet above the runway threshold. **MDA** (minimum descent altitude) may be reached prior to the **MAP** waypoint. **MDA** must be observed if the runway is not in sight.

(1) **VNAV 1/3 (path) page (fig. 3-36).**

(a) **VNAV mode (first line of display below title).** The **VNAV** mode is the mode required to fly to the **TO** waypoint and is displayed in the left field. The aircraft's current barometric altitude in feet is displayed in the right field. The **VNAV** mode line can display the following:

1 **INVALID. INVALID** displayed in the **VNAV** mode line indicates that the **VNAV** function is invalid. In order to be valid, the following conditions must be met:

Air data (barometric altitude and altitude rate) must be valid.



A958W03C0401 C

Figure 3-37. VNAV 1/3 Page

Must have a valid lateral **TO** waypoint.

Must have a valid vertical **TO** waypoint.

No **SKTK** (selected crosstrack) may be programmed.

Cross track must be less than 12.5 nautical miles.

2 **INACTIVE. INACTIVE** displayed in the **VNAV** mode line indicates that the **VNAV** function is not activated.

NOTE

A crosstrack (**XTK**) of more than 12.5 nautical miles will cause **VNAV** mode to be inactive.

When **VNAV** mode is inactive all external **VNAV** outputs are disabled, including **VERT DEV**, **EFIS** altitude constraints at waypoints, and **VNAV WPT ALERT** annunciation.

3 **CLIMB. CLIMB** is displayed on this line, the altitude that must be gained to reach cruise altitude or to the next altitude restriction is shown in the right field.

4 **CRUISE. CRUISE** is displayed on this line, the altitude which must be maintained while enroute to the top of descent (**#TOD**) point will be shown in the right field.

5 **PATH DESCENT. PATH DESCENT** displayed on this line indicates a descent via a programmed flight path angle. Vertical deviation (**VERT DEV**) will be enabled on the glideslope needle on **EHSI**.

6 **DESCENT. DESCENT** displayed on this line indicates non-path or air mass descent to altitude restriction.

7 **LEVEL. LEVEL** displayed on this line indicates that the aircraft should fly level to the next altitude constraint.

(b) **TO waypoint line (second line).** This line displays the vertical **TO** waypoint with the constraint altitude and applicable waypoint offset, where **FL** = flight level, **A** = at or above, **B** = at or below, **G** = glide path, and a blank space = at constraint altitude.

1 **#TOC. #TOC** displayed on this line will have the top of climb target cruise altitude displayed in the right field. The top of climb will become the vertical **TO** waypoint once the aircraft has passed the final climb restriction waypoint and is still climbing.

2 **#TOD**. **#TOD** displayed on this line will have the top of descent target cruise altitude displayed in the right field. The top of descent altitude is the point at which the aircraft should begin to descend in order to reach the descent reference waypoint at the required altitude.

NOTE

If no descent reference waypoint with crossing altitude is programmed, the system will use the arrival airport and elevation to fix the **TOD** as long as an airport is the last waypoint on the active flight plan.

(c) **EST CROSSING**. The estimated crossing altitude (**EST CROSSING**) is the altitude at which the aircraft is estimated to be when it crosses the **TO** waypoint based on its current groundspeed and vertical speed. This field will display **RANGE (NM)** in miles and tenths of a mile when the vertical **TO** waypoint is a **#TOD** or **#TOC** profile point.

(d) **ETE**. The estimated time enroute (**ETE**) from the aircraft's present position to the vertical **TO** waypoint, **#TOC**, or **#TOD** is displayed in this field in hours, minutes, and tenths of a minute.

(e) **REQUIRED FPM**. **REQUIRED FPM** (required feet per minute) is the vertical speed required to satisfy the altitude constraint. **UP** indicates a positive vertical speed and **DN** indicates a negative vertical speed. This field will display **@#TOD FPM DN** when the vertical **TO** waypoint is the top of descent and indicate the descent target vertical speed.

(f) **ACTUAL FPM**. This line displays the actual vertical speed in feet per minute. **UP** indicates a positive vertical speed and **DN** indicates a negative vertical speed.

(g) **VERT DEV**. Vertical deviation of the aircraft's flight path from the computed correct descent path in feet. **HIGH** indicates that aircraft is above path. **LOW** indicates that aircraft is below path. **CLIMB GRAD xxx/NM** (climb gradient xxx per nautical mile) is displayed during **CLIMB** mode to indicate current aircraft climb performance in feet per nautical mile.

NOTE

VERT DEV data field will display dashes if the ETE to descent path intercept is greater than one minute. This line will be blank if no flight path angle (**FPA**) is programmed at the descent reference waypoint. In this case **#TOD** will be determined using the default flight path angle (**FPA**) from the **VNAV DATA** page.

(h) **DATA**. Placing the cursor over the **DATA** field and depressing enter will cause the **VNAV DATA** page to be displayed.

(2) . **VNAV 2/3 (flight plan) page (fig. 3-37)**.

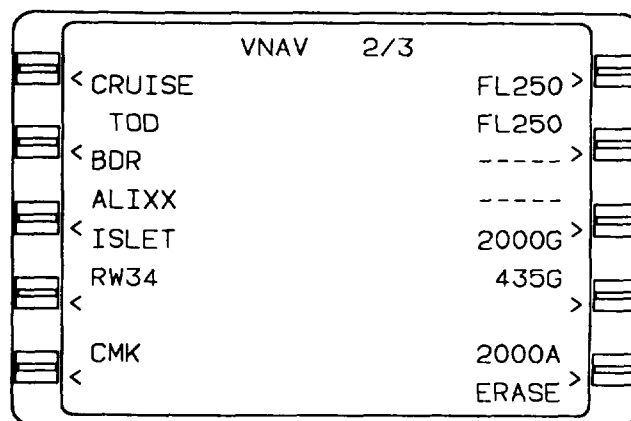
(a) **VNAV mode (first line of display below title)**. This line displays the same information as on **VNAV 1/3** page.

(b) **Waypoints**. Lateral and vertical waypoints are listed on this page in order of occurrence with respect to the vertical profile, with constraint altitude and applicable waypoint offset. One of the following system generated **VNAV** profile point may also appear:

1 **#TOC**. Indicates top of climb target cruise altitude.

2 **#TOD**. Indicates top of descent target cruise altitude.

3 **#PRESL**. Indicates the estimated position where the aircraft will arrive at the altitude shown on the altitude preselector.



A958W03C0402 C

Figure 3-38. VNAV 2/3 Page

(c) ++++++.Separates the missed approach procedure from the rest of the approach.

(d) *Waypoint identifiers.* May consist of from one to six alphanumeric characters. If more identifiers are present than can be listed on this page, **VNAV 3/3** (fig. 3-38) will list the remainder.

NOTE

Waypoints cannot be added to the active flight plan via **VNAV 2/3**. Enter new waypoint on **ACTIVE FLIGHT PLAN** page.

(e) *ERASE.* Used to erase all altitude constraints, except the altitude constraint at the current lateral **TO** waypoint.

h. **VNAV DATA 1/1** (page 1 of 1) (fig. 3-39).

NOTE

This page is accessed by using the line select key to place the cursor over the **DATA** prompt on one of the **VNAV** pages and depressing the ENTER key.

(1) *CRUISE ALT.* This line displays the manually entered cruise altitude in feet or flight level (**FL**). Any

altitude which is greater than the transition level is converted to and displayed as flight level (rounded off to the nearest hundred feet). An altitude less than 1000 feet must be entered with a preceding zero.

NOTE

In a climb, when the aircraft is within 200 feet of the preselected altitude, the **CRUISE ALT** changes to the same value as the **PRESEL ALT**.

The field also changes to dashes during a descent when the aircraft is 200 feet lower than the **CRUISE ALT** and the preselected altitude is set to a lower value. Then, when the aircraft is within 200 feet of the **PRESEL ALT**, the **CRUISE ALT** changes again to the same value as the **PRESEL ALT**.

(2) *TRANS LEVEL.* The transition level (**TRANS LEVEL**) field is used to enter the altitude at which the system will convert altitudes to flight level. The field defaults to FL 180 if the pilot does not enter a value.

(3) *DEFAULT FPA.* This field displays the manually entered descent default flight path angle (**DEFAULT FPA**) in degrees and tenths of a degree from 0.1 to 6.0 degrees.

VNAV 3/3

DEN -----

< KAPA 5883 >

ERASE >

A958W03C0403 C

VNAV DATA 1/1

CRUISE ALT FL250 >

TRANS LEVEL FL180 >

DEFAULT FPA 3.0 >

PRESEL ALT FL250 >

RANGE (NM) 33.7

ETE 00:13.6

A958W03C0404 C

Figure 3-39. VNAV 3/3 Page

Figure 3-40. VNAV DATA 1/1 Page

NOTE

Enter whole numbers only. The decimal point is entered by the system.

(4) **PRESEL ALT**. This field displays preselected altitude (**PRESEL ALT**) inputs from the system in feet or flight level,

(5) **RANGE (NM)**. This field displays range to preselected altitude in nautical miles and tenths of a nautical mile.

(6) **ETE**. This field displays the estimated time enroute (**ETE**) to the preselected altitude in hours, minutes, and tenths of a minute.

i. **VNAV WAYPOINT 1/1** (page 1 of 1) (fig. 3-40).

(1) **WAYPOINT**. This field displays the **VNAV** waypoint identifier which may consist of from one to six alphanumeric characters.

(2) **ALT**. This field displays the constraint altitude which prefills from the database or can be manually entered. Any altitude entered which is greater than the tran-

sition level (from the **VNAV DATA** page) is converted to and displayed as flight level (rounded off to the nearest hundred feet). An altitude less than 1000 feet must be entered with a preceding zero. Altitudes below sea level are limited to -1000 feet. The following may appear in the altitude field:

FL = flight level

A = at or above

B = below

Blank space = at

NOTE

If the destination airport or runway is manually entered, or if the airport/runway is loaded from the database, the airport elevation will be displayed in the altitude field. If the flight plan is loaded through AFIS, the airport elevation will not be available.

(3) **EST CROSSING**. The estimated crossing altitude (**EST CROSSING**) is the altitude at which the aircraft is estimated to be when it crosses the **TO** waypoint based on its current groundspeed and vertical speed (displayed for the active vertical waypoint).

(4) **PLAN CROSSING**. **PLAN CROSSING** is system determined crossing based on programmed constraints and flight path angles for descent. Displayed for other than active vertical waypoint.

(5) **OFFSET**. **OFFSET** displays pilot value in nautical miles (**-99 to +99** range) where a positive entry (+) indicates an offset beyond the waypoint and a negative (-) entry is prior to the waypoint,

NOTE

Pilot must enter the leading (+) sign for the offset to be beyond the fix, but a (-) prefills as a default to cross prior to the fix.

(6) **REQ FPM**. Required feet per minute (**REQ FPM**) displays the required vertical speed in feet per minute that the aircraft must maintain to reach the vertical waypoint. **UP** indicates a positive vertical speed and **DN** indicates a negative vertical speed is required.

NOTE

If **PLAN CROSSING** is displayed, then the **REQ FPM** is the planned vertical speed for the waypoint.

(7) **FPA**. Flight path angle (**FPA**) displays the flight path angle for path descent to waypoint in degrees

VNAV WAYPOINT 1/1			
WAYPOINT		ISLET	
ALT		2000	>
EST CROSSING		FL250	
OFFSET		---	>
REQ FPM	DN	1325	
FPA (AUTO)	DN	3.0	>
DIRECT FPA	DN	2.8	

A958W03C0405 C

Figure 3-41. VNAV Waypoint 1/1 Page

and hundredths of a degree with a valid range of 0.1 to 6.0. The following may appear in parentheses:

(a) **DB**. Displays flight path angle (**FPA**) from database (**DB**).

(b) **MAN**. Displays manually entered flight path angle (**FPA**).

(c) **DIR**. Indicates that a direct (**DIR**) flight path angle has been programmed.

(d) **AUTO**. Automatic (**AUTO**) indicates a system computed flight path angle (**FPA**).

(e) **DEF**. Indicates that flight path angle is a default (**DEF**) from the **VNAV DATA** page.

NOTE

Direct (**DIR**), automatic (**AUTO**), and default (**DEF**) can be accessed using the **BACK** key.

(8) **DIRECT FPA**. Displays the direct flight path angle (**DIRECT FPA**) from the current aircraft altitude to the vertical waypoint in degrees and tenths of a degree (valid range 0.0 to 90.0). **DN** indicates a negative **FPA** and **UP** indicates a positive **FPA**.

j. *Planning pages (PLAN key).*

(1) **PLAN 1/5** (page 1 of 5), **FUEL STATUS** (fig. 3-41).

(a) **FUEL STATUS LB**. This display indicates that fuel data is being computed in pounds. This unit can be manually changed to kilograms (**KG**), if desired, by using the **BACK** key.

(b) **REMAINING**. This display shows the total fuel remaining on board in pounds or kilograms. This quantity must be initially entered or verified by the pilot and may require periodic verification or update.

(c) **RESERVE**. This display shows the desired reserve in pounds or kilograms. This quantity may require periodic verification or update.

(d) **FLOW**. This display shows the current fuel flow in pounds or kilograms. Fuel flow data is input automatically from the fuel flow transmitters. Manual (**MAN**) indicates that fuel flow data has been manually entered by the pilot and that the entry must be manually verified and periodically updated.

(e) **LAST INPUT**. This display shows the time in hours and minutes since the above three quantities were verified. This field appears if fuel flow is input manually.

NOTE

This field displays **VERIFY INPUTS** at system turn-on since **REMAINING** and **RESERVE** are stored in non-volatile memory during system shut-down.

(f) **HOURS**. This field displays the hours and minutes of fuel remaining until the reserve fuel quantity is reached.

(g) **RANGE**. This field displays the nautical mile range available until the reserve fuel quantity is reached.

(h) **NM/LB**. This field displays the number of nautical miles flown for each pound or kilogram of fuel consumed.

(2) **PLAN 2/5** (page 2 of 5), **TRIP PLAN** (fig. 3-42).

PLAN 1/5	
FUEL STATUS	LB
REMAINING	2990
RESERVE	1000 >
FLOW	1200 >
HOURS	01 39
RANGE	229
NM/LB	0.115

A958W03C0416 C

Figure 3-42. Plan 1/5 Page (Fuel Status)

(a) *TRIP PLAN*. This field displays the selected flight plan by an **A** for active flight plan or a number (1 to 56) for a stored flight plan.

(b) *FR*. The from (**FR**) waypoint identifier is followed on the same line by the first waypoint (origin) on the selected flight plan. The from waypoint may be replaced by direct.

(c) *TO*. The **TO** waypoint identifier is followed on the same line by the last waypoint (destination) on the selected flight plan.

(d) *GS*. Groundspeed (**GS**) in knots is input automatically when the groundspeed is valid or can be inserted manually which is indicated by (**MAN**). Calculated (**CALC**) is displayed if a manual **ETA** is entered.

(e) *DTK*. Desired track (**DTK**) is the great circle course between the from (**FR**) and **TO** waypoints based on the groundspeed (**GS**).

(f) *DIS*. Distance (**DIS**) in nautical miles and tenths of a nautical mile between the from (**FR**) and **TO** waypoints based on the groundspeed (**GS**).

(g) *ETE*. This display shows the estimated time enroute (**ETE**) in hours, minutes, and tenths of a minute between the aircraft's present position and the **TO** waypoint or the from (**FR**) and **TO** waypoints based on the groundspeed (**GS**).

(h) *FPL*. This display shows the total distance and time remaining from the from (**FR**) waypoint or the present position, when a direct to leg is displayed, to the last waypoint on the selected flight plan via the flight planned route. Distance is displayed in miles and time is in hours and minutes.

(i) *ETA@*. This display shows the estimated time of arrival (**ETA**) at the destination, or last waypoint on the active flight plan that provides a "fence". Appears when a **DIRECT TO** leg is displayed.

NOTE

The estimated time of arrival (**ETA**) field will flash if the **ETA** is behind the current time.

(j) *RAIM@*. Receiver autonomy integrity monitoring (**RAIM**) at the specified point will either be available (**AVAIL**) or not available (**NOT AVAIL**) at the **ETA**. If a manual ground speed has been entered, **STANDBY** will be displayed. If **GPS** is not functioning, **NO NAV** will be displayed.

(3) *PLAN 3/5 (page 3 of 5), FUEL PLAN* (fig. 3-43).

(a) *FUEL PLAN*. An **A** in this display indicates that active flight plan information is being displayed. A numeric entry in this field provides fuel planning for stored flight plans.

(b) *FR*. This line displays the from waypoint identifier followed on the same line by the first waypoint (origin) on the selected flight plan. The from (**FR**) waypoint may be replaced by **DIRECT**.

(c) *TO*. This line displays the **TO** waypoint identifier followed on the same line by the last waypoint (destination) on the selected flight plan.

(d) *GS*. This line displays the groundspeed (**GS**) in knots which is input automatically when the groundspeed is valid or can be input manually, which is indicated by (**MAN**).

(e) *FLOW*. This line displays fuel flow in pounds or kilograms per hour which is input automatically from fuel flow transmitters or can be inserted manually, which is indicated by (**MAN**).

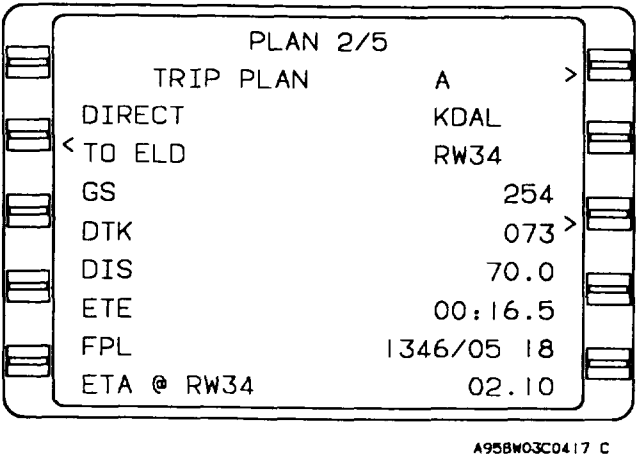


Figure 3-43. Plan 2/5 Page (Trip Plan)

(f) **LEG FUEL**. This line displays the quantity of fuel which will be used on the current from/to leg or from the aircraft's present position to the current **TO** waypoint, based on groundspeed, fuel flow, and distance.

(g) **FPL FUEL**. This line displays the total quantity of fuel projected to be consumed in the total flight plan. This calculated value is based on the current fuel flow and groundspeed.

(h) **REM@**. This line only appears if a **DIRECT TO** leg is displayed. It indicates the amount of fuel remaining overhead at destination, or the last waypoint on the flight that precedes a "fence", under current conditions. This value is based on the **REMAINING** fuel quantity from the **FUEL STATUS** page minus the total **FPL** fuel.

(4) **PLAN 4/5** (page 4 of 5), **DATE/GMT** (fig. 3-44).

(a) **DATE**. This line displays the current Greenwich date (day, month, and year). When the date is entered, the numerals 01 through 12 are entered for the months. The computer changes this month designation to its alpha equivalent.

(b) **GMT**. This line displays the time of day in Greenwich Mean Time in hours and minutes.

NOTE

If necessary, both **DATE** and **GMT** can be corrected on this page.

GMT may be updated to **GPS** time by placing the cursor over the **GMT** data field and depressing the **BACK** key. If **GPS** time is available, **GPS?** appears under the cursor. Depress **ENTER** key to update **GMT** to **GPS** time.

(c) **TAKEOFF**. The **TAKEOFF** field displays the Greenwich Mean Time (**GMT**) at weight off wheels time.

(d) **LAND**. The **LAND** field displays the Greenwich Mean Time (**GMT**) at weight on wheels time. This field will not appear until weight on wheels occurs.

(e) **FLIGHT TIME**. This field displays elapsed flight time in hours and minutes.

(5) **PLAN 5/5** (page 5 of 5), **AIRCRAFT WEIGHT** (fig. 3-45).

PLAN 3/5	
FUEL PLAN	A
DIRECT	KDAL
TO ELD	RW34
GS	250
FLOW	400
LEG FUEL	105
FPL FUEL	2148
REM @ RW34	675

A958W03C0418 C

PLAN 4/5	
DATE	18 FEB 95
GMT	14:13
TAKEOFF	20:43
LAND	22:45
FLIGHT TIME	02 02

A958W03C0419 C

Figure 3-44. Plan 3/5 Page (Fuel Plan)

Figure 3-45. Plan 4/5 Page (Date/GMT)

(a) **BASIC OP WT.** The basic operating weight (**BASIC OP WT**) field displays the combined weight in pounds or kilograms of the empty aircraft, crew members, and crew baggage.

(b) **PAYLOAD.** The **PAYLOAD** field displays the weight in pounds or kilograms of passengers, cargo, and baggage.

(c) **FUEL ON BOARD.** The **FUEL ON BOARD** field displays the weight in pounds or kilograms of fuel on board.

(d) **VERIFY INPUTS.** Each of the flashing values must be verified by depressing the **ENTER** key when the cursor is over a field.

NOTE

This field can also display **VERIFY FUEL.**

(e) **FUEL USED.** Displays the weight in pounds or kilograms of fuel consumed.

NOTE

This field appears as dashes at power up and increments as auto fuel flow data is available.

(6) **GROSS WT.** This field displays the total weight in pounds or kilograms of basic operating weight, payload, and fuel on board.

k. Heading Section.

(1) **HEADING VECTOR 1/1** (page 1 of 1) (fig. 3-46).

(a) **HEADING.** This line displays the commanded heading in degrees. This field may also prefill with current aircraft heading if heading mode is not active. The pilot may manually enter heading preceded by a turn direction (**R** or **L**). A **T** indicates that the system is operating in the true heading mode.

(b) **HEADING MODE.** The **BACK** key may be used to select one of the following:

1 HDG SELECT. Heading select (**HDG SELECT**) displayed on this line indicates that heading mode is on, but system has not intercepted.

2 INTERCEPT. **INTERCEPT** displayed on this line indicates that heading mode is on and the system will intercept the next leg.

PLAN 5/5	
AIRCRAFT WEIGHT	
BASIC OP WT	7400
PAYLOAD	400
FUEL ON BOARD	2937
FUEL USED	101
GROSS WT	10737

A958W03C0420 C

HEADING VECTOR 1/1	
< HDG	250
INTERCEPT	
TO DFW	DTK 270
NO COURSE INTERCEPT	
< OK?	ENTER

A958W03C0421 C

Figure 3-46. Plan 5/5 Page (Aircraft Weight)

Figure 3-47. Heading Vector 1/1 Page

3 **CANCEL**. **CANCEL** displayed on this line indicates that heading mode is off.

(c) **TO**. This line prefills with current **TO** waypoint identifier or is eaterable (from one to six alphanumeric characters).

NOTE

With the cursor over the **TO** waypoint field, using the **BACK** key will step through the active flight plan waypoints.

(d) **DTK**. This field displays desired track (**DTK**) in degrees. Desired track is the great circle route between the from and **TO** waypoints.

NOTE

If the default desired track is changed, a pseudo VORTAC leg will be programmed.

(e) **INTERCEPT MESSAGES**. If the intercept mode is programmed, one of the following messages may appear.

1 **INTERCEPT BEYOND FIX**. The intercept message **INTERCEPT BEYOND FIX** indicates that the commanded heading will not cause the aircraft to intercept the programmed course on the **TO** side of the fix.

2 **NO COURSE INTERCEPT**. The intercept message **NO COURSE INTERCEPT** indicates that the commanded heading will cause the aircraft to diverge from the programmed course (crosstrack deviation will increase).

3 *No message*. No message indicates either that there is no **TO** waypoint, an intercept is not programmed, or that the commanded heading will not intercept the programmed course prior to the fix.

(f) **OK? ENTER**. The **OK? ENTER** prompt at the bottom of the screen indicates that the procedure for accepting the entered **TO** waypoint or **DTK** is to depress the **ENTER** key.

I. Tuning Section (Tune Key).

(1) **TUNE 1/4** (page 1 of 4), **COMM** (fig. 3-47).

(a) **COMM 1** or **COMM 2**. The information displayed on the lines below this heading applies to **COMM 1** or **COMM 2**.

(b) **ACTIVE**. This field displays the frequency currently tuned and displayed on the respective control head. This display will appear briefly but will turn to dashes because the system interface does not provide a return frequency input. (**MAN**) in this field indicates that the frequency was manually entered via the control unit.

(c) **PRESET**. The pilot can enter and store a frequency in this field using the flight management system keyboard.

(d) **TRANSFER?**. This display indicates that the displayed preset frequency can be transferred to **ACTIVE** when the **ENTER** key is depressed. The control unit will reflect this change.

(2) **TUNE 2/4** (page 2 of 4), **COMM** (fig. 3-47). This page displays the same information as the first page for additional **COMM** radios.

(3) **TUNE 3/4** (page 3 of 4), **NAV** (fig. 3-48).

(a) **NAV 1** or **NAV 2**. The station identifier to which the respective **NAV** receiver is tuned. (**KEY**) will be displayed when the frequency or identifier of the station has been entered using the keyboard.

TUNE 1/4			
COMM 1			
ACTIVE	(MAN)	121.50	
PRESET		135.20	
TRANSFER?			
COMM 2			
ACTIVE	(MAN)	132.55	
PRESET		127.77	

A958W03C0422 C

Figure 3-48, Tune 1/4 Page (COMM)

(b) **FREQ**. This line displays the frequency currently tuned and displayed on the respective control unit. **(MAN)** in this field indicates that the frequency was manually entered via the control head. This field may also show **KEY** if the identifier is unknown.

(c) **RANGE**. This field displays the range in nautical miles and tenths of a nautical mile from the aircraft's present position to the DME station. The station identifier can also appear in this field if the control unit is placed in the **DME HOLD** mode. **NO ID** will be displayed if the identifier of the held station is unknown.

(d) **BRG**. This field displays the bearing in whole degrees.

(4) **TUNE 4/4** (page 4 of 4), **XPDR/ADF** (fig. 3-49).

(a) **XPDR**. This field displays the transponder **(XPDR)** reply code. The transponder reply code will appear briefly but will turn to dashes because the system interface does not provide a return frequency input. **(MAN)** indicates the entry was made through the control unit.

(b) **ADF**. This field displays the automatic direction finder **(ADF)** frequency. The **ADF** frequency will appear briefly but will turn to dashes because the system interface does not provide a return frequency input. **(MAN)** indicates the entry was made through the control unit.

NOTE

If either the **XPDR** or **ADF** frequencies are tuned via the keyboard, **(MAN)** will not appear.

m. *Holding Pattern Section (HOLD Key).*

(1) **HOLDING PATTERN** (page 1 of 1) (fig. 3-50).

This page is accessed by depressing the **HOLD** key when the cursor is positioned over a waypoint identifier.

(a) **AT..** This line displays the holding fix and country name or airport ident.

(b) *Holding pattern entry and status message.* If the entry course to the holding fix can be determined, the entry procedure will be annunciated after all the holding pattern parameters are entered.

TUNE 3/4		
NAV 1		SGF
FREQ	(MAN)	116.90 >
RANGE		105.0
BRG		350
NAV 2		ARG
FREQ	(MAN)	114.50 >
RANGE		109.2
BRG		071

A958W03C0423 C

Figure 3-49. Tune 3/4 Page (NAV)

TUNE 4/4		
XPDR 1	(MAN)	1200
XPDR 2	(MAN)	2400 >
ADF 1	(MAN)	610 >
ADF 2	(MAN)	930 >

A958W03C0424 C

Figure 3-50. Tune 4/4 Page (XPDR/ADF)

1 **DIRECT ENTRY**. Indicates that the system will use a direct entry to the holding pattern.

2 **TEARDROP ENTRY**. Indicates that the system will use a teardrop entry to the holding pattern.

3 **PARALLEL ENTRY**. Indicates that the system will use a parallel entry to the holding pattern.

4 **HOLDING**. Indicates that the system has entered the holding pattern.

5 **EXIT HOLD**. Indicates that the system will exit the holding pattern the next time over the holding fix.

(c) **INBOUND CRS**. This field displays the inbound course (**INBOUND CRS**) in degrees. This field can be indexed to true north or magnetic north depending upon the display mode selected by the **TRUE/MAG** switch input. A T appears if the system is in the true mode.

(d) **MAX HOLDING TAS**. The maximum holding true airspeed field (**MAX HOLDING TAS**) is computed based on configuration module maximum hold-

ing indicated airspeed and worst case winds. It represents the maximum true airspeed in the holding pattern that will assure that the aircraft remains in protected airspace.

(e) **TURN DIR**. The turn direction (**TURN DIR**) field indicates the direction of turns in the holding pattern. **RIGHT** displayed in this field indicates standard holding pattern turn direction. Non-standard (**LEFT**) turn direction can be entered by using the **BACK** key.

(f) **LEG TIME**. This field indicates the holding pattern inbound leg time in minutes and tenths of a minute.

NOTE

Leg time defaults to an appropriate value based on altitude and may appear in parentheses if it has been computed from the **LEG DIST**.

(g) **LEG DIST**. The leg distance (**LEG DIST**) field displays holding pattern inbound leg distance in nautical miles (1.0 to 50.0 nautical miles).

NOTE

When **LEG DIST** is computed by the system based on **LEG TIME**, the field is in parentheses.

(h) **EXIT MODE**. **MANUAL** (default mode) displayed in this field indicates that the system will remain in the holding pattern indefinitely. The **BACK** key may be used to select **AUTO**. This allows the flight crew to program or execute a procedure turn for course reversal. The system will then execute a holding pattern entry and exit after crossing the fix waypoint.

NOTE

If **MANUAL** is selected an **HP** will be annunciated next to the waypoint on the flight plan, navigation, and direct to pages. If **AUTO** is selected a **PT** will be annunciated next to the waypoint on flight plan, navigation, and direct to pages.

(i) **OK? ENTER**. When the **OK? ENTER** prompt is displayed at the bottom of the holding pattern page, depressing the **ENTER** key will program a holding pattern for a particular waypoint.

NOTE

The cursor will not appear on this field.

(j) **CANCEL**. Used to cancel a holding pattern.

HOLDING PATTERN 1/1	
AT DILLY	
DIRECT ENTRY	
INBOARD CRS	305 >
MAX HOLDING TAS	261
TURN DIR	RIGHT >
LEG TIME	1.5
LEG DIS	--- >
EXIT MODE	AUTO
OK? ENTER	CANCEL >

A958W03C0425 C

(2) *POSITION FIX* page (fig. 3-51).

The position fix page is accessed by depressing the **HOLD** key while the cursor is off the page.

(a) *POS*. This field displays the composite (system) position coordinates at the moment the **HOLD** key was depressed in degrees, minutes, and hundredths of a minute.

(b) *IDENT*. The **IDENT** field displays the alphanumeric designator of the reference point which is used to check or update position.

(c) *FIX*. This field displays the actual coordinates of the reference in degrees, minutes, and hundredths of a minute.

(d) *DIF*. This field displays the difference between the composite position and the **FIX** (or other sensor) position in degrees, minutes, and hundredths of a minute.

NOTE

Position coordinates of individual sensors and the difference between those sensor positions and the composite (system) position may be displayed by moving the cursor over the **FIX** field and depressing the **BACK** key.

A958W03C0426 C

Figure 3-52. Position Fix Page

n. *DIRECT TO* section (fig. 3-52).

(1) *DIRECT 1/2* (page 1 of 2).

The **DIRECT 1/2** page is accessed by depressing the direct to key and presents a listing of all active flight plan waypoints. The cursor may be positioned over any desired identifier (ahead of or behind the aircraft) to proceed **DIRECT**.

(a) *TO*. When the **DIRECT 1/2** page is accessed, the cursor will be displayed over the current **TO** waypoint on the active flight plan.

(b) *HP*. **HP** (holding pattern) indicates that a holding pattern is programmed at a particular waypoint.

(c) *P*. **PT** (procedure turn) indicates that a procedure turn is programmed at a particular waypoint.

(2) *DIR CLOSEST ARP 2/2* (page 2 of 2) (fig. 3-53).

The **DIR CLOSEST ARP** (direct to closest airport) page displays up to nine airports in order of their proximity to the aircraft, with the closest airport listed first.

A958W03C0427 C

Figure 3-53. Direct To 1/2 Page

NOTE

Airports listed from the database have hard surfaced runways of 4000 feet or longer.

o. Waypoint Pages. Waypoint pages can be accessed from any **FLIGHT PLAN, NAV DIRECT, HOLD, INITIALIZATION, HEADING, or TRIP PLAN/FUEL PLAN** pages. There are four categories of waypoints:

Database generated.

Pilot entered (personalized/offset).

Special.

Obsolete.

(1) *DATABASE WPT 1/8 (page 1 of 8) (fig. 3-54).*

Database generated waypoints are automatically updated when accessed and cannot be modified by the operator. The three basic types of waypoints residing in the data base are nav aids, airports, and intersections.

(a) *VHF nav aids.*

DIR CLOSEST ARP 2/2			
< TO	312	344/ 10	>
	I18	045/ 14	
<	I43	301/ 29	>
	KUNI	344/ 29	
<	KCRW	141/ 31	>
	KHTS	230/ 34	
<	I28	254/ 35	>
	KPMH	281/ 39	
<	KPKB	040/ 45	>

A958W03C0428 C

Figure 3-54. Direct To 2/2 Page (Closest Airport)

1 **WAYPOINT.** This field displays the alphanumeric designator for the nav aid.

2 **POS.** This field displays the coordinates of the waypoint position (**POS**) as stored in the database.

3 **FREQ.** This field displays the frequency (**FREQ**) for the station.

4 **VAR.** This field displays the magnetic variation (**VAR**) of the station location.

5 **ELEV.** This field displays the elevation in feet of the station (DME equipped VHF nav aids only). A minus sign (-) indicates that the elevation of the station is below sea level.

6 **NDB-ENTER.** To accept the waypoint from the navigation database (**NDB**), depress the **ENTER** key.

DATABASE WPT 1/8			
WAYPOINT		TRM	
		USA	
POS	N 33	37.70	
	W 116	09.60	
FREQ		116.20	
VAR		E 13	
ELEV		- 110	
NDB-ENTER			

A958W03C0429 C

Figure 3-55. Database Waypoint 1/8 Page

NOTE

If the waypoint has a duplicate identifier in the database for another location, the closest waypoint to the aircraft's position will be shown and the country code will be displayed beneath the waypoint identifier.

Depress the **NXT** key to sequence to the next waypoint page with a different country code. The **PRV** key can be used to sequence backward through the waypoint pages. Additional country codes and corresponding **POS** coordinates will be sequentially displayed.

(b) *Non-directional beacons (NDB's).* NDB's which are stored in the internal database are listed with a 2 or 3 letter identifier. To distinguish these NDB's from VHF nav aids, you must add an **NB** suffix to the database identifier.

(c) *Airports.* International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO) identifiers are used to access data in the database. Except for a few hundred 3 or 4 character airport identifiers in Alaska, Canada, and the continental United States, all airport identifiers are in the database. In most cases an ICAO country code letter prefix is the first character of the identifier.

To access a four character identifier use the identifier found in navigation charts.

If the airport is shown in the navigation charts as a three letter identifier, add the correct prefix letter.

If the airport is shown in the navigation charts as a three character (letters and numbers) identifier, enter the identifier as printed.

(d) *Airport reference points, outer markers, and runway thresholds.* Airport reference point (**ARP**) coordinates are always displayed in response to the airport identifier. Outer markers and runway thresholds for which data is stored in the database are also displayed on the airport waypoint page and can be accessed by depressing the **PRV** or **NXT** key or line select keys. The selected outer marker or runway threshold will then be displayed on the page of origin in the waypoint field with the airport identifier immediately below.

(e) *Intersections/enroute waypoints.* Most waypoint identifiers consist of 5 letters; however, 3, 4, and 5 letter and number combinations exist. To access these waypoints, simply enter the identifier from the navigation charts.

(2) *PILOT ENTERED WPT (fig. 3-62).*

DATABASE WPT 2/8	
WAYPOINT	TRM
	PORTU
POS	N 38 45.60
	W027 05.60
FREQ	116.20
VAR	W 14
ELEV	172
NDB-ENTER	

A958W03C0430 C

DATABASE WPT 3/8	
WAYPOINT	PRNB
	CAN
POS	N 54 15.80
	W130 25.40
NDB-ENTER	

A958W03C0431 C

Figure 3-56. Database Waypoint 2/8 Page

Figure 3-57. Database Waypoint 3/8 Page

The pilot entered waypoint page allows the pilot to enter custom waypoints.

(a) **WAYPOINT**. The alphanumeric designator selected by the pilot to name custom waypoints. Identifiers can consist of up to six characters, and can be composed of any of the characters on the keyboard except the asterisk (*) and pound sign (#).

(b) **POS**. These are blank fields for entering the latitude and longitude of the waypoint. When initially accessed (waypoint not yet in memory) the coordinate fields are both dashed and covered by a double cursor.

(c) **WPTS AVAILABLE**. The waypoints (**WPTS**) available field displays the number of waypoints available in memory after this waypoint has been defined. Maximum waypoint storage in non-volatile memory is 999.

(d) **OK? ENTER**. The procedure for accepting the waypoint if the coordinates are correct is to depress the **ENTER** key.

(3) **OFFSET WAYPOINT 1/1** (page 1 of 1)
(fig. 3-63).

An offset waypoint is a set of coordinates determined by a selected radial and distance from a previously defined or database waypoint, called a parent waypoint. An (*) following the parent waypoint denotes an offset waypoint. More than one offset waypoint is allowed from one parent, using {*L, {*1L, {*A1L, etc. as identifying notation.

NOTE

The offset waypoint uses station declination, if available, or it uses the calculated magnetic variation of the parent waypoint. All points defined by a VHF navaid in the national/international airspace system are based on the VHF navaid station declination. Since the magnetic variation and station declination may not be the same at a given navaid, the calculated position and the defined position may differ.

(a) **WAYPOINT**. The **WAYPOINT** field displays the parent waypoint identifier followed by an *. When an offset waypoint identifier is entered and the waypoint has not been previously defined, the **RAD**, **DIS**, and **POS** fields are all dashed. When the waypoint has been previously defined, the coordinates will be displayed and the radial and distance values will be computed based on the location of the parent waypoint. If the parent waypoint

DATABASE WPT 4/8	
WAYPOINT	KSNA
	ARP
POS	N 33 40.50
	W 117 52.10
OM19R	RW19R
< RW01L	
RW01R	
< RW19L	

A95BW03C0432 C

Figure 3-58. Database Waypoint 4/8 Page

DATABASE WPT 5/8	
WAYPOINT	KNEW
	ARP
POS	N 30 02.60
	W 090 01.70
RW09	RW36L
< RW18L	RW36R
RW18R	
< RW27	

A95BW03C0433 C

Figure 3-59. Database Waypoint 5/8 Page

is an airport continuation record, the airport identifier will be displayed immediately below the offset waypoint identifier. If a parent waypoint has a duplicate identifier in the database, the country code will be displayed immediately below the offset waypoint identifier.

(b) **RAD**. The radial (**RAD**) field displays the radial from the parent waypoint along which the offset is established. This entry will be annunciated with a **T** if a true heading input is received or if the parent waypoint is above N 70 degrees or S 60 degrees latitude.

(c) **DIS**. This field displays the distance in nautical miles from the parent waypoint to the offset waypoint (399.9 nautical miles maximum).

(d) **POS**. This field displays the computed offset waypoint coordinates based on the pilot entered radial and distance from the parent waypoint.

(e) **OK? ENTER**. The **OK? ENTER** prompt indicates that the procedure for accepting the waypoint if the coordinates are correct is to depress the **ENTER** key.

(4) **SPECIAL WPT** (fig. 3-64).

The special waypoints **#1** and **#OFF** are defined automatically by the system based on aircraft position.

(a) **#1**. Special waypoint **#1** is the position at which the **POSITION FIX** page was last accessed. Special waypoint **#1** can only be defined by the system.

(b) **Power off waypoint**. The power off waypoint is a set of coordinates retrieved as the last known position when power is lost enroute. This page should be accessed by inserting **#OFF** into the **IDENT** field on the **POSITION FIX** page after power has been restored and initialization enroute has been performed.

1 **WAYPOINT #OFF**. This is the power off waypoint designator.

2 **POS**. This field displays the last present position coordinates at loss of power. These coordinates are stored in non-volatile memory.

3 **GMT OFF**. This field displays the actual **GMT** (Greenwich Mean Time) of power loss.

4 **MINUTES OFF**. This field displays the total time elapsed during power off.

DATABASE WPT		6/8
WAYPOINT		31J
		ARP
POS	N 30	10.90
	W082	34.60
RW10		
< RW28		

A958W03C0434 C

DATABASE WPT		7/8
WAYPOINT		0M19R
		KSNA
POS	N 33	46.70
	W117	48.30
0M19R		RW19R
< RW01L		
RW01R		
< RW19L		

A958W03C0435 C

Figure 3-60. Database Waypoint 6/8 Page

Figure 3-61. Database Waypoint 7/8 Page

5 **LAST TK**. This field displays the last aircraft track (**LAST TK**) at time of power off.

6 **LAST GS**. This field displays the last groundspeed (**LAST GS**) at time of power off.

(5) **Obsolete waypoint**. Obsolete waypoints are typically created when a multiply defined database waypoint used on a flight plan is no longer found in the database. This may happen when a new database is loaded. An obsolete waypoint can be accessed only by verifying an existing waypoint on a flight plan. It will be lost once its last occurrence on a flight plan is removed.

p. MESSAGES (MSG key) (fig. 3-65). System and sensor messages are displayed on separate pages in the message section. They are accessed by depressing the **MSG** key. The message section will consist of as many pages as are required to display current messages. The **MSG** key is used to sequence through the system and sensor message pages and to return to the page that was displayed before accessing the message section.

The **NXT**, **BACK**, and **PRV** keys are used to page forward and backward through the message pages. System messages describe the system's operation with all related aircraft systems. Sensor messages describe the operational status of each navigation sensor.

In most instances, when new messages are added, the message light will flash and a flashing asterisk will appear adjacent to the new message.

q. System Operation.

(1) Power ON/OFF and parallax adjustment.

1. **ON** key - Depress (momentarily). The **SELF TEST** page will be displayed for approximately 30 seconds. During the time that the **SELF TEST** message is displayed, the system is performing internal self tests. These tests verify the inputs and outputs from the control display unit (CDU) and receiver processor unit (RPU).

NOTE

If the system was turned off last by the removal of aircraft power, the system will turn on automatically when aircraft power is applied.

2. **BRT** key - Adjust as required. The system will initially come on full bright. Depress and hold the **BRT** key to dim the display. Release the **BRT** key.

A95BW03C0436 C

A95BW03C0437 C

Figure 3-62. Database Waypoint 8/8 Page

Figure 3-63. Pilot Entered Waypoint Page

Depress and hold again to brighten the display.

NOTE

The display may be changed instantaneously to full bright from any brightness level by momentarily depressing the **ON** key

- 3. Parallax - If the line select keys do not align with the line select prompts on the **CRT**, adjust as follows:
 - a. Depress the **BRT** key (if the screen begins to dim, release the **BRT** key. Depress again and hold while momentarily depressing the **D** key, then the **P** key).
 - b. Using the **U** (up) or **D** (down) key, adjust the display to the desired alignment.
 - c. Depress any key when alignment is complete.
- 4. **ON** key - Depress and hold for three seconds to turn system off.

(2) *Initialization page.* The initialization page gives the pilot access to the required initialization data

(date, GMT, and position). Following confirmation or entry of this data, the page disappears and cannot be retrieved unless system power is removed and then restored. GMT and date are available for display in the **PLAN** section and position is available in the **NAV** section.

(a) *DATE and GMT.*

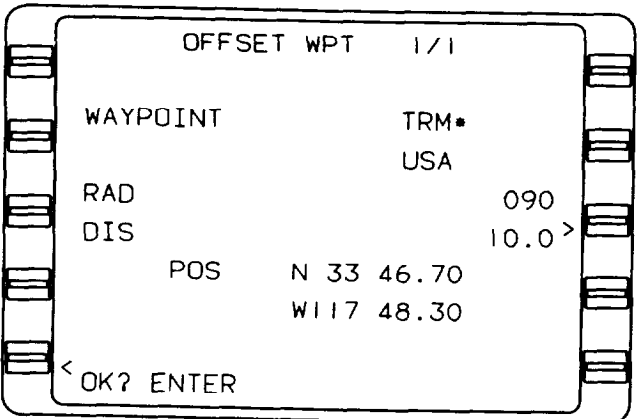
- 1. **DATE** - Insert, if required (day/month/year - digits only).

NOTE

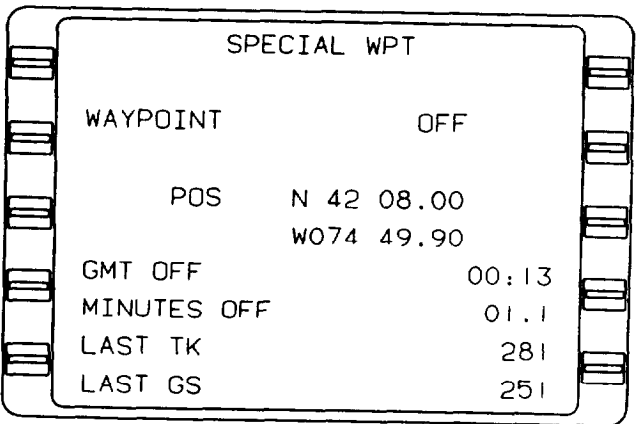
DATE and **GMT** are continuously updated while the system is off. When the system is turned on, the **DATE** and **GMT** will appear on the initialization page. If the **DATE** is incorrect, move the cursor to the **DATE** field to update manually.

Enter a leading 0 for months with a numerical value of less than 10.

- 2. **ENTER** key - Depress to verify display.
- 3. **GMT** - Insert if required (hours and minutes).



A958W03C0438 C



4. **IDENT** - Verify position. The appropriate airport ICAO identifier or latitude and longitude may be inserted at this point.

NOTE

After a brief delay, this field normally prefills with the identifier of the airport closest to the aircraft's present position at power-up, provided the aircraft's real position and system position were the same at system shutdown.

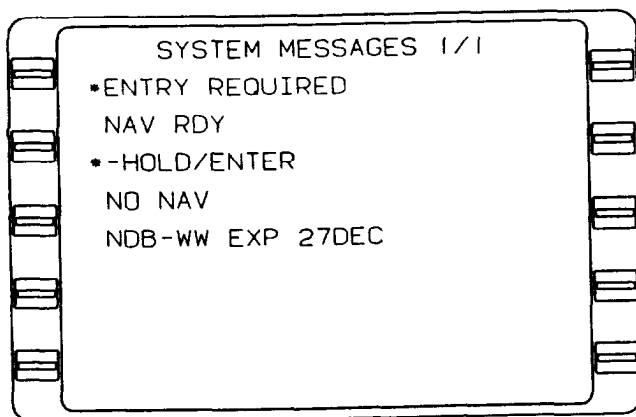
5. **ENTER** key - Depress to verify display.
6. **MSG** key - Depress to verify database expiration date and to review other system messages. Continue depressing **MSG** key to review **SENSOR MESSAGES** and to return to **INITIALIZATION** page.

(3) *Departure position.* The departure position should be the runway threshold. The departure position may be entered using either the field identifier or the latitude and longitude in the **POS** field.

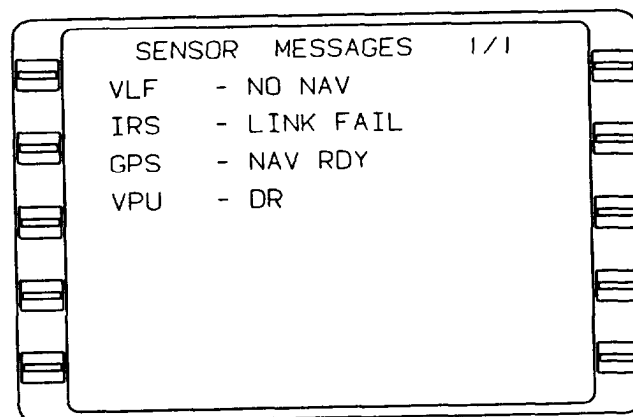
(4) *Entering departure position using ICAO identifier field.*

1. Line select key - Depress to position cursor over desired field (if required).
2. Desired number and letter keys - Depress until desired identifier appears in display.
3. **ENTER** key - Depress.
4. Airport reference point (**ARP**) coordinates - Will be displayed with continuation records listed below.
5. Airport continuation records - TO access, position the cursor over the departure runway identifier. This will automatically result in the display of the departure runway threshold in the way-point field, the departure airport will replace the **ARP** field, and **POS** coordinates will reflect selected runway threshold.
6. **ENTER** key - Depress.

IF **AFIS** is not installed, the system will automatically advance to the **FLIGHT PLAN LIST** page. The cursor will be positioned over the first flight plan number that originates with the same airport or runway identifier as entered on the **INITIALIZATION** page. If **AFIS** is



A95Bw03C0440 C



A95Bw03C0441 C

Figure 3-66. System Messages 1/1 Page

Figure 3-67. Sensor Messages Page

installed, the system will advance to the **AFIS FPL** page where a flight plan may be selected from the disc which has been inserted into the **AFIS DTU**.

(5) *Entering departure position using POS. field.*

- 1. Line select key - Depress to position cursor over **POS** field. Verify position coordinates.

NOTE

Coordinates displayed are the computed position when the system was shut down. If correct, these coordinates may be used as the departure position.

- 2. Latitude - Insert **N** or **S** first, then degrees, minutes,
- 3. Latitude - Insert **N** or **S** first, then degrees, minutes, and tenths of a minute.
- 4. **ENTER** key - Depress.

NOTE

If coordinate field flashes after entry, verify coordinates and depress **ENTER** again. Coordinate field will flash if the entered value varies more than 10 arc minutes from the displayed value. If only one coordinate is in error, it may be updated individually by depressing the **N**, **S**, **E**, or **W** key to access the desired field.

- 5. Longitude - Insert **E** or **W** first, then degrees, minutes, and tenths of a minute.
- 6. **ENTER** key - Depress.

r. *Building Flight Plans (FPL).*

(1) *Creating a flight plan (figs. 3-67, 3-68, and 3-69).*

- 1. **FPL** key - Depress to display **FLIGHT PLAN LIST** page.
- 2. Line select key - Depress to position cursor on blank line and display the **NEXT FPL** number.

NOTE

If several flight plans are displayed, position cursor on page then depress the **BACK** key to show the **NEXT FPL** number available. A flight plan may be selected by bringing the cursor onto the **FLIGHT PLAN LIST** page and entering the desired number in the cursor.

- 3. **ENTER** key - Depress to display **FLIGHT PLAN** page.
- 4. Appropriate departure airport identifier - Type into cursor field.

NOTE

Identifier may contain from 1 to 6 characters in any combination of letters and numbers.

- 5. **ENTER** key - Depress.
- 6. Waypoint coordinates and data - Verify. If a specific runway is desired, depress the appropriate line select key to place the cursor over the desired runway.
- 7. **ENTER** key - Depress to store waypoint.
- 8. Next waypoint - Type on flight plan. A standard instrument departure (**SID**) may be selected at this time by placing the cursor over the **DEPART** field using the line select key, then depressing **ENTER**. A jet or victor airway may also be entered at this time.
- 9. Repeat steps 7 through 9 for the remaining waypoints.

FLIGHT PLAN LIST 1/1		
KABQ	KMSY	1
KDAL	KHPN	

NOTE

A maximum of 50 waypoint identifiers can be entered on stored flight plans and 100 on the active flight plan.

Attempting to enter more than the maximum allowed will cause **FPL FULL** to be displayed with the identifier flashing in the cursor.

Attempting to enter more than 999 pilot entered waypoints in memory causes **MEM FULL** to be displayed on the **FLIGHT PLAN** page. The **MSG** light will flash and **WPT MEM FULL** will be displayed on **SYSTEM MESSAGES** page.

If necessary, use the **PRV** or **NXT** key to cycle through all available **FLIGHT PLAN LIST** pages.

If all 56 flight plans are used, **NO FPL AVAILABLE** will appear in the field. Any of the stored flight plans may be erased to allow additional entries. The procedure is described under modifying a flight plan.

The flight plan is referenced according to departure and destination pairs and is automatically sequenced in alphabetical order on the **FLIGHT PLAN LIST** page.

(2) Using duplicate waypoint identifiers.

There are several waypoints around the world with the same identifier. If the identifier selected has more than one waypoint associated with it, additional pages will be indicated on line 1 (that is 1/2 etc.). The waypoint nearest the aircraft position will be displayed first.

(a) Selecting an alternate waypoint location.

1. **PRV** or **NXT** key - Depress until desired country name is displayed.
2. **ENTER** key - Depress to store waypoint.

*(3) Reviewing waypoint data/coordinates (FLIGHT PLAN pages only).**(a) Accessing desired flight plan.*

1. **FPL** key - Depress to position the cursor over desired flight plan number.

NOTE

Flight plans are listed in alphabetical order.

2. Line select key - Depress to position the cursor over desired flight plan number.

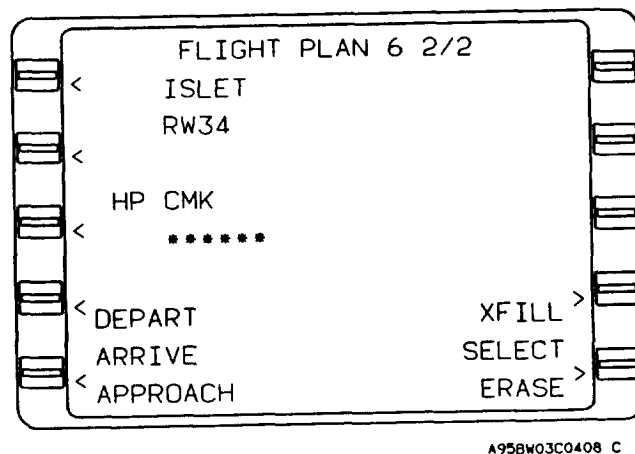
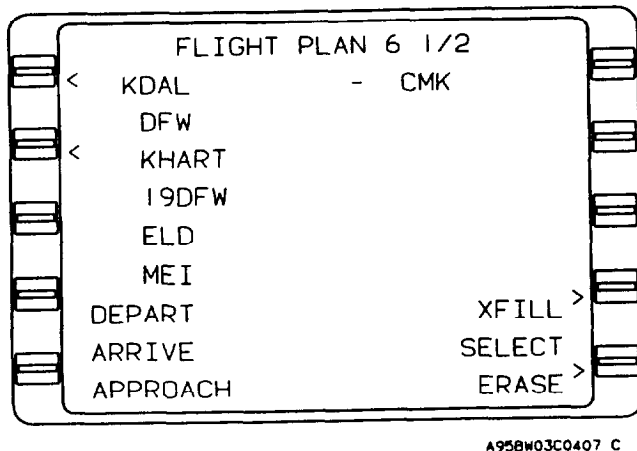


Figure 3-69. Flight Plan 1/2 Page

Figure 3-70. Flight Plan 2/2 Page

3. **ENTER** key - Depress.
4. Line select key - Depress to position cursor over identifier to be reviewed.
5. **ENTER** key - Depress.
6. Waypoint coordinates - Verify.
7. **ENTER** key - Depress. The flight plan is displayed with the cursor over the next waypoint.
8. Repeat steps 2 through 4.

NOTE

This procedure may also be used for reviewing waypoint information on the active flight plan page.

s. *SIDs, STARS, Approaches, and Airways.*
The standard instrument departure (**SID**), standard terminal arrival route (**STAR**), approach, and airway retrieval features are designed to relieve flight crew workload. **SIDs** and **STARS** require such procedures as flying headings and altitudes, as well as intercepting VOR radials and DME arcs, etc. Approaches are flown waypoint to waypoint until the missed approach point. Missed approach procedures must then be flown manually. The FMS is only designed to provide meaningful input to the HSI when a track between two waypoints or when pseudo VORTAC procedures are used. The system is not designed to fly full **SID** or **STAR** procedures.

When flying those portions of a **SID** or **STAR** that are not tracks between fixes, the aircraft should be flown manually or in **HEADING** mode. In some cases, pseudo VORTAC procedures can be used to establish an intercept to a published track. When using the pseudo VORTAC mode, or upon intercepting a published track between two waypoints (fixes), the aircraft may be flown in reference to the cross track deviation provided by the FMS or by coupling the FMS roll command to the autopilot.

(1) *Entering SID, STAR, approach, or airway waypoints.* The following procedures allow the pilot to automatically add waypoints stored in the database, as part of a **SID**, **STAR**, approach, or airway to either a stored or active flight plan by entering the **SID**, **STAR**, approach, or airway by name. These procedures provide an abbreviated method of waypoint entry, eliminating the need to enter individual waypoint identifiers for SIDs, STARS, approaches, and airways.

NOTE

When a **SID**, **STAR**, approach, or airway is added to an existing flight plan, duplicate waypoints may occur. To avoid an inconsistent flight plan and resulting map display, it may be necessary to delete any duplicate waypoints. Also, the routings and coordinates must be verified. These procedures must not be used in lieu of charts.

(a) Entering a SID (fig.

If there are no SIDs associated with the departure airport, the message **NO SIDS AVAILABLE** appears and the ident field will flash. Depress the **FPL** key to return to active flight plan.

4. **BACK** key - Depress to display list of available SIDs.
5. Line select key - Depress to display list of available SIDs.
6. **ENTER** key - Depress to select **SID**.

NOTE

Cursor moves to the **TRANSITION** field.

7. **BACK** key - Depress to display list of available **TRANSITIONS**.
8. Line select key - Depress to position cursor over the desired **TRANSITION**.
9. **ENTER** key - Depress to select **TRANSITION**.

NOTE

If the **SID** and **TRANSITION** are runway dependent, and a runway has not prefilled, the cursor moves to the **RUNWAY** field and the message **RUNWAY REQUIRED** appears.

10. **BACK** key - Depress to display a list of applicable runways.
11. Line select key - Depress to position cursor over the desired runway.
12. **ENTER** key - Depress to select **RUNWAY**.
13. Departure **SID** waypoints - Review, then depress the **ENTER** key to insert **SID** into active flight plan and return to the **ACTIVE FLIGHT PLAN** page.

NOTE

SID waypoints appear indented from other waypoints in a flight plan.

(2) Reviewing a SID.

1. Line select key - Depress to position cursor over the **DEPART** field on the flight plan page.
2. **ENTER** key - Depress to review **SID**.

3. **BACK** key - Depress.

identifier that will follow the new entry.

2. Waypoint identifier - Insert.
3. **ENTER** key - Depress twice.

NOTE

The previously indented **SID** waypoints move over one space to the left on the screen and are treated as normal waypoints in the flight plan.

(c) *Deleting SID waypoints.*

NOTE

When a **SID** is modified by adding or deleting waypoints, the sequence of waypoints is no longer identified as a **SID**.

1. **BACK** key - Depress.
2. **ENTER** key - Depress.

(d) *Entering an airway (destination waypoint unknown) (fig. 3-71).* Enroute airways include high altitude jet routes and low altitude airways.

1. Line select key - Depress to posi-

tion cursor directly below the starting waypoint on the desired airway.

2. Airway identifier - Insert.
3. **#** key - Depress and enter airway identifier.
4. **ENTER** key - Depress.

NOTE

If the waypoint above the cursor is not on the airway, the airway identifier will blink on the screen and a new identifier must be entered.

The flight plan should always be checked for duplicate waypoints and the appropriate waypoints erased.

5. Line select key - Depress to position cursor over the desired destination waypoint. If applicable, use **PRV** and **NXT** keys to access all airway waypoints pages.

NOTE

If the waypoint above the cursor is not on the airway, the airway identifier will blink on the screen and a new identifier must be entered. If the destination waypoint is not on the airway, use the procedure for entering an airway (destination waypoint unknown).

6. Line select key - Depress to position cursor over a different destination waypoint to change ending waypoint. If applicable, use **PRV** and **PRV** and **NXT** keys to access all airway waypoint pages.

NOTE

As the cursor is moved up or down, **TO** will appear next to the cursor and a question mark will follow the ident.

7. **ENTER** key - Depress to merge the airway waypoints into the flight plan and return to the flight plan page.

NOTE

If inserting the airway segment into the flight plan results in more than 50 waypoints in the flight plan, the message **FPL FULL** will appear.

8. Additional waypoint identifiers - Enter (if applicable) to chain several airways together.

(f) *Editing an airway.* Once an airway is merged into the flight plan, waypoints can be added to or deleted from the flight plan on the flight plan page using normal edit procedures. To add or delete waypoints from the selected airway segment, perform the following.

1. Line select key - Depress to position cursor over an airway waypoint.
2. # key - Depress and enter appropriate airway identifier.
3. **ENTER** key - Depress.
4. Line select key - Depress to move the cursor to shorten, lengthen, or erase the previously selected segment of the airway. If applicable, use **PRV** and **NXT** keys to access all airway waypoint pages.
5. **ENTER** key - Depress to merge the edited airway segment into the flight plan.

(g) *Entering a STAR (fig. 3-72).*

1. Line select key - Depress to position cursor over **ARRIVE?** field.
2. **ENTER** key - Depress to display **ARRIVAL** page.
3. **ARRIVAL** airport

5. **ENTER** key - Depress to select **TRANSITION**.

NOTE

Cursor will move to the **STAR** field.

6. Line select key - Depress to position cursor over the desired **STAR**.
7. **ENTER** key - Depress to select **STAR**.

NOTE

If the **STAR** and **TRANSITION** are runway dependent, and a runway has not prefilled, the cursor will move to the **RUNWAY** field and the message **RUNWAY REQUIRED** will appear.

8. Line select key - Depress to position cursor over the desired **RUNWAY**.
9. **ENTER** key - Depress to select **RUNWAY**.
10. **STAR** waypoints - Review, then depress **ENTER** key to insert **STAR** into active flight plan and return to the **ACTIVE FLIGHT PLAN** page.

NOTE

STAR waypoints appear indented from the other waypoints on a flight plan.

(h) Reviewing a STAR.

1. Line select key - Depress to position cursor over the **ARRIVE** field on the **FLIGHT PLAN** page.
2. **ENTER** key - Depress to review **STAR**.
3. **BACK** key - Depress to return to **FLIGHT PLAN** page.

NOTE

SELECT will not appear as an option since a **STAR** already exists in the flight plan.

(i) Editing a STAR.

1. Line select key - Depress to position cursor over the **ARRIVE** field on the **FLIGHT PLAN** page.

NOTE

The previously indented **STAR** waypoints move over one space to the left on the screen and are treated as normal waypoints in the flight plan.

(l) Deleting a STAR waypoint.

1. Line select key - Depress to position cursor over the **STAR** waypoint identifier that will follow the new entry.
2. **BACK** key - Depress.
3. **ENTER** key - Depress.

3-74). *(m) Entering an approach (figs. 3-73 and*

NOTE

The system must be configured for radio tuning or VOR inputs to execute RNAV approaches.

1. Line select key - Depress to position cursor over **APPROACH?** field.

2. **ENTER** key - Depress to display **APPROACH** page.

3. **APPROACH** airport - Verify or insert valid identifier.

NOTE

If the runway or approach type selected on the **APPROACH** page differs from the runway or approach type dictated by the **STAR, SEL RWY FROM STAR PG** is displayed at the bottom of the screen.

If there are no approaches associated with the approach airport, the message **NO APPROACH AVAIL** appears and the identifier field flashes. Depress **FPL** key to return to active flight plan.

4. Line select key - Depress to position cursor over the desired **RUNWAY**.
5. **ENTER** key - Depress to select **RUNWAY**. Cursor will move to the **TRANSITION** field.
6. Line select key - Depress to position cursor over the desired **TRANSITION**.

7. **ENTER** key - Depress to select **TRANSITION**.
8. **APPROACH** waypoints - Review.
9. **ENTER** key - Depress to insert **APPROACH** into active flight plan and return to the **ACTIVE FLIGHT PLAN** page.

NOTE

PT indicates a procedure turn waypoint and HP indicates a holding pattern waypoint. A fence (++++++) separates the missed approach procedure waypoint from the rest of the approach and auto leg changes can only be performed to waypoints before the fence (++++++).

When the approach is flown, the system will provide guidance along the final approach course to the missed approach point. If the approach is missed, the pilot must manually sequence to the missed approach procedure waypoint using the **1** key.

(4) Executing approaches.

NOTE

The system is capable of executing GPS overlay NDB, RNAV, and VOR approaches only. No localizer, ILS, or MLS capability is available.

When executing a missed approach procedure, use the **FMS** heading mode or manually fly the procedure to ensure proper track and turn direction.

(a) *Procedure turn.* The following is a description of the screen displays typically seen while executing a procedure turn.

As the aircraft approaches the **PT** waypoint, a message is displayed on the fourth line of the CDU indicating the next action the aircraft will take. This message is displayed 30 seconds prior to the event and disappears when the action is initiated.

NOTE

Distance (**DIS**) displayed is the distance from the present aircraft position to the **TO** waypoint.

Estimated time enroute (**ETE**) is the time around the remainder of the procedure turn from the aircrafts present position.

(5) *DME arc.* The following is a brief description of the screen displays typically seen while flying a DME arc.

As the aircraft approaches the **AR** waypoint, a message is displayed on the fourth line of the CDU indicating the next action the aircraft will

4. **ENTER** key - Depress.
5. **ENTER** key - Depress to insert new **APPROACH** into the flight plan.

(8) *Erasing an approach.*

NOTE

Erasing an approach also erases the destination airport.

1. Line select key - Depress to position cursor over **APPROACH** field on the **FLIGHT PLAN** page.
2. **ENTER** key - Depress to display **APPROACH** page.
3. Line select key - Depress to position cursor over **ERASE?**
4. **ENTER** key - Depress to erase **APPROACH** and return to the **FLIGHT PLAN** page.

(9) *Deleting an approach waypoint.*

1. Appropriate **FPL** page - Display.
2. Line select key - Depress to position cursor over the **APPROACH** waypoint identifier that will follow the new entry.
3. **BACK** key - Depress.
4. **ENTER** key - Depress.

NOTE

When an **APPROACH** is modified by adding or deleting waypoints (including after the fence), the sequence of waypoints is no longer identified as an approach and the aircraft will not enter the approach mode.

An **APPROACH CANCELLED** message will be displayed anytime an approach has been altered.

(10) *Using a STAR and an approach in the same flight plan.* Since both the STAR and approach procedures allow for entry of **AIRPORT AND RUNWAY**, the following rules apply:

Changing the **AIRPORT** on the **ARRIVAL** page automatically erases the **APPROACH** procedure.

Changing the **AIRPORT** on the **APPROACH** page automatically erases the **STAR** procedure.

Changing the **RUNWAY** on the on the **ARRIVAL**</

1. Line select key - Depress to position the cursor over the waypoint identifier that will follow the new entry.
2. Waypoint identifier - Insert.
3. **ENTER** key - Depress.
4. Waypoint coordinates - Verify or insert.
5. **ENTER** key - Depress. The new waypoint is added to the flight plan sequence and the cursor is over the waypoint following the new entry.

(d) Erasing a stored flight plan.

1. **FPL** key - Depress to display the desired **FLIGHT PLAN LIST** page.
2. Line select key - Depress to position the cursor over the number of the **FPL** to be erased.
3. **ENTER** key - Depress.
4. Line select key - Depress to posi-

tion cursor over **ERASE?**

5. **ENTER** key - Depress.

NOTE

If the active flight plan is erased, all waypoints except the **FR** and **TO** are deleted. A fence (----) is displayed indicating no auto leg change beyond the **TO** waypoint.

(12) Flight plan (FPL) selection.

1. **FPL** key or **NXT** key - Depress (if required) until desired **FLIGHT PLAN LIST** page appears.

NOTE

If desired flight plan is not listed refer to the procedure for creating a flight plan.

2. Line select key - Depress to position the cursor over the desired flight plan number.

ACTIVE FPL		1/2
FR	MEM	
TO	BWG	568
<	-----	

NOTE

If desired flight plan number is known, position the cursor on the page, then enter the number and depress **ENTER** key.

3. **ENTER** key - Depress.
4. **FLIGHT PLAN** page - Verify flight plan. Review routing by depressing **PRV** or **NXT** key to page through multiple flight plan pages.

NOTE

Depress **FPL** or **NXT** key to sequence to an alternate flight plan with the same departure destination pair and higher flight plan number.

5. Line select key - Depress to position cursor over **SELECT?**
6. **ENTER** key - Depress to transfer stored flight plan to the active flight plan.

NOTE

If it is desired to invert and transfer the stored flight plan with waypoint sequence reversed to the active flight plan, depress the **BACK** key to display **INVERT?**

7. **ACTIVE FPL** - Confirm. Observe that the stored flight plan transferred to the active flight plan as **SELECTED** or **INVERTED**.

(13) *Initial leg selection.*

1. **NAV** key - Depress.
2. **FR** waypoint - Verify. The first waypoint on the active flight plan will appear in the **FR** field. To change the **FR** waypoint, insert the desired identifier.
3. **ENTER** key - Depress. The next waypoint in the active flight plan sequence will appear in the **TO** field.
4. **TO** waypoint - Verify. To change the **TO** waypoint, insert the desired identifier.
5. **ENTER** key - Depress.
6. **DIS, DTK** - Check.

(14) *Manual primary navigation mode selec-*

tion. This procedure is used to manually place the system into the primary navigation mode at the designated departure position. The GPS must track at least four satellites in order to navigate, but can also navigate in a degraded mode with three satellites and an external altitude input (air data computer).

</

If an offset waypoint was selected, an **OFF-SET WPT** page is displayed. Verify data and depress **ENTER**. **ENTER**. The **DIRECT** page is displayed with cursor over offset waypoint. Depress enter. Display automatically advances to **NAVIGATION** page 1.

4. **DIS, DTK** - Check.

(16) *DIRECT TO HP waypoint.* This procedure enables the pilot to proceed **DIRECT TO** the **HP** waypoint on the active flight plan and select or cancel the holding pattern or procedure turn programmed at the waypoint.

1. Direct **TO** key - Depress. A **DIRECT TO** page will appear with the cursor over the current **TO** waypoint.
2. Line select key - Depress to position the cursor over the desired **HP** identifier.

NOTE

Active flight plans exceeding 18 waypoints will be continued on subsequent pages. Depress direct to, **NXT**, or **PRV** key to access remaining waypoints.

3. **ENTER** key - Depress to display the **HOLDING PATTERN** page with both the **OK?** **ENTER** and **CANCEL** option.

To select and go direct to **HP** waypoint:

4. **ENTER** key - Depress. Display automatically advances to **NAVIGATION** page 1.
5. **ENTER** key - Depress.

To cancel holding pattern:

6. Line select key - Depress to position the cursor over **CANCEL?**
7. **ENTER** key - Depress. Display automatically advances to **NAVIGATION** page 1 and aircraft proceeds directly to waypoint with the holding pattern canceled.

(a) *Direct to random waypoint.* This procedure enables the pilot to add a random waypoint to the active flight plan in the desired sequence and proceed directly to it.

1. Direct to key - Depress. The cursor will automatically appear over the current **TO</**

NOTE

The bearing and distance values to the closest airports are based on the aircraft's present position at the time this page is accessed. The values are not updated while the page is being displayed. To obtain updated information, it is necessary to exit the page, then return.

(17) *Pseudo VORTAC*. Inbound track (that is, holding patterns). Course guidance is also provided for a selected outbound radial,

1. **NAV** key - Depress to display **NAVIGATION** page 1.

NOTE

R or **L** should be used for a heading change greater than 180 degrees from the present heading. A **T** in the **HDG** and **DTK** fields indicates that the system is operating in the true heading mode.

2. **ENTER** key - Depress. The cursor advances to heading mode field.
3. **ENTER** key - Depress to select heading select mode and return to **NAVIGATION** page 1.

NOTE

HDG SELECT and the programmed heading are displayed on **NAVIGATION** page 1 indicating that the aircraft is in heading select mode.

(18) *Changing heading vector while in heading select mode.*

1. **HDG** key - Depress to display **HEADING VECTOR** page with cursor over the **HDG** field.
2. Heading - Insert desired heading.
3. **ENTER** key - Depress.

NOTE

Cursor moves to the heading mode field, but it is not necessary to depress **ENTER** key.

4. **NAV** key - Depress to check heading.

(19) *Changing to waypoint while in heading select mode.*

2. Heading - Insert desired heading in whole degrees, preceded by **R** or **L**, if applicable, to indicate a turn direction.

NOTE

R or **L** should be used for a heading change greater than 180 degrees from the present heading. A **T** indicates the system is operating in the true heading mode.

3. **ENTER** key - Depress. The cursor advances to heading mode field.
4. **BACK** key - Depress to select **INTERCEPT?**
5. **ENTER** key - Depress. Cursor will move to the **TO** waypoint field.
6. **BACK** key - Depress to cycle through waypoints on the active flight plan or insert alternate waypoint.
7. **ENTER** key - Depress. If waypoint page appears:
 - a. Waypoint page coordinates - Verify or insert.
 - b. **ENTER** key - Depress. Cursor will move to **DTK** field.
8. Desired track (**DTK**) - Verify or insert.
9. **ENTER** key - Depress. An intercept message may appear (**NO COURSE INTERCEPT INTERCEPT BEYOND FIX and OK? ENTER**).
10. **ENTER** key - Depress. **NAVIGATION** page 1 appears, with the cursor positioned over the leg change mode.

NOTE

If the desired track is changed, a pseudo VORTAC is programmed. If the **DTK** entry positions the aircraft on the from side of the **TO** waypoint, the leg change mode switches to **MAN**, otherwise it remains in **AUTO**.

Once the intercept mode is programmed and the pilot returns to the **HEADING VECTOR** page, the intercept message is based on the current aircraft heading. However, to view the intercept message the cursor must be removed from the page.

(20) *Programming a holding pattern.* This procedure enables the pilot to program a holding pattern (**HP**) at a specific waypoint. An **HP** is automatically programmed from the database when it is part of an arrival or approach procedure.

1. **NAV, FPL**, or direct to key - Depress to display applicable page.
2. Line select key - Depress to position the cursor over desired waypoint.

9. Optional entry: leg distance:

- a. Line select key - Depress to position the cursor over **LEG DIS**.
- b. Leg distance - Insert or verify (valid range 1.0 to 50 nautical miles).
- c. **ENTER** key - Depress.

Selecting exit mode:

10. Line select key - Depress to position the cursor over **MANUAL** or **AUTO**.
11. **BACK** key - Depress to select. Selecting **MANUAL** will initiate a continuous hold. Selecting **AUTO** will exit the hold after the second time over the fix.
12. **ENTER** key - Depress.

(21) *Reviewing, editing, or canceling a holding pattern.* This procedure enables the pilot to review, edit, or cancel a holding pattern at a specific waypoint.

(a) *Reviewing a holding pattern.*

1. **NAV, FPL**, or direct to key - Depress to display applicable page.
2. Line select key - Depress to position the cursor over **HP** or **PT** waypoint.

NOTE

On **NAVIGATION** pages, only the **TO** waypoint can be selected, and on the active flight plan, the **TO** waypoint can only be reviewed.

3. **HOLD** key - Depress to display **HOLDING PATTERN** page.
4. Holding pattern/procedure turn - Review.

(b) *Editing a holding pattern.*

1. Line select key - Depress to position cursor over the desired field.
 - a. Insert value for **INBOUND CRS, LEG TIME**, or **LEG DIS**.
 - b. **BACK** key - Depress to change **TURN DIR** or **EXIT MODE**.
2. **ENTER** key - Depress. The cursor

will be positioned over **OK? ENTER**.

2. **ENTER** key - Depress to display **HOLDING PATTERN** page with cursor over **CANCEL?**
3. **ENTER** key - Depress to go **DIRECT TO** current **TO** waypoint (holding fix) and cancel holding pattern.

(c) Exiting holding pattern by performing a leg change.

1. **NAV** key - Depress to display the **NAVIGATION** page 1.
2. Line select key - Depress to position the cursor over **FROM** field (**HOLD RIGHT/LEFT**).
3. **FR** waypoint - Insert desired waypoint.
4. **ENTER** key - Depress. The next waypoint in the active flight plan sequence will appear in the **TO** field.
5. **TO** waypoint - Verify. To change the **TO** waypoint, insert the desired identifier.
6. **ENTER** key - Depress to activate the new leg and cancel the holding pattern.

t. Vertical Navigation (VNAV) Operation - Pre-Departure.

(1) Setting cruise altitude, transition level, and default flight path angle. This procedure allows the pilot to define a cruise altitude and change the default values for transition level and flight path angle after initial leg selection:

1. **VNAV** key - Depress to display **VNAV** page 1.
2. Line select key - Depress to position cursor over **DATA?**
3. **ENTER** key - Depress to display **ENTER** key - Depress to display **VNAV DATA** e with cursor over the **CRUISE ALT** field.
4. Cruise altitude - Insert.

NOTE

Only two or three digits are required to input an altitude (that is, enter 80 and 8000 will be displayed).

Any altitude entered greater than the **TRANS LEVEL**, which normally defaults to FL180, is converted and displayed as flight level (**FL**). For example, entering 210 will display **FL210**.

An altitude less than 1000 feet must be entered with a preceding zero (that is, enter 052 and 52 will be displayed).

A (at or above) or **B** (at or below) constraint

NOTE

On **NAVIGATION** pages, only the **TO** waypoint can be selected.

3. **VNAV** key - Depress to display **VNAV WAYPOINT** page for selected waypoint.
4. **ALT** - Insert altitude constraint followed by an **A** (at or above) or a **B** (at or below), if applicable. Only two or three digits are required to input an altitude (that is, enter 30A and **3000A** will be displayed). Full digit entry may be used to enter an altitude. Altitudes less than 1000 feet are entered with a preceding zero (that is, enter 054 and 54 feet will be displayed). Any altitude entered greater than the transition level is converted and displayed as flight level (**FL**).

NOTE

If the waypoint is part of a **SID**, **STAR**, or approach procedure, the altitude constraint pre-fills from database.

5. **ENTER** key - Depress. Cursor moves to **OFFSET** field.
6. **OFFSET** - If applicable, insert value in nautical miles (-99 to +99 range). If offset is prior to the waypoint, enter the range value and a (-) will prefill as a default. Enter a (+), then the range value, to indicate that the offset is beyond the waypoint.
7. **ENTER** key - Depress. The cursor moves to the **FPA** field.

NOTE

The cursor moves to the **FPA** field only if the entered constraint is below the aircraft's present altitude.

To erase the offset value, insert **0** and depress **ENTER** key. The field will change to dashes, indicating that no offset is programmed.

(a) Programming a descent path.

1. Flight path angle (**FPA**) - Insert or verify (valid range is 0.1 to 6.0 degrees).

NOTE

The **FPA** value field prefills with the default (**DEF**) value programmed on the **VNAV DATA**

NOTE

The system will not fly a full **SID** or **STAR** procedure.

(a) Reviewing VNAV database waypoints using active flight plan page.

1. **FPL** key - Depress to display the **ACTIVE FLIGHT PLAN** page.
2. Line select key - Depress to position the cursor over the desired waypoint.
3. **VNAV** key - Depress. The **VNAV WAYPOINT** page appears with the cursor over the **ALT** field.
4. **ALT** - Review or insert new value.

NOTE

If **(AUTO) FPA** is displayed, the system has automatically programmed a waypoint-to-waypoint **FPA** for the procedure.

5. **ENTER** key - Depress until display returns to **ACTIVE FLIGHT PLAN** page.
6. Repeat steps 2 through 5 to review or change altitude constraints at remaining waypoints.

(b) Reviewing VNAV database waypoints using VNAV flight plan page,

1. **VNAV** key - Depress to display the **VNAV** page.
2. Line select key - Depress to position the cursor over the desired waypoint.
3. **ENTER** key - Depress. The **VNAV WAYPOINT** page appears with the cursor over the **ALT** field.
4. **ALT** - Review or insert new value.

NOTE

If the **FPA** was retrieved from the database, **(DB)** will appear in the **FPA** type field.

5. **ENTER** key - Depress to return to the **VNAV** page.
6. Steps 2 through 5 - Repeat to review or change altitude constraints at remaining waypoints.

*(c) Reviewing VNAV database waypoints using **DIRECT TO** or **NAVIGATION** pages.*

NOTE

(a) *Programming path descents using database FPA.* The database contains flight path angles (FPA) associated with waypoints (for example approaches to runway thresholds) that prefill when programmed into the active flight plan. The **FPA** field on the **VNAV WAYPOINT** page displays **(DB)** and vertical deviation is provided at the programmed angle when the waypoint becomes the vertical **TO** waypoint.

(b) *Programming path descents using default FPA.* The pilot can select the default **FPA** (set on the **VNAV DATA** page) by depressing the **BACK** key when the cursor is on the **FPA** field of the **VNAV WAYPOINT** page. The **FPA** field displays **(DEF)** and vertical deviation is provided at the programmed angle when the waypoint becomes the vertical **TO** waypoint.

(c) *Programming path descents using manual FPA.* The pilot can enter a desired flight path angle on the **VNAV WAYPOINT** page. The **FPA** field displays **(DEF)** and vertical deviation is provided at the programmed angle when the waypoint becomes the vertical **TO** waypoint.

(d) *Programming path descents using automatic FPA.* The **(AUTO)** mode is provided to link together descent waypoints that have cross at type constraints and provide a computed flight path angle between them.

The **(AUTO)** mode may be selected only if the chosen waypoint has a cross at type constraint programmed. All cross at waypoints that are a part of a **STAR** or approach are automatically put into **(AUTO)** mode when the procedure is retrieved from the database and loaded onto the active flight plan.

If the waypoint prior to the selected **(AUTO)** **FPA** waypoint has a cross at or above, cross at or below, or cross between constraint programmed, an automatic angle of the programmed default angle on **VNAV DATA** page is assigned. Vertical deviation is provided at the programmed angle when the waypoint becomes the descent reference waypoint.

NOTE

If no **ALT** constraints are programmed before the selected **(AUTO)** **FPA** waypoint, the **(AUTO)** **FPA** is the same as the **(DEF)** **FPA**.

Unless an **FPA** is programmed at a waypoint, the system uses the **(DEF)** **FPA** to the first waypoint on the flight plan with an altitude constraint to establish **#TOD**. To help establish **#TOD**, the system will automatically load the destination airport elevation on the flight plan, provided the flight plan was not obtained from AFIS. An altitude constraint and **FPA** must be programmed to establish a path descent and activate vertical deviation.

(

